

For Reference

Not to be taken from this room



Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2012 with funding from
University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

SAINT AUGUSTINE'S RECORD

SAINT AUGUSTINE'S COLLEGE

RALEIGH, NORTH CAROLINA

EIGHTY-NINTH
CATALOGUE NUMBER

~~1956-1957~~ *error*
1955-1956



Announcements for

~~1957-1958~~ *error*
1956-1957

Vol. LXI

1956-1957

No. 4

PUBLISHED BI-MONTHLY DURING THE COLLEGE YEAR BY ST. AUGUSTINE'S COLLEGE. ENTERED AS SECOND-CLASS MATTER AT THE POST OFFICE AT RALEIGH, N. C., UNDER THE ACT OF MARCH 3, 1879.



SAINT AUGUSTINE'S CHAPEL

SAINT AUGUSTINE'S RECORD

SAINT AUGUSTINE'S COLLEGE

RALEIGH, NORTH CAROLINA

EIGHTY-NINTH
CATALOGUE NUMBER

1956-1957 *error*
1955-1956



Announcements for

~~1957-1958~~ *error*
1956-1957

Vol. LXI

1956-1957

No. 4

PUBLISHED BI-MONTHLY DURING THE COLLEGE YEAR BY ST. AUGUSTINE'S COLLEGE. ENTERED AS SECOND-CLASS MATTER AT THE POST OFFICE AT RALEIGH, N. C., UNDER THE ACT OF MARCH 3, 1879.

R378.73
5a2

CALENDAR 1956-1957

September	12	Wednesday	Orientation for Freshmen and new students.
September	17	Monday	Registration for Freshmen and new students.
September	18	Tuesday	Registration for Returning Students.
September	19	Wednesday	Classes begin.
September	28	Friday	Formal opening.
October	27	Saturday	Homecoming.
November	7-8		Re-examination period.
November	12-13	Monday and Tuesday	Mid-term Examinations.
November	22	Thursday	Thanksgiving (one day).
December	15	After classes to January 3, 1957, 8:00 a.m., Christmas holidays.	
January	3	Thursday	Classes resumed (8:00 a.m.)
January	6	Sunday	Epiphany.
January	13	Sunday	Anniversary Day.
January	16-18		Semester Examinations.
January	19	Saturday	Registration for Seniors.
January	21-22		Registration for all other students.
January	23	Wednesday	Classes begin.
March	6	Wednesday	Ash Wednesday.
March	7-8		Re-Examination period.
March	14-15		Mid-term Examinations.
April	14	Sunday	Palm Sunday.
April	19	After Services to April 29, 8:00 a.m., Spring vacation.	
April	29	Monday	Classes resumed (8:00 a.m.)
May	4	Saturday	May Day.
May	13-15		Final Examinations for Seniors.
May	21	Tuesday	President's Assembly.
May	22-24		Final Examinations for all other students.
May	25	Saturday	Class Day.
May	25	Saturday	Alumni Day.
May	26	Sunday	Baccalaureate.
May	27	Monday	
		Morning	Commencement.

45780

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
Saint Augustine's College Chapel.....	1
School Calendar—1956-1957.....	2
Officers of National Council of the Protestant Episcopal Church.....	5
Officers of The American Church Institute for Negroes.....	5
Board of Directors.....	5
Board of Trustees.....	6
Ex Officio.....	6
Executive Committee.....	6
The Administration.....	7
Office of the Dean.....	7
The Chapel.....	7
Office of the Registrar.....	7
Office of the Bursar.....	7
Department and Personnel.....	8
Public Relations.....	8
Department of Health.....	8
The Library.....	8
The Dining Commons.....	8
Department of Buildings and Grounds.....	8
The Laundry.....	8
The Faculty.....	9-12
General Information.....	13
Historical Sketch.....	13
Location and Facilities.....	14
Living Accommodations.....	15
Clothing.....	15
Health.....	16
Insurance.....	16
Activities.....	16
Religious Life.....	17
Arrival and Departure—Holidays.....	17
Registration.....	18
Expenses.....	18
Fees for part-time students.....	18
Schedule of Payments and Dates when Due.....	19
Student Aid.....	20
Payments and Refunds.....	20
Admission Requirements and Procedures.....	21
Placement Tests.....	22
Dismissal Provisos.....	22
Veterans.....	22
Admission.....	23
Transfer Students.....	23
Marriage.....	23
General Academic Requirements.....	23-26
Scholarships and Prizes.....	26
Scholarships and Prizes—1954-1955.....	26-29
Majors—Certification.....	30
Graduation.....	30
Admission to Advanced Standing.....	30
Academic Standing.....	30
Classification.....	31
Class Cuts.....	32
Tardiness.....	32
Changing or Dropping of Courses.....	32
Graduation Honors.....	33
Honor Societies.....	33
Pre-Medical Examination.....	34
Pre-Theological Education.....	34
Teacher Training.....	35
Organization of the Curriculum.....	35
Summer School.....	36
Reciprocity with Shaw University.....	36
Art.....	36
Description of Courses.....	36
Art.....	36-39
Arts & Crafts.....	39-41

	Page
Music	41-44
Business	45-49
Education	49
Academic Requirements.....	50-53
State Requirements for Grammar Grade and Primary Certificates....	53
Courses of Study for Art Majors.....	54-56
Sequence of Business Courses for Teacher Trainees.....	56
Business Education.....	57
Basic Business.....	58
Elementary Education Sequence.....	59
Sequence of Courses for Teacher Trainees (English-French).....	60
Sequence of Courses for Teacher Trainees (French-English).....	61
Sequence of Courses for Teacher Trainees (Mathematics).....	62
Sequence of Music Courses	
Course A.....	63-65
Course B.....	65
Physical Education Course of Study.....	66
Science Certification (Teacher Trainees).....	67
Science Certification Major in Biology.....	68
Science Certification Major in Chemistry.....	69
Pre-Medical Curriculum.....	71
Major in Social Studies Certification in Social Studies.....	72
Social Studies Certification Major in History.....	73
Social Studies Certification Major in Sociology.....	74
Description of Courses.....	75
Elementary Methods.....	77
Psychology	79
Communications and Literature.....	79
English	79
Foreign Languages.....	83
French	84
German	85
Greek	85
Health & Physical Education.....	85-89
Courses in Health & Physical Education for Elementary Teachers.....	89
Mathematics	90
Department Aims.....	90
Natural Sciences	
Science Survey.....	91
Biology	91
Chemistry	93
Physics	95
Geography	95
Religious Education.....	96
Philosophy	97
The Social Sciences	
Freshman Lectures.....	97
Economics	97
Government	98
History	98
Government	102
Sociology	102
Chemistry	105
Graduates, 1955	
Bachelor of Arts.....	106
Bachelor of Science.....	109
Bachelor of Nursing.....	109
Enrollment—1955-1956	
Seniors	110
Juniors	112
Sophomores	114
Freshmen	117
Special Students.....	120
Part-time Students.....	120
Summary of Enrollment for the School Year 1955-1956.....	121
Enrollment by States and Foreign Countries.....	121
Calendar	122

OFFICERS OF THE NATIONAL COUNCIL OF THE PROTESTANT EPISCOPAL CHURCH

THE MOST REV. HENRY KNOX SHERRILL, D.D.....*Presiding Bishop*

THE HOME DEPARTMENT

REV. WILLIAM G. WRIGHT, D.D.....*Director*

OFFICERS OF THE AMERICAN CHURCH INSTITUTE FOR NEGROES

RT. REV. HENRY ST. GEORGE TUCKER, D.D.....*Honorary President*

REV. WILLIAM G. WRIGHT, D.D.....*President and Director*

RT. REV. EDWIN A. PENICK, D.D.....*Vice-President*

MR. HARRY M. ADDINSELL.....*Treasurer*

MR. JAMES E. WHITNEY.....*Assistant Treasurer*

MR. LINDLEY M. FRANKLIN, JR.....*Assistant Treasurer*

REV. TOLLIE L. CAUTION, D.D.....*Assistant Director*

MR. JAMES E. WHITNEY.....*Secretary*

BOARD OF DIRECTORS

Mrs. Frances O. Clarkson

Dr. Luther H. Foster

Mrs. Henry W. Havens

Mr. John B. Henneman

Mrs. R. Keith Kane

Rev. A. L. Kinsolving, D.D.

Mr. J. Raburn Monroe

Rt. Rev. J. Brooke Mosley,
D.D.

The Rev. G. L. Paine

Rt. Rev. E. A. Penick, D.D.

Rt. Rev. H. K. Sherrill, D.D.

Rt. Rev. H. St. G. Tucker, D.D.

Rt. Rev. F. J. Warnecke, D.D.

Mr. James E. Whitney

Mr. J. Harvie Wilkinson, Jr.

Mr. Langbourne Williams

Rev. William G. Wright, D.D.

BOARD OF TRUSTEES

RT. REV. EDWIN A. PENICK, D.D., LL.D., *Chairman*

Raleigh, N. C.

REV. J. McDOWELL DICK, D.D., *Vice-Chairman*....Raleigh, N. C.

EX OFFICIO

RT. REV. THOMAS H. WRIGHT, D.D.....Wilmington, N. C.

RT. REV. M. GEORGE HENRY, D.D.....Asheville, N. C.

RT. REV. RICHARD HENRY BAKER, D.D.....Greensboro, N. C.

1957

REV. J. McDOWELL DICK, D.D.....Raleigh, N. C.

REV. G. M. PLASKETT, D.D.....Orange, N. J.

LEONARD TAYLOR.....Raleigh, N. C.

REV. PAUL CHAPLIN.....Rutherfordton, N. C.

DR. CLAIBORNE S. JONES.....Chapel Hill, N. C.

JOSEPH B. CHESHIRE, JR., *Attorney*.....Raleigh, N. C.

REV. GEORGE M. PLASKETT, *Secretary*.....Orange, N. J.

JAMES A. BOYER, *Assistant Secretary*.....Raleigh, N. C.

Security National Bank, *Treasurer of Endowment Fund*

Raleigh, N. C.

1958

MRS. U. T. HOLMES.....Chapel Hill, N. C.

JOSEPH B. CHESHIRE, JR.....Raleigh, N. C.

DR. JOHN W. BLACK.....Rocky Mount, N. C.

REV. TOM TURNEY EDWARDS.....Durham, N. C.

VEN. JAMES K. SATTERWHITE.....Jacksonville, Fla.

DR. JOHNNY H. HORTON.....Edenton, N. C.

1959

REV. HENRY T. EGGER.....Charlotte, N. C.

REV. ROBERT J. JOHNSON, D.D.....Wilson, N. C.

REV. DAVID W. YATES.....Chapel Hill, N. C.

REV. ROSCOE HAUSER.....Fayetteville, N. C.

FRED WEAVER.....Chapel Hill, N. C.

EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE

RT. REV. EDWIN A. PENICK, D.D., LL.D.....*Chairman*

MR. JOSEPH B. CHESHIRE, JR.....*Vice-Chairman*

REV. DAVID W. YATES

REV. J. McDOWELL DICK

REV. TOM T. EDWARDS

REV. ROBERT J. JOHNSON

DR. CLAIBORNE S. JONES

DR. JOHNNY H. HORTON

MRS. U. T. HOLMES

THE ADMINISTRATION

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

JAMES A. BOYER.....	<i>President</i>
B.A., Morehouse College; M.A., Atlanta University; Ed.D., University of Michigan	
MABEL BOWDEN WRIGHT.....	<i>Secretary to the President</i>
B.S. in Commerce, North Carolina College	

OFFICE OF THE DEAN

WILLIAM H. DELANEY.....	<i>Acting Dean</i>
B.A., Knoxville College; M.A., Ohio State University; Further Study, Ohio State University	
REGINALD L. LYNCH.....	<i>Assistant Dean</i>
B.A., Howard University; M.A., French Institute, Pennsylvania State University	
CARL W. SMITH.....	<i>Secretary</i>
B.A., Saint Augustine's College	

THE CHAPEL

SAMUEL D. RUDDER.....	<i>Chaplain</i>
B.S., City College, New York; S.T.B., General Theo- logical Seminary	
JAMETTA I. WHITE.....	<i>Organist</i>
B.M., Talladega College; M.M., Oberlin Conserva- tory of Music; Further Study, Juilliard School of Music	
JOHN C. MOORE.....	<i>Choirmaster</i>
B.A., Fisk University; M.A., Fisk University	

OFFICE OF THE REGISTRAR

ROBERT B. FARR.....	<i>Registrar</i>
B.A., Indiana University; M.A., Indiana University	
RUTH B. WALKER.....	<i>Assistant Registrar</i>
B.A., St. Augustine's College	
CARRIE Z. MATTHEWS.....	<i>Records Clerk</i>
B.S.C., North Carolina College	
MARGARET LIGHTNER HAYES.....	<i>Secretary</i>
B.S.C., North Carolina College	

OFFICE OF THE BURSAR

RICHARD E. BALL.....	<i>Acting Treasurer</i>
B.S., M.B.A., New York University; LL.B., Brooklyn Law School	
ESTHER D. PARKER.....	<i>Cashier</i>
North Carolina College	

WILLIE B. PERRY.....	<i>Secretary</i>
B.S.C., North Carolina College	
LAURA W. WISE.....	<i>Liaison Clerk</i>
ELIZABETH T. JILES.....	<i>Secretary</i>
B.A., Saint Augustine's College	

DEPARTMENT OF PERSONNEL

IRENE L. DICKENS.....	<i>Dean of Women</i>
B.A., Bennett College	
CHRISTOPHER C. GRAY.....	<i>Dean of Men</i>
B.A., B.D., Shaw University; Further Study at Virginia Theological Seminary	
SELEAH B. CLARK.....	<i>Residence Hall Directress</i>
B.A., Hampton Institute	
MARY E. PHILLIPS.....	<i>Residence Hall Directress</i>
St. Augustine's College	
MAUDE P. SMITH.....	<i>Residence Hall Directress</i>

PUBLIC RELATIONS

PURDIE ANDERS.....	<i>Director of Publicity</i>
B.A., St. Augustine's College, M.S., Howard University; Further Study, Catholic University, New York University	

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

R. W. McDOWELL.....	<i>College Physician</i>
M.D., Meharry Medical College	

THE LIBRARY

✓ MURIEL B. WALKER.....	<i>Librarian</i>
B.S., Langston University; B.S., M.S. in Library Science, University of Illinois	
✓ CATHERINE H. WINTERS.....	<i>Assistant Librarian</i>
B.A., Shaw University; M.L.S., North Carolina College	
OPHELIA M. IRVING.....	<i>Assistant Librarian</i>
B.A., Clark College; Further Study, Atlanta University	

THE DINING COMMONS

LOIS J. COLEMAN.....	<i>Directress of Subsistence</i>
B.S. Miles College	

DEPARTMENT OF BUILDINGS AND GROUNDS

BERNICE B. TAYLOR.....	<i>Superintendent</i>
B.S., St. Augustine's College	

THE LAUNDRY

MARGARET A. GLASCOE.....	<i>Supervisor</i>
B.A., St. Augustine's College	

THE FACULTY

- PURDIE ANDERS*Science*
B.A., Saint Augustine's College; M.S., Howard University; Further Study, Catholic University, New York University
- DOLORES E. BALL.....*Elementary Education*
B.S., South Carolina State College; M.A., New York University
- RICHARD E. BALL.....*Business*
B.S., M.B.A., New York University; LL.B., Brooklyn Law School
- JAMES H. BOYKIN.....*Political Science*
B.A., Shaw University; M.A., North Carolina College; Further Study, University of Pennsylvania, Syracuse University
- MARGARET B. BUGG.....*Greek*
B.A., Howard University; Further Study, Catholic University
- FRED J. CARNAGE.....*Business*
B.A., Morgan State College; LL.B., Howard University
- DAVID Y. P. CHOU.....*Chemistry*
B.S., Tokyo Institute of Technology; Ph.D., Ohio State University
- JESSE CLEMENTS.....*Physical Education*
B.A., Saint Augustine's College; Further Study, University of Illinois
- CELIA E. DAVIDSON.....*Music*
B.Mus., Howard University; M.M., University of Michigan
- WILLIAM H. DELANEY.....*English*
B.A., Knoxville College; M.A., Ohio State University; Further Study, Ohio State University
- JO INA DELANEY.....*Handcrafts*
B.A., Bennett College; Further Study, Columbia University
- JULIA A. DELANY.....*Speech and English*
B.A., Shaw University; M.A., Columbia University; Further Study, Columbia University; Emerson College

- ARTHRELL P. DUPREE.....*English*
B.A., North Carolina College; M.A., Claremont Graduate College
- ROBERT B. FARR.....*Psychology*
B.A., Indiana University; M.S., Indiana University
- LAWRENCE W. HIGH.....*Business*
B.S., Hampton Institute; M.A., New York University;
Further Study, New York University
- WILSON B. INBORDEN.....*Physics and Mathematics*
B.S. in Engineering, Howard University
- WILBERT W. JOHNSON.....*Biology and Natural Science*
B.S., Kentucky State College; M.S., University of Wisconsin; Further Study, University of Wisconsin
- *BARBARA HART*English*
B.A., Saint Augustine's College
- JOSEPH JONES, JR.....*Biology*
B.S., Morris Brown College; M.S., Northwestern University; Further Study, Ohio State University
- *IOLA E. LEWIS.....*English*
B.A., Allen University; M.A., Howard University;
Further Study, New York University
- RICHARD H. LOEPPERT.....*Chemistry*
B.S., Northwestern University; Ph.D., University of Minnesota
- REGINALD L. LYNCH.....*French*
B.A., Howard University; M.A., French Institute, Pennsylvania State University
- CHARLES H. McLENDON.....*Education*
B.S., A. & T. College; M.A., Columbia University;
Further Study, New York University (Candidate for Ed.D.)
- JOYCE T. MASON.....*Education*
B.A., Saint Augustine's College; M.A., New York University
- RICHARD B. MATTHEWS.....*Mathematics and Physics*
M.S., North Carolina College; Further Study, University of Michigan, University of Minnesota

-
- ELIZABETH MOORE *Business*
 B.S., in Commerce, North Carolina College; Further
 Study, New York University
- JOHN C. MOORE *Music*
 B.A., Fisk University; M.A., Fisk University
- HAZEL W. RICE *Elementary Education*
 B.A., Winston-Salem Teachers College; M.A., Hamp-
 ton Institute
- SAMUEL D. RUDDER *Religious Education*
 B.S., City College, New York; S.T.B., General Theo-
 logical Seminary
- ERNESTINE B. SAUNDERS *French and German*
 B.A., Fisk University; M.A., Middlebury College;
 Further Study, Sorbonne (University of Paris),
 Columbia University
- ELMER C. SCHWERTMAN *History*
 B.A., Oberlin College; M.A., Columbia University;
 Ph.D., Columbia University; Further Study, Cornell
 University
- *CARL W. SMITH *English and Dramatics*
 B.A., Saint Augustine's College; Further Study, North
 Carolina College
- CAROLYN M. SMITH *Business*
 B.S., in Commerce, North Carolina College; M.Ed.,
 Boston University
- †JOHN H. STAGGERS, JR. *Sociology*
 B.A., Virginia State College; M.A., New York Uni-
 versity
- †PAULINE G. STAGGERS *English*
 B.A., Virginia State College; M.A., Columbia Uni-
 versity
- IGAL E. SPRAGGINS *Sociology*
 B.S., Wilberforce University; M.Litt., University of
 Pittsburgh; Further Study, University of Pittsburgh,
 University of Texas

* Part time.

† On leave.

- †DAVID C. VIRGO.....*English*
B.S., A. and T. College; B.S., M.A., Columbia University
- GEORGE R. WALKER, JR.....*Physical Education*
B.S., M.S., University of Illinois; Further Study, University of Illinois
- †GORDON L. WEST.....*Education*
B.S., Emporia State Teachers College; M.A., University of Wichita; Further Study, New York University, Cornell University (Candidate for Ph.D.), Indiana University
- JAMETTA I. WHITE.....*Music*
B.Mus., Talladega College; M.Mus., Oberlin Conservatory of Music; Further Study, Juilliard Summer School, Howard University
- IRENE E. WINGATE.....*Business*
B.S., Hampton Institute; M.A., New York University; Further Study, New York University, Gregg shorthand Institute
- JAMES F. WISE.....*Art*
B.A., M.A., Howard University; Further Study, Skowhegan School of Painting and Sculpture
- ELIZABETH A. YOUNG.....*Physical Education*
B.S., M.Ed., Boston University; Sargent College of Physical Education

† On leave.

GENERAL INFORMATION

Historical Sketch

On July nineteenth, eighteen hundred and sixty-seven, Saint Augustine's was incorporated by letters patent issued under sections fourteen and fifteen of chapter twenty-six of the Revised Code of North Carolina for promoting the education of the colored people of the United States. The institution was founded under the name of St. Augustine's Normal School and Collegiate Institute through the joint efforts of the Freedmen's Commission of the Protestant Episcopal Church and a group of clergy and laymen of the Diocese of North Carolina headed by Bishop Thomas Atkinson. Bishop Atkinson became the first president of the Board of Trustees, and the Rev. J. Brinton Smith, who had served as secretary of the Freedmen's Commission, with offices in New York, was the first principal.

The institution began operations on January 13, 1868, with classes being held in a building loaned by the Freedmen's Bureau of the U. S. Government. The staff and boarding students occupied an estate known as the Polk House, rented until the new school should acquire property of its own.

By December of 1868 the first building was completed on land acquired by the school, part of the present campus. The growth of the institution has been continuous from that time. Between 1881 and 1896 an extensive building program was carried on, and the enrollment and staff greatly increased.

On January 17, 1907, St. Augustine's became an affiliate of the American Church Institute for Negroes, thereby becoming more directly associated with the national Episcopal Church, from which it began to receive more organized financial support. Meanwhile the academic offering was raised and standardized, and by the 1919-1920 session St. Augustine's was offering work of junior college grade in addition to the normal, secondary, and

elementary curricula. The total enrollment in all departments was about 500.

About this time the sentiment for making St. Augustine's a four-year college reached a high point. Students entering the freshman class in 1927 could look forward to being the first class to receive degrees at St. Augustine's. A building program, completed in 1930, provided three new structures necessary to meet the demands of the four-year college program. The 1930-1931 school year was the first in which the college enrollment exceeded that of the secondary school department, which was to continue for some years, primarily as a practice school for those preparing for high school teaching.

It was announced on December 22, 1930, that St. Augustine's College had been awarded the "A" rating by the North Carolina Department of Public Instruction. At the 64th Commencement, May 27, 1931, the first bachelor's degrees were conferred. The college was accredited in 1933 by the Southern Association of Colleges and Secondary Schools, and later in 1942, given Class "A" status by The American Medical Association. St. Augustine's College is a member of the Association of American Colleges, The American Council on Education, and The United Negro College Fund.

During its history St. Augustine's has had seven principals or presidents:

The Rev. J. Brinton Smith, D.D., 1867-1872.

The Rev. J. E. C. Smedes, D.D., 1872-1884.

The Rev. Robert B. Sutton, D.D., 1884-1891.

The Rev. A. B. Hunter, D.D., 1891-1916.

The Rev. Edgar H. Goold, M.A., 1916-1947.

Harold L. Trigg, Ed.D., 1947-1955.

James A. Boyer, Ed.D., 1955—

Location and Facilities

The campus of St. Augustine's College is located within the city of Raleigh, near its eastern boundary. The college therefore enjoys the benefits of urban conveniences in a suburban setting. The college property

includes 96 acres, of which 35 are set aside to form the beautiful campus proper. There are 24 buildings, mostly of brick and stone construction, a fine athletic field, and ample space and facilities for recreation. The college operates its own modern steam laundry.

Living Accommodations

There are five residence halls, three for women and two for men. Students must furnish their own bedding, towels, table napkins, and other such furnishings as desired. Heavy furniture is provided by the institution. Students who desire to reside in the city will be permitted to do so only when special permission has been granted by the college. Meals are prepared in a modern kitchen and served in an attractive dining hall.

Students are held responsible for all damages done by them to the property of the college.

A breakage deposit of \$15.00 is required for each student living in a residence hall; likewise, a deposit of \$10.00 for each day student must be made. This deposit will be held for the entire term that the student is registered at St. Augustine's College and if there are no deductions it will be returned in full when the student is graduated or leaves permanently.

Possession or use of firearms, firecrackers, and alcoholic liquors is strictly forbidden.

Clothing

Students should bring clothing suitable for all kinds of weather. An umbrella, a raincoat, and rubber footwear should be included in the wardrobe of young women students.

Freshman and sophomore young women are required to have a regulation uniform for physical education. This costume is to be purchased through the College and is furnished at an approximate cost of \$6.00.

All clothing should be plainly marked with name tape, and the college laundry reserves the right to reject clothing not identified by name tape.

Health

The College makes special effort to safeguard the health of its students. The College Physician visits the institution regularly, and his recommendations are followed in the handling of each individual case of illness. It is strongly urged that each student be given a thorough physical examination before entrance, and bring a certificate of good health. In the absence of such a certificate, the student is subject to an examination by the College Physician, and the College will be guided by his recommendations. Since the health fee is a nominal sum, the College must charge the individual for extra medical services if needed.

Students are required to present, on entrance, a statement from a physician giving the results of a blood test taken on August 1 or as near that date as possible.

The Administration of St. Augustine's College is pleased to announce that a Plan of Students' Accident Expense Reimbursement Insurance is available to our Students for the 1956-1957 School Year.

Insurance

The premium of \$10.30 for male students and \$10.30 for female students will appear as an item on the first semester bill. A folder outlining the health and accident benefits will be mailed to parents and guardians prior to the beginning of the fall semester.

ACTIVITIES

A full program of activities is fostered by the college as part of the educational process and to offer opportunities for self-expression and the development and cultivation of varied interests. Among these are the Chapel Choir, the Choral Club, *The Pen*, (student publication) Dramatics Club, Art Club, Veterans' Club, and inter-collegiate and intramural athletics. St. Augustine's is a member of the Central Intercollegiate Athletic Association and the Intercollegiate Dramatic Association.

Interested students may subscribe to the concert series of the Raleigh Civic Music Association at the special student rate, which is about \$3.50, and the Chamber Music Series held at Meredith College. Student rate is about \$2.50. Students should come ready to pay the subscription, as the opportunity is open only for a limited time near the beginning of the school year.

The Canterbury Club and the Brotherhood of St. Andrew are religious organizations open to all students.

The following national Greek-letter organizations have chapters on the campus: Alpha Kappa Alpha, Alpha Phi Alpha, Delta Sigma Theta, Kappa Alpha Psi, Omega Psi Phi, Phi Beta Sigma, Sigma Gamma Rho, and Zeta Phi Beta. The Pan-Hellenic Council co-ordinates the activities of all Greek-letter organizations.

The Student Council is the official representative group for the student body, and the students choose their own representatives to serve on various functional councils and committees having to do with the life of the college.

Religious Life

St. Augustine's is a Church-related college. Regular attendance at daily and Sunday worship services is required. Persons who for any reason find it impossible to attend these services regularly should not apply for entrance.

ARRIVAL AND DEPARTURE—HOLIDAYS

Registration of freshmen and new students, September 17. Registration of returning upperclassmen, September 18.

There will be only one day set aside for Thanksgiving, November 22, hence there will be insufficient time for students to go home for the holiday.

Christmas holidays begin after classes on December 15 and end at 8:00 a.m. on January 3, 1957. Students may leave after classes on December 15 and return in time for 8:00 a.m. classes on January 3, 1957.

Spring vacation begins after classes on April 19 and ends at 8:00 a.m. on April 29. All dormitories will be closed.

Students will receive double cuts for each absence immediately preceding and each absence immediately following holidays. They must pay a fine of \$5.00 for absence on the day immediately preceding and \$5.00 for absence on the day immediately following the holiday.

Student employees and members of the choral society will be expected to remain at the college through Commencement. All other students must vacate rooms immediately after taking their examinations.

REGISTRATION

Freshmen register on September 17 and returning students register on September 18. Students are expected to register on the day set apart in the college calendar for registration. A fee of \$5.00 is charged for late registration.

EXPENSES

FEEs FOR PART-TIME STUDENTS

Item	Per Hour
Tuition	\$7.00

Item	Per Semester
Registration	\$5.00
Library	4.00
Examination	1.00
Occupancy	2.50
Breakage	10.00

Name	Per Year
Athletic	\$8.00

The College reserves the right to raise or lower any or all charges and fees, if and whenever necessary, to meet the changing cost of maintenance and operation. The calendar for payment of board, room and laundry

EXPENSES
Schedule of Payments and Dates When Due—1956-1957

No. of Payment	1 1956	2	3	4	5 1957	6	7	8	9
Date due	Sept. 17	Oct. 1	Nov. 1	Dec. 1	Jan. 1—19	Feb. 1	Mar. 1	Apr. 1	May 1
Registration...	5.00								
**Tuition.....	112.00				112.00				
Library.....	4.00				4.00				
Athletic.....	4.00				4.00				
Health.....	2.00				2.00				
Activities.....	4.00				4.00				
Examination..	1.00				1.00				
Occupancy.....	2.50				2.50				
Room, Board, and Laundry..	20.00	40.00	40.00	40.00	40.00	40.00	40.00	40.00	40.00
Yearbook.....	5.00								
Insurance.....	10.30								
Total due.....	\$169.80	\$ 40.00	\$ 40.00	\$ 40.00	\$ 129.50	\$ 40.00	\$ 40.00	\$ 40.00	\$ 40.00

**Students entering in January pay same as September. Tuition \$7.00 per semester hour. Average tuition 16 semester hours—\$112.00. Laboratory fees are not included.

Any variation in payments must be arranged with the College Treasurer by the person responsible for payments.

has been set up in order that parents, guardians and students will be able to know in ample time when monthly payments are due.

The laundry service for each student is a weekly one with no additional charge to the above listed payments.

Student Aid

Opportunity is available for a number of deserving students to reduce their expenses by services rendered the College. Ordinarily work assignments cannot be made in advance, especially to new students. In every case the first month's board must be paid in advance. All work is paid for in credit toward bills. Ordinarily, work students need nine semesters or 4½ years to meet the requirements for graduation.

Payments and Refunds

All money should be made payable to St. Augustine's College by money order or cashier's check; personal checks are not accepted. In special cases a sum less than the total amount due will be accepted on entrance, provided arrangements have been made in advance between parent (guardian, or person responsible) and the TREASURER, including a specific agreement as to the payment of the balance due.

Withdrawal refunds are based upon the following plan:

Withdrawal during first week.....	80%
Withdrawal during second week.....	60%
Withdrawal during third week.....	40%
Withdrawal during fourth week.....	20%
Withdrawal during fifth week or later.....	No refund
Expulsion	No refund

1. A withdrawal slip must be signed in the registrar's office by any student who plans to leave college before the end of the semester. There will be no refund unless this procedure is followed.

2. In cases of suspension, no refund will be allowed.

3. Any expense incurred in an emergency by the college for a student, such as that for medicine, hospitalization, telegrams, damages, etc., will be charged to the student's account.

4. No student will be given a transcript to another institution until all bills are paid.

ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS AND PROCEDURE

Application for admission must be made on a form furnished by the Registrar. In no case should one report to the College until a notice has been received from the Registrar that the application has been accepted. No application will be accepted until the College has received (1) satisfactory evidence of the applicant's academic eligibility; (2) endorsement by reliable persons as to the applicant's character, and personality; (3) in the case of applicants transferring from another college, a statement of honorable dismissal from the college last attended; (4) in the case of applicants planning to live on the campus, the \$10.00 room deposit. The filing of one's application alone has no bearing on room reservations; *the deposit must be sent in advance in order to reserve room space.*

Since residence space is limited, applications and room deposits must be forwarded early. Room deposits may be made as early as May 1. July 1 will be the deadline for preference. Rooms are assigned in the order in which the deposits are received. *Returning* students as well as the new students *must* send a deposit in order to reserve a room. The deposit for first semester applicants is refundable in full up to September 1; half is refundable up to October 1; none is refundable after October 1. The deposit for second semester applicants is refundable in full up to January 1; half is refundable up to February 1; none is refundable after February 1.

Minimum requirement for admission to the Freshman class is the satisfactory completion of a four-year course

in a secondary school approved by a recognized accrediting agency.

Applicants should have the following high school units:

English	4 units
Social Studies	2 units
Mathematics	1 unit
Science	2 units
Electives	6 units

PLACEMENT TEST

Entering freshmen are given the A.C.E. Placement Test in English, science, and mathematics. First year students must also take the A.C.E. Psychological Test. All of these tests are administered during the freshmen orientation period which is prior to registration.

DISMISSAL PROVISOS

St. Augustine's reserves the right at any time to terminate the student's relationship with the college if he is not able to meet its academic standards, if his presence in the college constitutes a danger to his own health or the health of others, or if he is in disharmony with the social regulations or moral standards of the college.

VETERANS

St. Augustine's College is on the approved list for the training of veterans, World War II and Korean.

Veterans who are seeking admission should apply to the Registrar, St. Augustine's College. If accepted by the College, the veteran should apply immediately to the nearest regional office of the Veterans Administration for a certificate of eligibility and entitlement indicating clearly his educational objective.

Korean veterans under the Korean Bill (PL550) receive monthly checks from which they are expected to pay all expenses incurred in training in the same manner required of other students. All veterans are urged to report to the registrar's office upon arrival at the college.

ADMISSION

Prospective matriculants (a) who have completed 15 units, (b) who have graduated from high school, and (c) whose high school grades indicate success in college, are admitted to the College. These may be of a general nature or they may be standard tests in English, Mathematics, Science, and Social Studies.

TRANSFER STUDENTS

A prospective transfer student is required to name *all* colleges attended, and have paid all bills owed to these schools prior to his efforts to matriculate at St. Augustine's. The application should be received by the college at least fifteen days before the beginning of the semester in which the applicant desires to enroll.

MARRIAGE

With the written approval of parents or guardians filed with the President of the College, a student may marry while in residence. If the student marries in residence, she is required to reside off the campus unless otherwise agreed. The College reserves the right to request the withdrawal of the student when this procedure is not followed.

GENERAL ACADEMIC REQUIREMENTS

St. Augustine's College offers two degrees, bachelor of arts and bachelor of science. Candidates for either degree must complete a minimum of 126 semester credit hours of work with the minimum grade point average of 1.0(C), meet financial obligations to the college, earn the final 32 credit hours in residence at the college, and take part in all Commencement Exercises.

Requirements in the various majors for the degree of Bachelor of Arts within the 126 semester credit hours are as follows:

	Semester Hours
1. Business	36
2. English	30
3. French	30
(24 if two high school units are presented upon entrance.)	
4. History	30
5. Sociology	30
*6. Social Studies	30
7. Music	36
8. Physical Education and Health.....	30

In addition, the following basic studies are required for the Bachelor of Arts degree:

	Semester Hours
1. Freshman Lectures	1
2. Freshman Hygiene	1
3. English, including freshman courses but excluding English 1-X.....	11
4. Western Civilization	6
5. Natural Science	6
†6. Sociology or Economics.....	3
7. Religious Education	3
8. Ethics	3
9. Orientation to the Community.....	3
10. Foreign Languages	6-12
11. Required Physical Education (Non-credit; two years.)	
Total	43-49

Matriculants should note that the major and the basic studies required hours will range from 73 to 85 semester hours total. This means that the remaining 41 to 53 semester hours out of the required 126 should be allotted to a second major, appropriate electives, and required education courses for teacher-trainees (see pages 50-53).

Note: For requirements for the B.A. in Elementary Education, see page 59.

* See state certification requirements on page 53.

† Exclusive of Sociology 8 (Orientation to the Community).

Requirements in the various majors for the degree of Bachelor of Science within the 126 semester credit hours are as follows:

	Semester Hours
1. Biology	30
2. Chemistry	30
*3. Natural Science	30
*4. Mathematics	21

In addition, the following basic studies are required for the Bachelor of Science degree:

	Semester Hours
1. Freshman Lectures	1
2. Freshman Hygiene	1
3. English, including freshman courses but excluding English 1-X.....	11
4. Natural Science	6
5. Western Civilization	6
†6. Sociology or Economics.....	3
7. Religious Education	3
8. Ethics	3
9. Orientation to the Community.....	3
10. Foreign Languages	6-12
11. Required Physical Education (Non-credit; two years.)	

Total	43-49
-------------	-------

Matriculants should note that the major and the basic studies required hours will range from 73 to 85 semester hours total. This means that the remaining 41 to 53 semester hours out of the required 126 should be allotted to a second major, appropriate electives, and required education courses for teacher-trainees (see page 49).

All second semester juniors are required to take a comprehensive test in English composition. This is a prerequisite for graduation.

* See state certification requirements on page 53.

† Exclusive of Sociology 8 (Orientation to the Community).

Candidates for both degrees must take the Graduate Record Examination. This examination is taken in the senior year at St. Augustine's. The examination fee is \$12.00.

Two years of Physical Education (non-credit) is required of all students. This should be taken during the freshman and sophomore years. No credit is allowed for the course in Freshman Hygiene until the Physical Education requirements have been completed.

SCHOLARSHIPS AND PRIZES

The American Church Institute awarded scholarships to the following students for the school year 1954-1955: Wilhelmina L. Admiral, \$238.00; William E. Brodie, \$238.00; Shirley Cherry, \$119.00; Norma James \$224.00; Bettye Johnson, \$224.00; Juanita D. Johnson, \$112.00; Shirley M. Jordan, \$238.00; Joan A. King, \$238.00; Genora Lassiter, \$252.00; Vida L. McConneaughey, \$238.00; A. Ilene Moore, \$238.00; Maggie L. Phoenix, \$238.00; Cinda A. Roland, \$224.00; Florrie J. Schumpert, \$231.00; Eugene S. Schumpert, \$224.00; Marie Sherrod, \$252.00; Marie E. Washington, \$238.00; Marjorie Wilkins, \$224.00; Carolyn Mackey, \$119.00; Altamese Niblack, \$119.00; John Thomas, \$119.00; Austin R. Cooper, \$238.00; Frank T. Randolph, \$238.00; Arthur J. Taplett, \$210.00.

SCHOLARSHIPS AND PRIZES

Saint Augustine's College

1954-1955

1. The Church Service League of the Diocese of Massachusetts contributes a scholarship of \$25, to be donated toward the expenses of a deserving student. Award 1955, Bessie Smith.

2. Dr. E.G. Bowden of Atlanta, Georgia, a graduate of St. Augustine's College offers a prize of \$10 to the student

having the best record in the advanced field of the Natural Sciences. Award 1955, George W. Brown.

3. In memory of her father, the late Dr. Thomas H. Amos, Mrs. Elizabeth Amos Williams, Class of 1942, offers a prize of \$10 to that student in the freshman class earning the highest scholarship average in General Biology. Award 1955, George Phelps.

4. Mrs. Williams also offers a prize of \$5 to that student in Organic Chemistry who maintains the highest average throughout the year. Award 1955, Robert Turner.

5. In memory of her father, Wiley J. Latham, a graduate of St. Augustine's, Miss Louise M. Latham offers a prize of \$10 to a young man completing the sophomore year, the prize to be awarded on the basis of scholarship, character, evidence of promise of future usefulness, and need. Award 1955, James Dawson.

6. The Alpha Theta Omega Chapter of Alpha Kappa Alpha Sorority offers an award of \$75 to a woman in the Junior Class with an average of "B" and above and possessing outstanding qualities of leadership, character, and personality. Award 1955, Sarah Leach.

7. The Alpha Zeta Sigma Chapter of Delta Sigma Theta Sorority offers a scholarship of \$100 to a young woman in the Freshman Class who has maintained an average of "B" and above during the freshman year and who exemplifies the standards of the sorority of excellent scholarship and behavior. Award 1955, Mabel Wynn.

8. The Eta Sigma Chapter of the Phi Beta Sigma Fraternity offers a prize of \$20 to the young man in the Freshman Class who has maintained a passing average in all subjects, and best exemplifies the spirit of co-operation, helpfulness and adherence to the basic tenets of American culture. Award 1955, George Brodie.

9. The Washington, D. C., Chapter of the Alumni Association of St. Augustine's College established in 1948 an annual award of \$10 to be presented to that person selected by the Athletic Council as "Athlete of the Year." Award 1955, Herbert Oldham.

10. The Raleigh Chapter of the Alumni Association of St. Augustine's College designated in 1947 two tuition scholarships of \$50 each. Award 1954-1955, DeJuanna Browning and Julia Bryant.

11. The Woman's Auxiliary of the Diocese of Western North Carolina donates a scholarship of \$50 to be awarded to a worthy young woman. Award 1955, Janet Schumpert.

12. The Omicron Zeta Chapter of Zeta Phi Beta Sorority offers an award of \$25. Award 1955, Ethel Marrow.

13. The Rev. F. Rickford Meyers of Detroit, Michigan, a graduate of St. Augustine's College, offers a prize of \$10 to be awarded as the college sees fit. This award goes to Rosie Hood, the freshman adjudged as showing most progress in English Composition.

14. The Phi Lambda Chapter of Alpha Phi Alpha Fraternity offers an award of \$35 to a worthy freshman or sophomore male student who ranks among the highest in scholarship, and who manifests commendable leadership and character. Award 1955, Raymond Hunly.

15. The Iota Iota Chapter of the Omega Psi Phi Fraternity offers a scholarship of \$25 to a young man in the Freshman Class who best exemplifies, during the past academic year, the cardinal principles of the Fraternity—manhood, uplift, perseverance, and scholarship. No one has qualified. The scholarship is reserved for next year.

16. The Sigma Gamma Rho Sorority offers an annual scholarship of \$50 to a young woman, an Aurora, on the basis of scholarship (B or above), qualities of leadership, a general attitude toward growth in culture, and financial need. The 1954 award was not used. Therefore the 1955 recipient, Gloria Bond received \$100.

17. In memory of the late Mr. J. C. DuBignon of Brunswick, Georgia, and a former student of St. Augustine's College, the Ven. James K. Satterwhite, Archdeacon of the Diocese of Florida gives a prize of \$10 for excellence in dramatic expression. Award 1955, Pattie Johnson.

18. In memory of her father and mother, the late Rev.

and Mrs. C. S. Brown, Mrs. Julia B. Delany offers a second prize of \$5 for excellence in dramatic expression. Award 1955, Thomas O'Neal.

19. In honor of Miss Emma Hall the Woman's Auxiliary of the Diocese of North Carolina contributes annually a scholarship of \$100 to be awarded to a deserving student. Award 1955, Gwendolyn Jones.

20. The Nu Chapter of Sigma Gamma Rho Sorority will give annually a cash award of \$10 to a graduating senior who is a member of the sorority, and who best exemplifies the ideals of the institution, growth in general culture, character and scholarship. This award goes to Miss Matilda Moore.

21. In memory of his mother, Mrs. Annie G. Stanley, the Rev. Othello D. Stanley, Vicar, Saint Matthew's Church, Baltimore, Maryland, offers an award of \$25 to the student adjudged most faithful in the Altar Guild of the Chapel and who is interested in the Religious life of the college. This award goes to Beatrice Bright-Davies.

22. Dr. A. E. Teele, a former Professor of this College, offers an award of \$10.00 to a senior in the graduating class, who in the field of teacher training shows potential leadership and who possesses scholarship, character and personality. Award 1954-1955, Jesse Ray Robinson.

23. The United Business Education Association-Snead Company of Hastings, Minnesota, takes pleasure in giving an award to some student for outstanding achievement in Business Education. This award goes to Doris A. Roane—Class of 1955.

24. Dr. E. G. Bowden, a graduate of St. Augustine's College, and a successful practicing physician at Atlanta, Georgia, as a token of his esteem for, and his gratitude and loyalty to his alma mater, has donated a sum of \$500 to the college for the purpose of setting up a student loan fund to aid deserving students bridge immediate financial difficulties.

Majors-Certification

Students not planning to teach are advised to have two majors. Prospective teachers should plan to qualify for certification in two subject areas. See Individual Certification in Science, Social Studies, and Commerce.

Graduation

Candidates for degrees are required to participate in all commencement exercises unless excused by the President upon the recommendation of the Dean.

Graduation fees are:

Diploma Fee.....	\$8.00
Cap and Gown Fee.....	2.50

There is no charge for the first transcript; for all subsequent transcripts the charge is \$1.00.

Admission to Advanced Standing

Students transferring from a standard accredited college must submit to the office of the Registrar a transcript of the work already completed both in high school and college. Full credit will be given to similar and allied courses to those offered at St. Augustine's provided that such courses have been passed with a minimum grade of "C."

This same ruling obtains in the case of summer school work done at an accredited college. The general requirements listed in the catalogue must be met and the final 32 semester credit hours must be earned at St. Augustine's.

Academic Standing

Close attention is given to the academic program of the individual student, and a report of the academic standing of each student is furnished him and his parents or guardian of record at the end of each semester. The following regulations concerning academic standing must be kept in mind: (a) Any student carrying a normal load of 16 semester hours who does not make a minimum of eight (8) hours of grades of "C" and above in any one

semester shall be placed on academic probation for the following semester. If the student fails to make twelve (12) hours of grades "C" or above during the probationary period, the college has the right to drop the student for poor scholarship. (b) Students who are dropped for poor scholarship must attend another accredited college for one year and present a record acceptable to the Committee on Admissions before being considered for re-admission. (c) Any student who accumulates grades of "D" and "F" equal to one-fifth ($1/5$) of the total number of credit hours required for graduation will be disqualified for graduation. Students who are disqualified for graduation must attend another accredited college for one year and make a record acceptable to the Committee on Admissions before being considered for re-admission. The Quality Point system is used for determining academic standing, as follows:

Grade	Quality Points	Grade	Quality Points
A (Excellent).....	3	D (Poor, but passing)....	0
B (Good).....	2	F (Failure).....	0
C (Fair).....	1	I (Incomplete)	0

The quality point average is obtained as follows: The quality points earned in each course are multiplied by the number of credit hours yielded by the course, and the sum of the quality points so weighted is divided by the number of credit hours which the student carried during the semester.

The *Dean's List*, announced at the end of each semester, is achieved by a general average of B (2.00), with no grade less than C for a minimum of 12 credit hours.

Classification

A student is classified as a sophomore after he acquires 32 hours and 32 quality points, and as a junior after he acquires 63 hours and 63 quality points, and as a senior after he acquires 94 hours and 94 quality points.

Class Cuts

A student is allowed as many cuts in a course in a semester as the number of times per week the course meets. An overcut means automatic dropping of the student from the course.

The teacher of the course will inform the Registrar of the college of the dropping of the student the same day of the overcut.

The Registrar of the college will issue two warnings to a student relative to cuts:

- (1) When the student has one cut remaining.
- (2) When the student has used all the allotted number of cuts.

In case of illness of a student, death in the family of a student, or any other unavoidable circumstances which might prevent a student from regular class attendance such circumstances should be reported to the Personnel Committee. On the basis of the Admissions Committee's recommendation the Registrar will inform the teacher and the student relative to the disposition of the case.

A copy of the action of the Admissions Committee with findings and decisions will be filed in the President's office immediately.

TARDINESS

Tardiness is not an overcut, but no student who is more than ten (10) minutes late can reasonably expect to be marked present or excused without explanation.

CHANGING OR DROPPING OF COURSES

Authority to grant permission to drop, take up or change courses has not been delegated to instructors.

All changes in adding or dropping courses are made only through filling in a drop blank and securing the proper approval in accordance with the following regulations: (1) the adviser (2) all instructors concerned, and (3) the Dean must approve the change.

No course may be added after the end of the **SECOND**

week. Courses dropped by students after midsemester will be recorded with the grade of F.

Courses dropped between the second week and midsemester will be recorded with grade WP or WF. A fee of \$2.00 will be charged for each change of elections.

All Incompletes must be removed by the end of the semester following the semester during which the course was taken. All Incompletes become Failures if they are not removed within this time.

GRADUATION HONORS

Graduates receive recognition at Commencement if they rank in one of the three honor groups. To obtain any of these honors the student must have no D's or F's and/or not more than four C's on his record.

Summa Cum Laude.....2.70 to 3.00

Magna Cum Laude.....2.40 to 2.69

Cum Laude2.10 to 2.39

HONOR SOCIETIES

Alpha Kappa Mu was established at St. Augustine's in May, 1950. Membership is based upon character, leadership, and a cumulative scholastic average of 2.30.

Beta Kappa Chi, Science honor society, was established at St. Augustine's in 1951. Membership is based upon character, leadership and a 2.00 average in science.

Phi Kappa Alpha Humanities Honor Society was established at St. Augustine's in 1954. Membership is based on character, leadership, and a cumulative scholastic average of 2.00.

Sigma Rho Sigma, honor society for social science majors, was established at St. Augustine's in 1954. Membership is based on character, leadership, a 2.00 average in social science.

Alpha Kappa Delta Honor Society is open to majors in Sociology who are outstanding in the field, manifest potential leadership and have a cumulative average 2.1. The College has not established its own chapter, but is

affiliated with North Carolina State College in Raleigh.

Who's Who in American Universities and Colleges was established in the fall of 1950. Membership is based upon outstanding character, leadership, and scholarship.

Pre-Medical Education

Special provision is made, in connection with the regular course of study, for students preparing to enter medical and dental schools. Such students must complete the following minimum requirements: Chemistry, 12 semester hours, 5 of which must be in Organic Chemistry; Biology, at least 8 semester hours; Physics, 8 semester hours; a foreign language, at least 6 semester hours; English, 8 semester hours. Students should remember, however, that Medical colleges vary in their entrance requirements. Pre-medical students should check the requirements of the medical schools that they wish to attend while working out their program of study.

It is highly advisable that the degree requirements be completed in preparation for medical or dental school.

The College is approved by the American Medical Association for pre-medical education.

In addition to Pre-Medical offerings, certain approved sequences provide preparation for the study of Dentistry, Pharmacy, Veterinary Medicine, Laboratory Technician, Law, Theology and Social Work.

Pre-Theological Education

The American Association of Theological Schools recommends the following subjects for Pre-Seminary study: English Literature, Composition and Speech, 12-16 semester hours; Philosophy, 6-12; (should include at least two of the following: Introduction to Philosophy, History of Philosophy, Ethics, Logic); Bible or Religion, 4-6; History, 6-12; Psychology, 2-3; Foreign Language, 12-16; (at least one of the following: Latin, Greek, Hebrew, French, German); Natural Sciences, 4-6; Social Sciences, 4-6; (at least two of the following: Economics, Sociology,

Government or Political Science, Social Psychology, Education).

Of the various possible areas of concentration, a major in English, Philosophy, or History is regarded as the most desirable.

Teacher Training

The College offers a curriculum leading to certification by the Department of Public Instruction of North Carolina and many other states for elementary and high school teaching. For further information see "Education and Psychology" under "Description of Courses." To qualify for Practice Teaching, a student must have an average of "C" or better, both in education subjects and in his major field.

ORGANIZATION OF THE CURRICULUM

Functionally, the curriculum has developed with two objectives in view: general education, and vocational and pre-vocational education. For functional purposes, therefore, the various courses of study group themselves into the following divisions:

Fine Arts

1. Music
2. Art

Natural Sciences

Pre-Medical

Social Sciences

Pre-Social

Pre-Legal

Pre-Theological

Business

Health and Physical Education

Teacher Training

Elementary Education

Secondary Education

Subjects grouped under "Communications and Literature" are regarded as basic to general education or as tools for further learning.

These functional areas cut across traditional lines of departmental organization. Each represents a field in which the student may prepare for teaching, but in addition each area offers the student the opportunity either

to be prepared to follow a vocation other than teaching on graduation from the College, or to pursue further training looking forward to such a vocation.

Provision is also made for students who wish to continue studies in graduate school, majoring in the same subjects taken in undergraduate school.

Summer School

A cumulative maximum of 18 hours toward graduation may be taken by any qualified student in summer school. Exceptions to this regulation may, however, be considered by the Committee who will deal with each case on its own merits.

RECIPROCITY WITH SHAW UNIVERSITY

By a reciprocal arrangement with Shaw University certain classes there are open to a limited number of students from St. Augustine's College, and certain classes at St. Augustine's College are open to a limited number of students from Shaw University.

ART

The major purpose of the Department of Art is to equip the prospective art teacher with a comprehensive appreciation and ability in all forms of the visual arts; to provide him with a practical philosophy of art and its relationship to society; to enable him, through practical work in the studio, to become proficient in drawing, painting, design, sculpture, ceramics, or in the crafts. Although the theory and practical application of art education are available to the student, those who do not wish to teach may concentrate in the area of sculpture and painting.

DESCRIPTION OF COURSES

1. Art Appreciation.

This course is planned for both majors and non-majors. It provides an analysis of the visual arts functionally, aes-

thetically, and historically. This series of illustrated lectures is planned to develop a familiarity with and an understanding of art.

Two hours, second semester. Credit: Two semester hours.
Materials fee, \$3.00.

2. *Basic Drawing and Composition.*

This course explores the structural principles applicable to art expression within the varied scope of line drawing, wash drawing and crayon and pastel technique. Studies in the simple structural uses of perspective through the drawing of geometric forms and the interpretation of the same as dark and light pattern. Required of art majors.

Six hours, first semester. Credit: Three semester hours.
Materials fee, \$4.00.

3. *Freehand Drawing I.*

A series of exercises to strengthen the student's powers of observation and to stimulate a creative response to problems of form, light and shade, in regard to still-life, landscape, and the human body. Required of art majors.

Six hours, first semester. Credit: Three semester hours.
Materials fee, \$5.00.

4. *Freehand Drawing II.*

(A continuation of Art 3.) Required of all art majors.

Six hours, second semester. Credit: Three semester hours.
Materials fee, \$5.00.

5. *Color and Design.*

Surface, form and color problems offering opportunity for experimentation through creative exercises, theories, and concepts of space and the design elements and principles governing visual organization. Creative lettering.

Six hours, first semester. Credit: Three semester hours.
Materials fee, \$7.50 Required of art majors.

6. *Poster Design.*

A concentrated study and practice in all forms of poster design. A study also of the various forms and techniques of advertising in present-day publications. Use of media including tempera, casein, water-color and ink. Air brush.

Four hours, second semester. Credit: Two semester hours.
Prerequisite: Art 5. Required of art majors.
Materials fee, \$5.50.

7. *Water-color Painting.*

Concentrated practice in rendering flower forms, still-life, landscape and the costumed model with water-color.

Four hours, second semester. Credit: Two semester hours.
Materials fee, \$5.00.

8. *Oil Painting.*

Painting in oil from still-life and the costumed model. Attention will be given to the analysis, preparation, and application of pigments with a view to helping the student acquire a working knowledge of the process. Study trips to local galleries and museums.

Required of art majors.

Six hours, first semester. Credit: Three semester hours.

Basic materials fee, \$2.00. (Students purchase own material.)

9. *Life Drawing and Painting.*

Problems of expression in rhythm through line drawings and developed statements of mass from the human figure. Creative delineation of the figure and emphasis on the construction of the head. Pastel and oil paint.

Six hours, first semester. Credit: Three semester hours.

Basic materials fee, \$2.00. (Students purchase own material.)

10. *Advanced Drawing and Painting.*

This course provides the student with concentrated study and work in the rendering of landscape and still-life with the mediums of water-color, oil, pencil, ink, and pastel. It allows maximum freedom for the student in developing style and technique in any medium which he prefers.

Required of art majors.

Six hours, first semester. Credit: Three semester hours.

Basic materials fee, \$2.00. (Students purchase own material.)

11. *Painting.*

The purpose of this course is to familiarize the student with the various media of painting, including tempera, casein, water-color, and oil painting, with practice in each.

Four hours, second semester. Credit: Two semester hours.

Basic materials fee, \$2.00. (Students purchase own material.)

12. *History of Ancient and Primitive Arts I.*

A concentrated study of the physical and spiritual factors determining artistic expression in primitive civilizations and a

study of art from the earliest times through the archaic period of Greece.

Required of art majors.

Two hours, second semester. Credit: Two semester hours.

13. History of Art from the Antique Through the Gothic Period II.

This course is a survey of the culture and art of classic Greece through the period of the Gothic cathedral. It will include trips to and reports on local exhibits in museums and galleries.

Required of art majors.

Two hours, first semester. Credit: Two semester hours.

14. History of Renaissance and Modern Art III.

This course covers developments in the visual arts from the beginning of the Renaissance in Italy through the arts of the nineteenth and twentieth centuries. The cultural roots and aesthetic theories of the latter are explored.

Required of art majors.

Two hours, second semester. Credit: Two semester hours.

ARTS AND CRAFTS

1. Handcrafts I.

Covers the materials, tools, and processes used in craft activities in the elementary and junior high schools, and recreation-papercraft, finger painting; creative design; introduction to weaving and raffia; stenciling.

Two hours, first semester, repeated second semester.

Required for physical education and elementary education majors.

Credit: Two semester hours. Materials fee, \$7.50.

2. Handcrafts II.

Continuation of No. 1, but more advanced. Textile design, creative use of materials, papier mache, weaving, spatter painting. Animals made from various kinds of materials. Leathercraft and plastics.

Two hours, first semester, repeated second semester. Required for physical education and elementary education majors.

Credit: Two semester hours. Materials fee, \$7.50.

3. Interior Design.

A basic course dealing with artistic and practical ways of improving the home. Design principles are applied to everyday

living. Space, pattern, texture, color as they relate to home furnishings and arrangement.

Two hours, first semester. Prerequisite: one course in art.
Credit: Two semester hours. Materials fee, \$5.00.

4. *Costume Design.*

Art and color principles applied to the designing of costumes. Practical applications are made in designing and in planning wardrobes—suitability of the design, fabrics, color, and accessories for the individual.

Two hours, first semester.

Credit: Two semester hours. Materials fee, \$7.50.

5. *Metalcrafts.*

An elementary course in the fundamentals of craftwork with the decorative metals. Skills, techniques are acquired through the construction of projects.

Two hours, first semester. Credit: Two semester hours.
Materials fee, \$7.50.

6. *Woodcrafts.*

A beginning course in the fundamentals of woodcrafts. Skills and techniques are acquired through the construction of projects.

Two hours, second semester. Credit: Two semester hours.
Materials fee, \$7.50.

7. *Grooming.*

A cultural course, good grooming and clothing selection. Lectures and student participation in the artistic approach to grooming. The basic essentials to good grooming. The selection of appropriate materials and dress for different occasions.

One hour, first semester, repeated second semester. *Open to all students.*

Credit: One semester hour. Materials fee, \$4.00.

8. *Leatherwork:* A course in the design and execution of simple projects in leather. Characteristics of leathers and their uses are studied as well as forming, decorating, and finishing processes. Required of Art majors. Two hours, first semester. Materials fee \$7.50.

9. *Ceramics:* A course in the design and production of hand pottery by means of the potters wheel, the coil method, and the slab method, then fired in the kiln. Decoration of the pottery will include painting with slip, scratched design and

glazing. Projects will consist of simple bowls, vases, cups, and saucers, pitchers and flower containers. Required of Art majors. Three hours, first semester. Materials fee, \$7.50.

10. *Industrial Design*: The aim of the course is to develop a finer understanding of the relation of form to the material and to function. Stress will be given to the design principles involved in the making of tools, utensils, furniture and machinery. The use of drawing instruments and the reading of blueprints will be included in the design and construction of simple projects from wood and plastics. Required of Art majors. Two hours, first semester. Materials fee, \$2.50.

Music

The courses in the Music Department will allow students with musical ability to earn sufficient credit for a major in public school music, and qualify for the North Carolina certificate to teach music in the public high and elementary schools. The candidate is expected to qualify at the same time for a certificate in one of the regular high school subject-matter fields.

Those who elect to follow this course of study are required to take sufficient courses to qualify for a major in the department.

1-X. *Fundamentals of Music*. This course covers the fundamentals of music theory needed in any study of music and its teaching. It includes a study of piano keyboard, terminology, scale formation, drill on time signatures and triads. Required of music majors who do not have sufficient music background for the courses in Elementary Harmony and Ear Training.

Two hours, first semester. Repeated second semester.

No credit toward major. Must be taken second semester by Music beginners.

1-A. *Elementary Harmony*. A study of the major and minor scales, intervals, and triads with their inversions. Harmonization of melodies and figured basses. Keyboard work given paralleling written work.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Music Majors.

1-B. *Elementary Harmony*. Continuation with the introduction of passing tones and seventh chords with their inversions. Harmonization of melodies; figured and unfigured basses.

Three hours, second semester.

Prerequisite: Elementary Harmony 1-A.

2-A. *Elementary Ear-Training*. Study of tonal relationships with drill in scale and interval singing. Melodic dictation. Singing of simple melodies in the major mode.

Two hours, first semester.

2-B. *Advanced Ear-Training and Sight-singing*.

More difficult rhythmic drills with melodies in the major and minor modes. Dictation and melody writing in the "G" and "F" clefs.

Two hours, second semester.

3-A. *Class Piano Instruction (Applied Music)*.

This course, designed to meet the needs of Public School Music majors, provides general keyboard facility enabling the student to play accompaniments for school songs and for community group singing.

One hour, each semester.

Practice Fee, \$2 each semester.

Open to Freshmen.

3-B. *Class Voice Instruction (Applied Music)*. Group work to meet the needs of music students who are majoring in piano. This is a course in voice building, voice placement, principles of singing, and song material. Required of all students majoring in music, who do not take individual voice instruction.

One hour, each semester, year course. Fee, \$2 each semester

4-A. *Individual Piano Instruction (Applied Music)*.

Instruction in piano is offered to meet the needs of the individual student at various stages of achievement. Emphasis is placed on acquiring suitable technique and a repertory of standard piano selections representing the Classic, Romantic, and Modern Schools, according to the ability of the student.

One hour each semester allowed to Public School Music majors.

Fee, \$15 each semester, including practice fee.

4-B. *Individual Voice Instruction (Applied Music)*. Includes instruction in voice placement, breath control, free emission of vowels and consonants, vocalizing, interpretation of folk songs, art songs, and other standard vocal literature, according to the ability of the student.

One hour, each semester, allowed to Public School Music Majors.

Fee, \$15 a semester, including practice fee.

5. *Individual Organ Instruction (Applied Music)*. Foundation teaching in organ playing based on pedal studies, trios, hymns and representative works from the Classic, Romantic and Modern Schools. The student is prepared for Church work as well as for teaching.

One hour, each semester, allowed to Public School Music Majors.

Fee, \$20 a semester, including practice fee.

6-A. *Advanced Harmony*.

Study of the ninth chord with inversions, modulation by means of altered and unaltered chords, and the use of all non-harmonic tones. Original work. Keyboard work continued.

Three hours, first semester.

Prerequisite: Elementary Harmony 1-A and 1-B, unless passed by examination covering this work.

6-B. *Advanced Harmony Continued*.

This course deals with the structure and content of music with a review of harmonic material and its practical application. Analysis of compositions by the leading Classic, Romantic, and Modern composers.

Three hours, second semester.

Prerequisite: Advanced Harmony.

7-A. *Appreciation of Music*.

The primary purpose of this course is to enable the student to understand and enjoy more fully the representative compositions of all periods and styles. Special attention is given to developing a greater understanding and appreciation of Negro music. Instruction is by means of lecture and musical illustration. No technical knowledge of music is required.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Sophomores and Juniors. Material Fee, \$1.

7-B. *Appreciation of Music*.

A continuation of 7-A.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to Sophomores and Juniors. Material Fee, \$1.

8. *Opera*.

The reading and discussion of a number of representative Italian, French, and German Operas, with recordings for illustrative purposes.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Juniors and Seniors who have completed at least 1 semester of Music Appreciation 7. Material Fee, \$1.

9-A. Choral Conducting. This course teaches the technique of the baton and emphasizes the use of conducting for School Music purposes. Required of all Public School Music majors.

Two hours, first semester.

Prerequisites: One year each of Harmony and Ear-training and Sight-singing.

9-B. Choral Technique. Open only to seniors who have had *Choral Conducting*. It is a laboratory course in which the students have an opportunity to put into use the techniques of the baton which have been acquired in *Choral Conducting*. Each student is required to attend the Choral Club two rehearsals per week, and to teach and conduct the music which has been assigned to him. Problems arising during rehearsals are discussed during one class period per week. Required of all Music Majors.

Two hours, second semester.

10-A. Counterpoint. This course consists of writing in the various species of simple counterpoint in 16th century style. Suspensions, imitation and other devices are considered.

Prerequisite: Music 5-A and 5-B.

Three hours, first semester.

10-B. Counterpoint. Continuation of Music 10-A.

Three hours, second semester.

11-A. Secondary Methods in Music. See Education 11.

Three hours, second semester. Required of prospective high school teachers.

11-B. Public School Music (Elementary).

See Education 19. First semester. Required of prospective elementary and high school teachers.

12. Choral Music. Vocal Ensemble, Chorus and Choir. Required of all music majors.

Credit: $\frac{1}{2}$ hour each semester.

NOT OFFERED EVERY YEAR

13-A. History of Music. Required of those intending to do graduate work. Open to qualified Senior Majors following *Curriculum B*. Course involves a comprehensive survey of

the evolution of music as an art and a science from Pythagoras to contemporary composers.

Prerequisites: Music 1-A, 1-B, 7-A and 7-B.

First semester, three hours.

Materials Fee: \$1.

13-B. *Continuation of 13-A.*

Second semester, three hours.

Materials Fee: \$1.

14. *Vocal Literature.* A study of the important literature of the song from the end of the 16th century to the 20th century. Assigned readings and listening. Consideration of outstanding exponents of this art form. Students will, where possible, perform various compositions in class.

First semester, three hours.

Materials Fee: \$1.

BUSINESS

This department is organized so as to (1) offer practical training in the fundamental principles and skills of business to candidates for the B.A. degree; (2) to qualify candidates for the high school certificate in commerce. In the main, only students who have completed the first year of college work will be allowed to take these courses. Those who elect to follow this course of study are required to take sufficient courses to qualify for a major in the department; and no courses, except those marked (*), are open to students who do not elect to major in the department.

1. **Business Mathematics.* A course in the elementary principles of basic mathematics and mathematics as applied to business.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to freshmen, and required of all commercial majors.

2. **Economics of Business.* This is a first course in general business and elementary economics planned primarily for freshmen who are prospective business majors. It presents a survey of business principles, practices, and procedures, and of related economic principles and problems.

Three hours, second semester.

Required of all commerce majors.

3-A. *Typewriting I*. A year course which should enable one to use the typewriter for personal affairs and minor clerical jobs. Students should attain a minimum speed of 35 words per minute on speed tests.

Five one-hour periods per week (three class periods; two practice periods).

Credit, four semester hours for the year.

Required of all majors.

Fee: \$2 per semester. \$4 for the year.

3-B. Same as above, but planned for students who have previously had at least one course in typewriting.

Credit, four semester hours for the year. Fee, \$4 for the year. Open to Sophomores.

3-C. **Typewriting for Non-Majors*. Credit, two semester hours. Offered both semesters. Fee, \$2.

4. *Advanced Typewriting*. It is the aim of this course to train students in the practical applications of typewriting. Students should attain a minimum speed of 50 words per minute on speed tests.

Five one-hour periods per week (three class periods; two practice periods) throughout the year. Credit, four semester hours.

Fee: \$4 for the year.

Open to Juniors.

Prerequisite: Business 3.

NOTE: The two practice periods that are indicated in typewriting course descriptions represent the *minimum* requirements. It will be revealed that the majority of students will need many more practice periods in order to attain the standards. It is the policy of the Department to require students to remain in typewriting courses until they show satisfactory progress.

6. *Shorthand I*. A course in the principles of Gregg Shorthand. Correct reading and writing will be emphasized. Upon completion of the second semester's work, the student is expected to do accurate transcription on notes that have been dictated at the rate of 80 words per minute.

Six hours throughout the year.

Open to Sophomores.

7. *Advanced Shorthand.* This course is planned to train students to take dictation and transcribe their notes at increased rates.

Six hours throughout the year.

Open to Juniors.

Prerequisite: Business 6.

8. *Principles of Accounting.* Principles of double-entry bookkeeping are presented. The theory of debits and credits, the use of simple journals, the ledger, the trial balance, and statements make up the instruction of this course. A practice set is worked out.

Three hours throughout the year. Credit, six semester hours.

Open to Sophomores.

9. *Intermediate Accounting.* This course gives specific attention to inventory valuations, fixed assets revaluations, sales taxes, payroll taxes and other contemporary problems.

Three hours throughout the year. Credit, six semester hours.
Open to Juniors and Seniors.

Prerequisite, Business 8.

10. *Cost Accounting.* This course examines the various reasons for ascertaining the different types of costs involved in operating a business concern, and gives instruction in standard methods and techniques of cost accounting. Specific problems are worked out under the supervision of the instructor.

Three credit hours (two hours lecture, two hours laboratory), first semester.

Prerequisite, Business 8.

11. *Income Tax Accounting.* A non-technical presentation of the Federal Income Tax Law and regulations is given. Sufficient exercises are provided so as to teach the student the necessary procedure and techniques for preparing the required returns for individuals, partnerships and corporations.

Three credit hours, consisting of two hours of lecture and two hours of laboratory, second semester.

Prerequisite, Business 8.

12. *Business English.* A course to train students to speak and write reasonably well when they go into the business office. The essentials of grammar, punctuation, spelling and various business forms will be presented.

Two hours per week.

Credit, two semester hours.

13. *Office Management*. Emphasis is placed upon elementary office routines, including dictation and transcription work in the office, filing, methods of communication and the selection and training of office personnel.

Three hours, first semester.

Credit, three semester hours.

Open to Juniors and Seniors.

14. **Principles of Economics*. See Economics 2.

Three hours throughout the year.

Credit, six semester hours.

15. **Consumer Economics*. See Economics 1.

Three hours, second semester.

16. **Economic History of the United States*. See History 10.

17. **Business Law*. A study of legal principles, practices and procedures especially pertaining to the interests of the ordinary businessman and the average citizen and property-holder. Open to juniors and seniors majoring in business and to other qualified juniors and seniors.

Three hours, second semester.

18. **Principles of Insurance*. A one-semester course in the principles of personal and business uses of insurance.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to juniors and seniors majoring in business and to other qualified juniors and seniors.

**18-A and B. Secretarial Practice*. Terminal course in secretarial science designed to correlate previously acquired knowledge and skill in the training of efficient secretaries, business teachers, and business personnel. Experience will be secured in various offices and actual business concerns. Conferences with students in a remedial program for the correction of deficiencies will be planned.

First semester, three hours of lecture and three hours of laboratory.

Second semester, one hour of lecture and five hours of laboratory.

Six hours for the year.

Open to all senior business majors.

* The above course will be given beginning with the school year starting in September of 1956.

19. *Office Practice*. Experience will be secured in various offices and actual business concerns. Conferences with students and a remedial program for correction of deficiencies will be planned.

Five hours for the year. For all business majors.

Open to seniors.

20. *Principles of Retailing*. Theory of how various forms of retail outlets operate to serve the consumer and maker of commodities.

Three hours, second semester.

21. *Money and Banking*. A discussion of the evolution of money and banks and various systems of Canada, Europe, and America.

Credit: Three semester hours.

22. *Methods and Materials for Teaching Business in High Schools*. See Education 14. Required for prospective teachers.

EDUCATION

The aim of the Department of Education is to offer an opportunity for professional preparation of (1) students who seek to meet the requirements for a High School Teacher's Certificate, and (2) students desiring an introduction to the scientific study of education as a basis for further work in graduate school.

Professional education for teachers is organized in conformity with the recommendations of the North Carolina Department of Public Instruction. The courses offered are in three essential areas, the Pupil as an individual to be developed through the learning process, the School as an institution for this development, and Teaching and Practicum to acquire and practice, under supervision, those skills and techniques needed for good teaching.

Courses listed under "Psychology" are especially concerned with the Pupil; courses numbered 1 and 3 deal primarily with the School; the Methods courses and Observation and Directed Teaching fall into the third area, Teaching and Practicum.

The State Department of Public Instruction recommends a minimum of six semester hours in each of the three areas, and a minimum of 18 semester hours of professional courses, including a course in methods and materials, as a prerequisite for the teacher certificate.

Courses should be selected by prospective teachers so that they can qualify for certification in two areas.

Professional Requirements for Secondary Teachers are as follows:

a. The Pupil.....	6
1. Adolescent Psychology.....	3
2. Educational Psychology.....	3
b. The School.....	6
1. Introduction to Education.....	3
2. Principles of Secondary Education.....	3
c. Teaching and Practicum.....	6*
1. Methods	3
2. Practice Teaching	6

ACADEMIC REQUIREMENTS

	S. H.
Art	30
Design (industrial, interior, costume).....	9
Drawing and Painting.....	9
Ceramics and/or Sculpture.....	3
Art History.....	6
Commerce.....	36
Economics and Retailing.....	12-15
Accounting and Management (including Office Management).....	12-15
Office Skills (shorthand and transcription, and typing).....	12
Minimum office experience	
<i>Certification may be granted in the individual areas as follows:</i>	
<i>Typewriting</i>	4
<i>Stenography</i>	11-13
Stenography, including transcription.....	9
Typing	2-4
<i>Bookkeeping</i>	15
Accounting and Management	
<i>Basic Business</i>	24
Economics.....	12
Management and Accounting.....	12
English	30
Required—	
Shakespeare	3
American Literature.....	3
Advanced Grammar and Composition.....	3

* Must include at least 45 clock hours of actual teaching.

Recommended from—	
Speech	3
English or American Literature.....	6
Teaching of Reading.....	3
Young People's Literature.....	3
French	24-30
24 semester hours based upon two or more high school units; otherwise 30 semester hours	
Spoken Language	6
Mathematics	21
Required—	
College Algebra	3
Trigonometry	3
Analytic Geometry	3
Recommended from—	
Differential and Integral Calculus.....	6
History of Mathematics.....	3
Mechanical Drawing	3
Surveying	3
Applications of Mathematics to science, engineering, commerce and industry.....	3
Statistics	3
Consumer Mathematics.....	3
College Physics	3
Navigation	3
Astronomy	3
Music Education—General	36
a. Applied Music.....	18
Piano.....	6-12
Voice.....	6-12
b. Theory of Music.....	12
(Harmony, form, ear-training)	
c. History and appreciation of music.....	6
Health and Physical Education—Whole Time.....	36
a. Area of Principles, Organization, Administration and Supervision.....	6-10
(1) Principles of Health Education. }	may be
(2) Principles of Physical Education. }	combined.
(3) Organization and Administration of Health and Physical Education.	
(4) Evaluation and Measurements in Health and Physical Education.	

(5) Curriculum in Physical Education.	
At least four areas must be included in this requirement.	
b. Area of Applied Techniques.....	10-12
(1) Methods and M. in Group Games of Low Organization.	
(2) Methods and M. in Ind. Sports (Tennis, Golf, Wrestling, etc.).	
(3) Methods and M. in Aquatics.	
(4) Methods and M. in Rhythms.	
(5) Methods and M. in Tumbling-Stunts.	
(6) Methods and M. in Team Sports (Touch Football, Soccer, Speedball, Volleyball, etc.).	
(7) Methods and M. in Team Sports.	
Football	
Basketball	
Baseball	
Track	
At least five areas must be included in this requirement.	
c. Area of Individual Physical Education.....	4-6
(1) Individual Physical Education (must include Kinesiology).	
d. Area of Health Education.....	4-6
(1) First-Aid-Safety-Athletic Injuries.	
(2) Problems in Health Education.	
e. Anatomy and Physiologly.....	6
f. Biological Science.....	6
Part Time Teacher of Health and Physical Education and Coach of Athletic Teams.....	15
This shall include:	
a. Principles, Organization, Administration, and Supervision of Physical Education and Health.....	3-4
b. Physical Education skills and applied techniques..	8-9
(1) Group games of low organization (games adaptable to adult groups and to children of elementary age).	
(2) Dual and single games (tennis, handball, golf, badminton, track, and field events).	
(3) Group games of High organization (football, soccer, rugby, basketball, baseball, volleyball, speedball, lacrosse, field hockey, etc.).	

- (4) Rhythms and dances.
- (5) Gymnastics and stunts.
- (6) Aquatics

c. Health Education, including the teaching of Health and School Health Problems.....3-4

Science 30

This shall include:

- a. Biology 6
- b. Chemistry 6
- c. Physics 6
- d. Geography or Geology..... 3
- e. Electives from a, b, c, or d..... 9

Individual certification will be granted in any of the specific areas a, b, c or d, in which 12 semester hours credit is presented. Certification for the subject of *General Science* will require credit for 18 semester hours from three of the four areas a, b, c, and d.

Social Studies 30

- a. European History or World History..... 6
- b. American History..... 6
- c. From Government, Geography, Economics, or Sociology.....12
- d. Electives from any of above..... 6

Individual certification will be granted in any of the specific areas: History, Government, Geography, Economics and Sociology in which 12 semester hours credit is presented. Certification for Citizenship or Civics, or Problems in American Democracy would require credit for at least 18 semester hours from Government, Economics and Sociology.

STATE REQUIREMENTS FOR GRAMMAR GRADE "A" OR PRIMARY CERTIFICATES

These are certificates required of elementary teachers. They require a degree from a standard four-year college. As a part of the work, or in addition to it, the applicant shall have:

1. English 12 SH

Required:

English in General Education

Children's Literature..... 2 or 3

Recommended:	
Advanced Grammar and Composition.....	3
Speech	3
2. American History	6
Government	2 or 3
3. Geography	6
(including Principals and Regional, recommended)	
4. Art	6
Music	6
5. Health and Physical Education.....	6
This would include:	
Principles, Practices and Procedures in Physical Education for Elementary Schools.....	2
Principles, Practices, and Procedures in Health for Elementary Schools.....	2
6. Education	18 SH
a. The Pupil	6
1. Child Psychology	3
2. Educational Psychology	3
b. The School	6
1. Introd. to Educ. (America).....	3
2. Observing and Studying Rural Schools.....	3
c. Teaching and Practicum.....	6*
1. Directed Observation, Teaching and Methods for Elementary field.....	6

Note:

The overall specific requirements are the same for the Primary and Grammar Grade A Certificates. In certain areas, however, particularly in Education, it is expected that there would be slightly different emphases for the two groups. *Material taken from original Form No. 64.*

COURSES OF STUDY FOR ART MAJORS

<i>FIRST YEAR</i>			
<i>First Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>	<i>Second Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>
Freshman Lectures	1	English	3
Hygiene	1	Physical Science	3
English	3	Physical Education	0

* Must include at least 45 clock hours of actual teaching.

<i>First Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>	<i>Second Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>
Speech	2	History of Art I	2
Physical Education	0	Art Appreciation	2
Handcrafts I	2	Handcrafts II	2
Color and Design	3	Western Civilization	3
Western Civilization	3	Woodcrafts I	2
Electives	2		
	<hr/>		<hr/>
	17		17

SECOND YEAR

English	3	Poster Design	2
Metalcrafts I	2	Adolescent Psychology	3
Biological Science	3	Sociology	3
Introduction to Education	3	History of Art III	2
Basic Drawing & Comp.	3	Freehand Drawing	3
History of Art II	2	Electives	4
Elective	1		
	<hr/>		<hr/>
	17		17

THIRD YEAR

Bible	3	Methods	3
Principles of Education	3	Educational Psychology	3
Marriage and the Family	3	Ethics	3
Life Drawing & Painting	3	Water-Color Painting	2
Costume Design	2	Graphic Arts	2
Electives	3	Ceramics	2
		Electives	2
	<hr/>		<hr/>
	17		17

FOURTH YEAR

Philosophy	3	Practice Teaching	6
Museum Visits	1	Orientation to the	
Interior Design	2	Community	3
Oil Painting	3	Sculpture	2
Puppetry	2	Seminar	1
Adv. Draw. and Painting	3	Painting	3
Electives	2-3		
	<hr/>		<hr/>
	16 to 17		15

SEQUENCE OF BUSINESS COURSES FOR TEACHER TRAINEES

FIRST YEAR

<i>First Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>	<i>Second Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>
English I-A	3	English 1-B	3
Physical Science Survey	3	Physical Science Survey	3
Speech	2	Economics of Business	3
Western Civilization	3	Western Civilization	3
Freshman Lectures	1	Business English	2
Freshman Hygiene	1	Electives	3
Business Mathematics	3	Physical Education	0
Physical Education	0		
	16		17

SECOND YEAR

English	3	Consumer Economics	3
Introduction to Education	3	Adolescent Psychology	3
Educational Psychology	3	Principles of Accounting	3
Principles of Accounting	3	Typing I	2
Typing I	2	Shorthand I	3
Shorthand I	3	Electives	3
Physical Education	0	Physical Education	0
	17		17

THIRD YEAR

Principles of Economics	3	Principles of Economics	3
Typing II	2	Typing II	2
Shorthand II	3	Shorthand II	3
Cost Accounting	3	Income Tax Accounting	3
Prin. of Secondary Educ.	3	Business Methods	3
Bible	3	Ethics	3
	17		17

FOURTH YEAR

Directed Teaching	6	Orientation to Community	3
Principles of Retailing	3	Office Practice	2½
Office Practice	2½	Electives	11
Office Management	3		
Electives	2		
	16½		16½

BUSINESS EDUCATION

FIRST YEAR

<i>Courses</i>	<i>Hrs.</i>	<i>Courses</i>	<i>Hrs.</i>
English 1A	2	English 1B	3
Physical Science Survey	3	Physical Science Survey	3
Fund. Conc. of West. Civ.	3	Fund. Conc. of West. Civ.	3
Freshman Lectures	1	Consumer Economics	3
Freshman Hygiene	1	Economics of Business	3
Business Mathematics	3	Speech (Electives)	2
<hr/>		<hr/>	
Total	16	Total	17

SECOND YEAR

English	3	Business English	2
Introduction to Education	3	Adolescent Psychology	3
Educational Psychology	3	Electives	3
Principles of Accounting	3	Principles of Accounting	3
Typing I	2	Typing I	2
Shorthand I	3	Shorthand I	3
Physical Education	0	Physical Education	0
<hr/>		<hr/>	
Total	17	Total	16

THIRD YEAR

Principles of Economics	3	Principles of Economics	3
Typing II	2	Typing II	2
Shorthand II	3	Shorthand II	3
Principles of Sec. Educ.	3	Income Tax Accounting	3
Retailing	3	Business Methods	3
Bible	3	Ethics	3
<hr/>		<hr/>	
Total	17	Total	17

FOURTH YEAR

*Directed Teaching (Elec.)	6	Directed Teaching (Elec.)	6
Secretarial Practice	3	Secretarial Practice	3
Office Management	3	Electives	8
Orientation to the Com.	3		
<hr/>		<hr/>	
Total	15	Total	17

BASIC BUSINESS*FIRST YEAR*

<i>Courses</i>	<i>Hrs.</i>	<i>Courses</i>	<i>Hrs.</i>
English 1A	3	English 1B	3
Fund. Conc. of West. Civ.	3	Fund. Conc. of West. Civ.	3
Physical Science Survey	3	Physical Science Survey	3
Business Mathematics	3	Consumers Economics	3
Freshman Lectures	1	Economics of Business	3
Freshman Hygiene	1	Speech (Electives)	2
Speech (Electives)	2	Physical Education	0
Total	16	Total	17

SECOND YEAR

English	3	Business English	2
Introduction to Education	3	Adolescent Psychology	3
Educational Psychology	3	Electives	3
Principles of Accounting	3	Principles of Accounting	3
Typing I	2	Typing I	2
Principles of Economics	3	Principles of Economics	3
Total	17	Total	16

THIRD YEAR

Cost Accounting	3	Income Tax Accounting	3
Principles of Retailing	3	Methods or Electives	3
Labor Problems	3	Money and Banking	3
Bible	3	Ethics	3
Principles of Sec. Educ.	3	Economics of Current	
Electives	2	Events	1
		Electives	3
Total	17	Total	16

FOURTH YEAR

<i>Courses</i>	<i>Hrs.</i>	<i>Courses</i>	<i>Hrs.</i>
Insurance	3	Law	3
Office Management	3	Electives	9
Orientation to the Com.	3	Secretarial Practice	3
†Directed Teaching of			
Electives	6		
Total	15	Total	12

* If Practice Teaching is elected, it must be taken in Social Studies field or in the field of second major.

† Secretarial Practice—18B.

ELEMENTARY EDUCATION SEQUENCE

FIRST YEAR

<i>First Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>	<i>Second Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>
*English Composition	3	*English Composition	3
†Western Civilization	3	†Western Civilization	3
Freshman Lectures	1	Natural Science	
Natural Science (Biology)	3	(Physical)	3
†Geography (Principles)	3	†Geography (Regional)	3
Freehand Drawing	3	Business Mathematics	3
Hygiene	1		
			<hr/>
			15
	<hr/>		
	17		

SECOND YEAR

*English	3	*English (American Literature)	3
†History—American	3	†History—American	3
Music—Fundamentals	2	Music—Public School	3
*Speech	3	†Introduction to Sociology	3
Introduction to Education	3	Elementary Gymnastics	3
Handcrafts	2	Handcrafts	2
			<hr/>
	<hr/>		17
	16		

THIRD YEAR

Elective	3	Educational Psychology	3
*Shakespeare	3	Methods	3
†Economics or Sociology	3	Elementary Science & Nature Study	3
†Government	3	Child Psychology	3
Language Arts Methods	3	*Young People's Literature	3
Music Appreciation	2		
*Children's Literature	3		
Color and Design	3		
			<hr/>
	<hr/>		15
	17		

FOURTH YEAR

Bible Survey	3	Ethics	3
Observation & Practice Teaching	6	Arithmetic Methods	3
Hygiene for Teachers and Health Workers	2	Principles, Practices & Procedures in Physical Ed. for Elem. Schools	2

* English—second major.

† Social Studies—second major.

<i>First Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>	<i>Second Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>
**Principles, Practice, & Procedures in Health for Elem. Schools	2	Sociology 8 Observation and study in Rural Schools	3 3
†Economics or Sociology	3	*Dramatics	3
*English Literature	3		
	<hr/> 16		<hr/> 17

SEQUENCE OF COURSES FOR TEACHER TRAINEES (ENGLISH-FRENCH)

FIRST YEAR

English 1-A	3	English 1-B	3
Speech	2	Sociology 1	3
French (Beginner's)	3	French (Beginner's)	3
Western Civilization	3	Western Civilization	3
Physical Science Survey	3	Biological Science Survey	3
Freshman Lectures	1	Physical Education	0
Freshman Hygiene	1	Electives	2
Physical Education	0		
	<hr/> 16		<hr/> 17

SECOND YEAR

Intermediate French	3	Syntax (French 3)	3
Advanced Composition	3	American Literature	3
Education 1	3	College Grammar	2
English Literature	3	Advanced Composition	3
Syntax (French 3)	3	Educational Psychology	3
Electives	2	Adolescent Psychology	3
Physical Education	0	Physical Education	0
	<hr/> 17		<hr/> 17

THIRD YEAR

Idiomatic French	3	Idiomatic French	3
French Literature	3	Rapid Reading	3
Principles of Secondary Education	3	Ethics	3
Shakespeare	3	British and American Poetry	3

* English—second major.

† Social Studies—second major.

** Six hours of Physical Education required. See page 54.

<i>First Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>	<i>Second Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>
Bible	3	English Methods	3
Electives	2	French Civilization	2
	<hr/> 17		<hr/> 17

FOURTH YEAR

Conversational French	3	Conversational French	3
Practice Teaching	6	Young People's Literature	3
Oral Expression	3	Development of Drama	3
Electives	2	Orientation to Community	3
		Electives	4
	<hr/> 14		<hr/> 16

NOTE: A student may also take English-Sociology, English-History, and other similar combinations.

**SEQUENCE OF COURSES FOR TEACHER TRAINEES
(FRENCH-ENGLISH)**

FIRST YEAR

English 1-A	3	English 1-B	3
Speech	2	Sociology 1	3
French (Beginner's)	3	French (Beginner's)	3
Western Civilization	3	Western Civilization	3
Physical Science Survey	3	Biological Science Survey	3
Freshman Lectures	1	Electives	2
Freshman Hygiene	1	Physical Education	0
Physical Education	0		
	<hr/> 16		<hr/> 17

SECOND YEAR

Intermediate French	3	Syntax (French 3)	3
Advanced Composition	3	American Literature	3
Education 1	3	College Grammar	2
English Literature	3	Advanced Composition	3
Syntax (French 3)	3	Educational Psychology	3
Electives	2	Adolescent Psychology	3
Physical Education	0	Physical Education	0
	<hr/> 17		<hr/> 17

THIRD YEAR

<i>First Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>	<i>Second Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>
Idiomatic French	3	Idiomatic French	3
French Literature	3	Rapid Reading	3
Principles of Sec. Ed.	3	Ethics	3
Shakespeare	3	Brit. & American Poetry	3
Bible	3	French Methods	3
Electives	2	French Civilization	2
<hr/>		<hr/>	
17		17	

FOURTH YEAR

Conversational French	3	Conversational French	3
Practice Teaching	6	Orientation to Community	3
Oral Expression	3	Electives	6
Electives	2	Electives	4
<hr/>		<hr/>	
14		16	

NOTE: A student may also take French-Sociology, French-History, and other similar combinations.

**SEQUENCE OF MATHEMATICS COURSES
(TEACHER TRAINEES)**

FIRST YEAR

Algebra	3	Trigonometry	3
Western Civilization	3	Western Civilization	3
English 1-A	3	English 1-B	3
French or German	3	French or German	3
Freshman Lectures	1	Freshman Hygiene	1
Science Survey	3	Science Survey	3
Physical Education	0	Physical Education	0
Elective	1	Elective	1
<hr/>		<hr/>	
17		17	

SECOND YEAR

College Algebra	3	Analytic Geometry ✓	3
General Physics	4	General Physics	4
French or German	3	German or French	3
Introduction to Education	3	Literature ✓	3
Physical Education ✓	0	Physical Education ✓	0

<i>First Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>	<i>Second Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>
Speech	2	Principles of Secondary	
Electives	2	Education	3
		Elective	1
	<hr/> 17		<hr/> 17

THIRD YEAR

Calculus I	3	Calculus II	3
General Chemistry	4	General Chemistry	4
Educational Psychology	3	Adolescent Psychology	3
Methods	3	Electives	7
Electives	4		
	<hr/> 17		<hr/> 17

FOURTH YEAR

Theory of Equations	3	Differential Equations	3
Bible Survey	3	Ethics	3
Observation and		Orientation to the	
Practice Teaching	6	Community	3
Electives	5	Electives	8
	<hr/> 17		<hr/> 17

NOTE: Electives to be approved by head of department.

SEQUENCE OF MUSIC COURSES

COURSE A

For students who need foundation work in Music (I-X) and are working toward a Teaching Certificate.

FIRST YEAR

English I-A	3	English I-B	3
Speech (1st or 2nd Sem.)	2	Western Civilization	3
Western Civilization	3	Science	3
Science Survey	3	Music 7-B	3
Music 7-A	3	Applied Music	1
Physical Education	0	Physical Education	0
Applied Music	2	Choral Music	0
Choral Music	½	Freshman Lectures	1
		Freshman Hygiene	1
		Music I-X	2
	<hr/> 16½		<hr/> 17

SECOND YEAR

<i>First Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>	<i>Second Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>
English	3	Sociology or Economics	3
Music 1-A (Elem. Harmony)	3	Music 1-B	3
Music 2-A (ESET)	2	Music 2-B	2
Education I	3	Education 2	3
Applied Music	2	Adolescent Psychology	3
Physical Education	0	Applied Music	2
Choral Music	$\frac{1}{2}$	Physical Education	0
Electives	3	Choral Music	$\frac{1}{2}$
	<hr/>		<hr/>
	16 $\frac{1}{2}$		16 $\frac{1}{2}$

THIRD YEAR

Education 3	3	Methods—Music 11-B	3
Methods 11-A	3	Art Appreciation	2
Music 6-A (Adv. Harmony)	3	Music 6-B	3
Applied Music	3	Applied Music	3
Music 9-A	2	Music 9-B	2
Language	3	Language	3
Choral Music	0	Choral Music	$\frac{1}{2}$
	<hr/>		<hr/>
	17		16 $\frac{1}{2}$

FOURTH YEAR

Bible Survey	3	Ethics	3
Practice Teaching	6	Sociology 8 (Orientation to the Community)	3
Music 8	3	Language	3
Language	3	Applied Music	2
Choral Music	$\frac{1}{2}$	Choral Music	$\frac{1}{2}$
Applied Music	1	Electives	3
	<hr/>		<hr/>
	16 $\frac{1}{2}$		14 $\frac{1}{2}$

Applied Music consists of Class Voice, Class Piano, Individual Voice, Piano, and Organ. The student must have at least 6 hours of Voice (either individual or class), 6 hours of Piano (individual or class), and 6 hours of Voice, Piano and/or Organ, making a total of 18 hours of Applied Music.

COURSE B

For students who need no extra foundation work in Music and are working for a Teacher's Certificate.

FIRST YEAR

<i>First Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>	<i>Second Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>
English I-A	3	English I-B	3
Speech	2	Western Civilization	3
Western Civilization	3	Science Survey	3
Science Survey	3	Music I-B	3
Music I-A	3	Music 2-B	2
Music 2-A	2	Applied Music	2
Freshman Lectures	1	Freshman Hygiene	1
Choral Music	0	Choral Music	0
Physical Education	0	Physical Education	0
	<hr/> 17		<hr/> 17

SECOND YEAR

English	3	Sociology or Economics	3
Music 6-A	3	Music 6-B	3
Music 7-A	3	Music 7-B	3
Education 1	3	Educational Psychology	3
Applied Music	3	Applied Music	3
Physical Education	0	Physical Education	0
Choral Music	½	Choral Music	½
		Economics of Current Events	1
	<hr/> 15½		<hr/> 16½

THIRD YEAR

Education 3	3	Applied Music	4
Methods 11-A	3	Methods—Music 11-B	3
Language	3	Adolescent Psychology	3
Music 9-A	2	Language	3
Art Appreciation	2	Music 9-B	2
Choral Music	0	Choral Music	½
Applied Music	1		
Electives	3		
	<hr/> 17		<hr/> 15½

FOURTH YEAR

<i>First Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>	<i>Second Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>
Bible Survey	3	Electives	2
Practice Teaching	6	Ethics	3
Language	3	Sociology 8	3
Applied Music	2	Language	3
Music 8	3	Applied Music	2
Choral Music	0	Choral Music	½
		Music Electives	3
	<hr/>		<hr/>
	17		16½

PHYSICAL EDUCATION**COURSE OF STUDY****FIRST YEAR**

English Composition	3	English Composition	3
History of Western Civilization	3	History of Western Civilization	3
Freshman Lectures	1	Speech	2
Natural Science	3	Natural Science	3
Hygiene	1	Required Physical Education	0
Required Physical Education	0	Geography	3
Business Mathematics	3	Freehand Drawing	3
Speech	2		
Elective	1		
	<hr/>		<hr/>
	17		17

SECOND YEAR

English	3	Physical Education 3	1½
Introduction to Phys. Ed	3	Required Physical Educ.	3
Health Education 2	2	Physiology	3
Physical Education 3	1½	Sociology 1	3
Education 1	3	Principles of Physical Ed.	3
Required Physical Education	0	Educational Psychology	3
Anatomy	3	Religious Education	3
Elective	1½		
	<hr/>		<hr/>
	17		16½

THIRD YEAR

<i>First Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>	<i>Second Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>
Kinesiology	3	Coaching & Officiating	3
Organization and Administration	3	Social & Community Health	3
Athletic Coaching and Officiating	2	Correctives	3
Introduction to Recreation	3	Adol. Psychology	3
Prin. of Secondary Education	3	Physical Education Methods	3
Electives	3	Electives	2
	<hr/> 17		<hr/> 17

FOURTH YEAR

Physical Education	12	3	Orientation to Community	3
Ethics		3	Sociology	3
Practice Teaching		6	Handcrafts	3
Handcrafts		2	Electives	6
Electives		3		
		<hr/> 17		<hr/> 15

A. SCIENCE CERTIFICATION

(TEACHER-TRAINEE)

FIRST YEAR

English Composition	3	English Composition	3
History-Western Civil.	3	Western Civilization	3
Mathematics	3	Trigonometry	3
Speech	2	Geography	3
Freshman Hygiene	1	Physical Education	0
Freshman Lectures	1		
Physical Education	0		
	<hr/> 17		<hr/> 16

SECOND YEAR

*Chemistry-Analytical	4	*Chemistry	4
*German or French	3	*German or French	3
Biology	4	Biology	4
Introduction to Education	3	Adolescent Psychology	3
Electives	3	Educational Psychology	3
	<hr/> 17		<hr/> 17

<i>THIRD YEAR</i>			
<i>First Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>	<i>Second Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>
*Chemistry-Organic	4	*Chemistry-Organic	4
Physics	4	Physics	4
English	3	Methods	3
Prin. of Secondary		Sociology or Economics	3
Education	3	Electives	2
Electives	2		
	<hr/> 16		<hr/> 16

<i>FOURTH YEAR</i>			
Bible	3	Ethics	3
Electives	12-14	Observation and Directed	
		Teaching	6
		Orientation to Community	3
		Elective	3
	<hr/> 16-17		<hr/> 15

NOTE: A student desirous of being a teacher is not required to take the requirements listed for the Chemistry major, and for that reason, alone, is not guaranteed the same selectivity of courses that a student majoring in chemistry is guaranteed.

A second major will be recommended by the head of the department.

SCIENCE CERTIFICATION MAJOR IN BIOLOGY

<i>FIRST YEAR</i>			
General Zoology	4	Botany	4
Algebra	3	Trigonometry	3
English	3	English	3
History	3	History	3
Language	3	Language	3
Freshman Lectures	1	Hygiene	1
Physical Education	0	Physical Education	0
	<hr/> 17		<hr/> 17

* A student cannot take only 14 hours in Chemistry, but must take Chemistry 1-A and 1-B, and has a choice between Analytical Chemistry 2-A and 2-B, or Organic Chemistry 3-A and 3-B.

SECOND YEAR

<i>First Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>	<i>Second Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>
Comparative Anatomy	4	Embryology	4
Chemistry	4	Chemistry	4
Physics	4	Physics	4
Language	3	Language	3
Speech	2	Electives	2
Physical Education	0	Physical Education	0
	<hr/> 17		<hr/> 17

THIRD YEAR

Entomology	4	*Parasitology-Elective	3
Physiology	4	Analysis	4
Introduction to Education	3	Adolescent Psychology	3
Adolescent Psychology	3	Secondary Education	3
English Literature	3	Geography	3
	<hr/> 17		<hr/> 16

FOURTH YEAR

Bacteriology	3	Genetics	3
Methods	3	Ethics	3
*Histology-Elective	4	Sociology	3
Bible	3	Directed Teaching	6
Education 3	3	Electives	2
Elective	1		
	<hr/> 17		<hr/> 17

**SCIENCE CERTIFICATION
(MAJOR IN CHEMISTRY)**

FIRST YEAR

General Chemistry	4	General Chemistry	4
English Composition	3	English Composition	3
Mathematics, Algebra	3	Mathematics,	
Freshman Hygiene	1	Trigonometry	3
Freshman Lectures	1	Speech	2
Biology 1	4	Physical Education	0
Physical Education	0	Biology 2	4
	<hr/> 16		<hr/> 16

* Course not offered every year.

SECOND YEAR

<i>First Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>	<i>Second Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>
Qualitative Analysis	4	Quantitative Analysis	4
*German or French	3	*German or French	3
Western Civilization	3	Western Civilization	3
General Psychology	3	Adolescent Psychology	3
Introduction to Education	3	Educational Psychology	3
Physical Education	0	Physical Education	0
	<hr/>		<hr/>
	16		16

THIRD YEAR

Organic Chemistry	5	Organic Chemistry	5
Physics	4	Physics	4
English	3	Geography	3
Education 3	3	Sociology or Economics	3
Electives	2		
	<hr/>		<hr/>
	17		15

FOURTH YEAR

Bible Survey	3	Ethics	3
Science Methods	3	Education 12	6
Electives	11	Sociology 8	8
		Electives	5
	<hr/>		<hr/>
	17		17

NOTE: A chemistry major should take as electives: Chemistry 7, Physiological Chemistry; Chemistry 6, Organic Analysis; and Chemistry 8, Organic Preparation.

Chemistry 5-A and 5-B are not prerequisites for Chemistry 6, 7, and 8.

Chemistry 1-A, 1-B, 2, 3, 4-A, 4-B are prerequisites for Chemistry 5. (However, by special permission, a student may take Organic Chemistry, concurrently with Physical Chemistry.)

Mathematics (Theory of Equations) is recommended for students who plan to do advanced study in Chemistry.

Biology 6 (Bacteriology) is also considered a very good elective.

* See language requirements on page 79.

PRE-MEDICAL CURRICULUM*FIRST YEAR*

<i>First Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>	<i>Second Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>
General Zoology	4	Botany	4
Algebra	3	Trigonometry	3
English 1A	3	English 1B	3
Western Civilization	3	Western Civilization	3
French or German	3	German or French	3
Required P. E.	0	Required P. E.	0
Freshman Lectures	1	Hygiene	1
<hr/>		<hr/>	
Total	17	Total	17

SECOND YEAR

Chemistry	4	Chemistry	4
Physics	4	Physics	4
French or German	3	French or German	3
Speech	2	Adolescent Psychology	3
Comp. Anatomy	4	Analytic Geometry	3
Required P. E.	0	Required P. E.	0
<hr/>		<hr/>	
Total	17	Total	17

THIRD YEAR

Qualitative Analysis	4	Quantitative Analysis	4
Bacteriology	3	Embryology	4
Organic Chemistry	5	Organic Chemistry	5
Calculus	3	Calculus	3
First Aid	2	Elective	1
<hr/>		<hr/>	
Total	17	Total	17

FOURTH YEAR

Physical Chemistry	4	Physical Chemistry	4
Bible	3	Ethics	3
English	3	Genetics	3
Sociology	3	Physiological Chemistry	4
Child Psychology	3	Orientation	3
Elective	1		
<hr/>		<hr/>	
Total	17	Total	17

**MAJOR IN SOCIAL STUDIES
CERTIFICATION IN SOCIAL STUDIES**

<i>FIRST YEAR</i>			
<i>First Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>	<i>Second Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>
English 1-A	3	English 1-B	3
French or German	3	French or German	3
Western Civilization	3	Western Civilization	3
Science Survey	3	Science Survey	3
Freshman Lectures	1	Sociology 1	3
Freshman Hygiene	1	Speech or Electives	2
Electives or Speech	2-3	Physical Education	0
Physical Education	0		
<hr/>		<hr/>	
16-17		17	

<i>SECOND YEAR</i>			
History 3	3	History 4	3
French or German	3	French or German	3
English Literature or Composition	3	Educational Psychology	3
Introduction to Education	3	Adolescent Psychology	3
General Psychology	3	Sociology 2	3
Electives	2	Electives	2
Physical Education	0	Physical Education	0
<hr/>		<hr/>	
Total	17	Total	17

<i>THIRD YEAR</i>			
History 5	3	Major Requirements	9
Sociology Requirement	3	Ethics	3
Geography or Economics	3	Methods and Materials	3
Bible	3	Electives	2
Electives	2		
<hr/>		<hr/>	
Total	17	Total	17

<i>FOURTH YEAR</i>			
Major Requirements	6	Major Requirements	9
Practice Teaching	6	Electives	8
Electives	5		
<hr/>		<hr/>	
Total	17	Total	17

**SOCIAL STUDIES CERTIFICATION
MAJOR IN HISTORY**

FIRST YEAR

<i>First Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>	<i>Second Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>
English 1-A	3	English 1-B	3
French or German	3	French or German	3
Western Civilization	3	Western Civilization	3
Physical Science Survey	3	Physical Science Survey	3
Freshman Lectures	1	Sociology 1	3
Freshman Hygiene	1	Speech	2
Physical Education	0	Physical Education	0
Electives	2-3		
<hr/>		<hr/>	
16-17		17	

SECOND YEAR

History 3	3	History 4	3
French or German	3	French or German	3
English Literature or Composition	3	History Electives	2
Introduction to Education	3	Educational Psychology	3
History 5	3	Adolescent Psychology	3
Electives	2	History 6 or 14	3
Physical Education	0	Physical Education	0
<hr/>		<hr/>	
17		17	

THIRD YEAR

Geography	3	History 6 or 14	3
History 13	3	Methods	3
Government or Economics	3	Sociology	3
Principles of Secondary Education	3	Ethics	3
Bible	3	Electives	5
History Electives	2		
<hr/>		<hr/>	
17		Total	17

FOURTH YEAR

History 7	3	History 8	3
Practice Teaching	6	Sociology	3
Electives	6	Electives	11
<hr/>		<hr/>	
15		17	

**SOCIAL STUDIES CERTIFICATION
MAJOR IN SOCIOLOGY**

FIRST YEAR

<i>First Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>	<i>Second Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>
English 1-A	3	English 1-B	3
French or German	3	French or German	3
Western Civilization	3	Western Civilization	3
Physical Science Survey	3	Physical Science Survey	3
Freshman Lectures	1	Sociology 1	3
Freshman Hygiene	1	Speech	2
Physical Education	0	Physical Education	0
Electives	2-3		
	16-17		17

SECOND YEAR

Sociology 3	3	Sociology 2 and 4	6
French or German	3	French or German	3
English Literature or Composition	3	Educational Psychology	3
Introduction to Education	3	Adolescent Psychology	3
History 5	3	Electives	2
Electives	2	Physical Education	0
Physical Education	0		
	17		17

THIRD YEAR

Sociology 6 and 9	6	Statistics	2
Bible	3	Methods	3
Principles of Secondary Education	3	Ethics	3
Government or Economics	3	Sociology-Elective	3
Electives	2	History 6 or 14	3
		Electives	3
	17		17

FOURTH YEAR

Practice Teaching	6	Sociology 8	3
Sociology 8	3	Economics or Government	3
Sociology 11	3	Electives	8-11
Electives	3		
	17	Total	14-17

DESCRIPTION OF COURSES

1. *Introduction to Education.* This is an orientation course which aims to give the student a broad overview of the educational system and of the necessary steps in preparing for a career as a teacher. The major emphasis is placed upon the function of education in society. Attention is therefore given to the educational implications of contemporary social, economic and political problems.

Three hours, either semester.

Open to Sophomores. Required of candidates for teacher certification. Prerequisite for methods courses.

2. *Educational Psychology.* A study of the application of psychological principles to education. The following subjects are considered: the modifiability and educability of the human organism; the mechanisms of heredity, the learning processes, fatigue, rates and permanence of learning, intelligence, and transfer of training.

Three hours, either semester.

Open to Sophomores. Required of candidates for teacher certification. Prerequisite for methods courses.

3. *Principles of Secondary Education.* This course is designed to give a general understanding of the objectives and practices of secondary education, with special reference to social situations. Among the more prominent topics covered are the following: development of secondary education in the United States; relation to lower and higher school; aims of the high school; use of the library; curriculum and materials of instruction; classification, promotion, attendance, and health of pupils.

Three hours, first semester. Required of candidates for teacher certification. Prerequisite for methods courses.

Prerequisite, Education 1 and 2.

4. *Educational and Vocational Guidance.* This course is planned to give the student a general knowledge of the aims and problems of guidance in the secondary school. The course will consider the aims of guidance, materials, techniques, counseling, and research instruments of the major divisions of student personnel service.

Two hours, second semester.

Open to qualified Juniors and Seniors.

Alternates with Education 5.

5. *Educational Measurements.* This course is designed to meet the needs of the high school teacher. A careful study will be made of the means of improving measurements in high school; the various kinds of tests, including some practice in giving and scoring tests and evaluating results.

Fee, \$2.

Two hours, second semester.

Open to qualified Seniors.

Alternates with Education 4.

6. *Methods and Materials for Teaching English in High Schools.* This course is designed to meet requirements for those desiring to receive a State Certificate for teaching English in high schools.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to qualified Seniors.

7. *Methods and Materials for Teaching French in High Schools.* This course is designed to meet the requirements for those desiring a State Certificate for teaching French in High Schools.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to qualified Seniors.

8. *Methods and Materials for Teaching Social Studies in High Schools.* The development of the Social Studies in the Secondary Schools, methods of teaching the Social Studies, equipment and resources, evaluation and measurement of the social studies, and the teacher in the community.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Seniors who plan to teach Social Studies and who have taken the semester hours required by the State of North Carolina.

9. *Methods and Materials for Teaching Mathematics in High Schools.*

Three hours, first semester.

Open to qualified Seniors.

10. *Methods and Materials for Teaching Science in High Schools.* This course is designed for students desiring a High School Teacher's Certificate in Science.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to qualified Seniors.

11. *Methods and Materials for Teaching Public School Music.* This course is designed for students desiring to qualify for a teacher's certificate in public school music for high school music teaching.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to qualified Seniors.

12. *Methods and Materials for Teaching Business in High Schools.* A course on the curricula for pupils in commercial education. Lesson plans, methods of presenting commercial subjects and pupil activities are emphasized.

Three credit hours. Open to Juniors and Seniors.

13. *Methods and Materials for Health and Physical Education.* The selection, organization, and presentation of materials and the study of necessary methods. Practical teaching and activity situations are provided to determine means of improving teaching techniques.

Open to qualified Juniors and Seniors.

Three hours, first semester.

14. **Observation and Directed Teaching.* This course provides experience in observation and teaching in a public school situation. In addition to the work in observation and directed teaching there will be regular individual and group conferences. The student must observe and teach for one semester.

Six hours credit, either first or second semester.

Also fee of \$45 for all practice teachers, making a total of \$81, payable prior to entering upon practice teaching.

Open to a limited number of selected Seniors.

Regular attendance at class meetings under the Director of Teacher Training is required.

ELEMENTARY METHODS

15. *Language Arts Methods.* This course considers the principles, methods, procedures, and materials which can be used to provide elementary school children adequate oppor-

**Note: Students should apply for practice teaching at least one semester prior to time of projected student teaching.*

Students majoring in primary and grammar grade work must pass a proficiency test in handwriting. They must make a score of at least 70 on the Ayer's Handwriting Scale.

tunities for growth and achievement in language arts, both oral and written.

Three hours, first semester. Credit: Three semester hours.

16. *Primary Methods*. This course treats of subjects in the first four grades and stresses methods of teaching these subjects. Special instruction in manuscript and cursive writing.

Three hours, second semester. Credit: Three semester hours.

17. *Grammar Grade Methods*. This course places emphasis upon modern and effective presentation of subjects at the grammar grade level. Problems, practices, and procedures are studied and discussed in their proper psychological frame of reference.

Three hours, second semester. Credit: Three semester hours.

18. *Elementary Science and Nature Study*. A study of the materials and methods used in teaching science in the elementary school. This course of study deals with biological and physical science. Principles of Resource-Use discussed and put into practice.

Three hours, second semester. Credit: Three hours.

19. *Public School Music*. This course stresses the materials and methods of presentation thereof at the elementary school level. Rote singing, note singing, folk songs, attention to changing boy voice, individual and group singing with and without accompaniment. Lectures on Music in relationship to the child, the child voice.

Three hours, second semester. Credit: Three hours. Required of all prospective elementary and high school teachers.

20. *Arithmetic Methods*. The aim of the course is to have students become conscious of out-of-school situations in which children make use of arithmetic. Such real experiences are carefully organized, analyzed, and planned. Later they may be used by student teachers as arithmetic materials in other teaching situations.

Three hours, second semester. Credit: Three semester hours.

21. **Observation and Supervised Teaching in the Elementary School*. The purpose of this course is to give the student actual teaching experience. Participation in the major activities of a teacher, holding evaluation conferences with the critic teacher.

*Note: Students should apply for practice teaching at least one semester prior to time of projected student teaching.

Six hours credit, either first or second semester. Also fee of \$45 for all practice teachers, making a total of \$87 payable prior to entering upon practice teaching.

22. *Observation and Study in Rural Schools.* A functional study of the general principles underlying good teaching and management in various types of rural schools. Group and individual observation and participation opportunities on and off campus are provided.

Three hours, second semester.

Credit: Three hours.

Psychology

1. *General Psychology.* An introduction to the fundamental aspects and underlying principles of human behavior; stressing the psychological background of the science.

Credit: Three semester hours.

Elective.

2. *Child Psychology.* A study of the physical and psychological development of the child, stressing a practical knowledge of early years of personality development, emotional development and learning processes.

Credit: Three semester hours.

Prerequisite: General Psychology.

3. *Psychology of Adolescence.* A study of the psychological characteristics and behavior trends especially associated with the adolescent period, with special emphasis on the problems arising in the high school situation.

Credit: Three semester hours.

Prerequisite: General Psychology.

4. *Development of Human Behavior.* A study of the physical and psychological development of all age groups, stressing a practical knowledge of personality development, emotional development, and learning processes.

Credit: Three semester hours, second semester.

Prerequisite: General Psychology.

Open to second year students.

COMMUNICATIONS AND LITERATURE

English

The study of English as one of the humanistic disciplines is intended to develop the individual personality of the student

through his ability to read, to think, and to write effectively. The reading emphasized in this department is taken from the standard body of English and American literature which has stood the test of time and become part of the very civilization of our English-speaking people. The aims of this literary study are, through imaginative experience, to develop well-rounded and well-integrated personality, to awaken and discipline aesthetic taste, and to share the intellectual and spiritual achievements and aspirations of our cultural heritage. The courses in composition are designed to assist the student to acquire facility in self-expression through the various uses of English both as a tool and as an art.

1-A. *A course in composition*, consisting of word study, grammar review, sentence structure with constant drill in correction of errors; study of the four forms of discourse as exemplified in the writings of noted literary men; constant practice in themes, the study and use of dictionary.

Required of Freshmen.

Three hours, first semester. Repeated second semester for January matriculants.

1-B. *A continuation of English 1-A* with special attention to the writing of themes, summaries and reports.

Required of Freshmen.

Three hours, second semester.

1-C. *Fundamentals of Speech*, first principles of public speaking; practice in first essentials, voice quality, pronunciation, enunciation, delivery, training in reading original speeches.

Two hours, first semester. Repeated second semester.

Required of all Freshmen.

1-X. *Fundamentals of English*. A rapid review of the basic principles of spoken and written English, consisting of (a) drill in pronunciation, use of the dictionary. (b) Grammar—fundamentals and use. (c) Composition—simple oral and written. (d) Readings and reports—biographies, short narratives.

Required of freshmen at the discretion of the English Department. Persons taking this course will follow it with English 1-A and 1-B.

Three hours, first semester.

2-A. *A survey course in English Literature to 1702*. The course is designed to acquaint the student with the religious,

social and political background of English Literature and to familiarize him with the literature of England.

Composition based on literature work.

Outside readings and reports.

Three hours, first semester.

Prerequisite, English 1-A and 1-B.

2-B. *A continuation of 2-A with special attention to the evolution of literary types such as the essay, the novel, the problem play and the literature of controversy.*

Composition based on literature work.

Outside readings and reports.

Three hours, second semester.

3-A. *Advanced Grammar and Composition.* A review of the fundamental principles and technique of grammar, prose, style; study and practice in such literary forms as exposition, description, simple narrative and the short story.

Prerequisite, Freshman English.

Required of all who major in English, and of sophomores at the discretion of the English Department.

Three hours, first semester.

3-B. *As above but to be supplemented.* Review grammar, short stories—reading and writing, development of the Novel.

Prerequisite, English 3-A.

Three hours, second semester.

Required of all who major in English.

4. *College Grammar.* A study of modern English grammar especially for prospective teachers. This course consists of those elements of grammar and other fundamentals needed by the class and the individuals in it, to help eliminate their language errors. This course is one which is flexible enough to promote a logical arrangement of the conventionally accepted principles.

Prerequisite: Completion of Freshman English Composition.

Two credit hours. Offered both semesters.

5. *Development of the Drama.* A study of the growth and development of the English drama, with readings of plays of outstanding dramatists.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to Sophomores and Juniors.

(English 2-A and 2-B prerequisites for courses 5, 8, and 10.)

6. *Oral Expression*. A course aimed to develop facility in the spoken word, from the standpoint of correct usage, as well as the preparation, interpretation and delivery of oral material for effective use. The course is designed especially for teachers of English.

Three hours, first semester.

Prerequisite, successful completion of 1-A and 1-B.

Open to Seniors and qualified second semester Juniors.

7. *Dramatics*. A course in Practical Dramatics designed to consider theory and practice of rehearsal, organization of dramatic groups, and other problems of stage craft.

Three hours, first semester (Theory and Practice.)

Three hours, second semester (Theory and Practice.)

Open to a limited number of selected Sophomores, Juniors, and Seniors.

8. *Shakespeare*. A course of study of representative plays by Shakespeare with special consideration of his themes, characters and language as a mirror of Elizabethan England.

Three hours, first semester.

See prerequisites under English 5.

Required of English Majors.

9. *Contemporary British and American Poetry*.

A study of the chief writers in modern American and British literature.

Alternates with English 10.

Three hours, second semester.

See prerequisites under English 5.

10. *Victorian Literature*. Victorian England as it is represented in the words of such authors as Tennyson, Browning, Arnold, Ruskin, Pater, and others.

Alternates with English 8.

Three hours, second semester.

See prerequisites under English 5.

11-A. *American Literature*. A course of study in American literature from the Colonial period until the present, with special attention to its social and political background.

Three hours, first semester.

Required of all who major in English.

See prerequisites under English 5.

11-B. *American Literature*. This course is a continuation

of English 10-A with some attention to representative Negro authors.

Three hours, second semester.

Required of all who major in English.

Open to qualified Juniors and Seniors.

12. *Young People's Literature*. This course, primarily for prospective teachers of English, is designed to insure familiarity with the best in classical and current literature for adolescents, and for training in interpretation of such literature and the development of literary taste in high school students. Some special attention is given to Negro authors.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Juniors and qualified Sophomores.

13. *Children's Literature*. Survey of the field of literature for children from the nursery school level through grade eight. Consideration of principles governing the choice of literature in these grades; compilation of annotated lists of books suited to typical nursery school and elementary school situations; experience in story telling and dramatization.

Three hours, first semester.

Required of all who major in Elementary Education.

14. *Fundamentals of Journalism*. A course dealing with the main practices in the field of journalism, such as news reporting, the writing of editorials, and feature articles. From the standpoint of the publisher, journalism will be considered as an economic and business enterprise.

Three hours, first semester.

Prerequisites: Freshman English and at least three hours of Advanced Composition and Grammar.

15. *Methods and Materials for Teaching English in High Schools*. See Education 6.

FOREIGN LANGUAGES

Beginning with the school year 1952-1953, students offering one or no units of a foreign language will be required to take two years of one of the foreign languages offered.

Students offering two units or more of a foreign language will be required to take either one year of the language presented or two years of another language.

Pre-ministerial students are required to include Greek in their schedules.

This requirement is exclusive of all the people in the fields of elementary education, business and physical education.

French

1. Introduction to French as a living language through the development of reading ability, along with the study of grammar, and oral practice. Graded readings, newspapers, songs, dialogue and dictation.

Three hours, each semester. A year course.

2. *Intermediate French*. Grammar review, composition, and oral practice. A continuation of reading through the use of newspapers, novels of the 19th century, and articles.

Three hours, each semester. A year course.

3. *Syntax*. Designed primarily for Juniors and Seniors who expect to teach.

Three hours, each semester.

Prerequisite, French 2, or 3 units of French from High School.

4. *Idiomatic Course and Readings*. Reading from classical authors; intensive study of idioms and collateral reading with reports in French.

Three hours, each semester.

Prerequisite, French 3.

Required for majors.

5. *Rapid Reading from the Nineteenth Century*. This course is designed to prepare the student to pursue with profit a period course or a survey of French Literature course. Significant works are chosen from the following authors: Daudet, Hugo, Balzac, Bazin, Flaubert, Stendhal, Dumas and some contemporary material.

Three hours, second semester. Credit: Three semester hours.

6. *Survey Course in French Literature to 1715*.

Three hours, First semester.

Prerequisite, French 3, or French 2 with a grade of B or better.

7. *Survey of French Literature for the 18th and 19th Centuries and Contemporary Period*.

Three hours, second semester.

Prerequisite French 3, or French 2 with grade of B or better.

8. *Conversation and Aural Training*.

Three hours, each semester.

Prerequisite, French 3 or equivalent.

9. *French Civilization*. A study of political and historical background of modern French civilization with particular attention to current developments in France.

Two hours, second semester.

Admission only with consent of instructor.

10. *Methods and Materials for Teaching French in High Schools*. See Education 7.

11. *Phonetics*. French sounds (isolated and combined), classification and duration of vowels, vowel and consonant combinations. Study of intonation in conversation and the reading of prose and poetry.

Six hours credit.

German

1. *Elementary German*. A year course organized to emphasize recognition grammar and develop a reading ability of elementary stories, newspapers, and other publications related to the student's field of specialization.

Three hours, each semester.

2. *Advanced German*. A continuation of work begun in the first year, with continued emphasis on reading ability, at a more advanced stage, in literature or science. Grammar review and composition.

Three hours, each semester.

Greek

*1. *A first course in Classical Greek*, designed primarily for pre-theological students, but open to all interested students. This course is a study of classical Greek as presented in a beginner's Greek book. Supplementary readings are assigned in a recognized Greek reader.

Three hours each semester throughout the year. Credit: Six semester hours.

2. *A continuation of Greek 1*. Three hours each semester throughout the year. Credit: Six semester hours.

HEALTH AND PHYSICAL EDUCATION

The Department of Physical Education serves three objectives of the College: (1) To provide instruction and training for all students in the fundamentals of personal hygiene and to

* Greek 1 alternates with Greek 2. Greek 2 offered 1956-57.

give them all experiences and established habits which will promote their proper physical development and good health; (2) to qualify teachers of Health and Physical Education for the public schools; (3) to prepare leaders in Health and Physical Education for opportunities for services existing outside the schools.

To accomplish the first purpose it is required that all students in their freshman and sophomore years participate in the non-credit Physical Activity courses, and that Freshmen take the prescribed course in Personal Hygiene (described below).

For teacher certification the student may qualify for either the part-time certificate, designed for prospective teachers who prepare for teaching in some other field as their major, and Health and Physical Education as their minor, or the full-time certificate, with Health and Physical Education as the teacher's major or only professional field. In either case the prospective teacher must meet the professional requirements of 18 semester hours in the general teacher training courses.

A. Health Education. Personal Hygiene. This course deals with the scientific principles underlying health practices in

Note: One hour credit contingent on completion of required freshman physical education.

relation to the function of the body systems. It attempts to give students a new conception of the importance of health and its relation to success, and happiness and efficient living.

One hour. Required of all freshmen.

1. *Introduction to Physical Education.* This course is designed to familiarize the student with the field of physical education. The history, modern trends, professional requirements, and opportunities in the field of physical education and health are explored, and a beginning is made in imparting the necessary skills.

Three semester hours first semester; credit, three semester hours.

Open to Sophomore majors, and in special cases, to a limited number of Freshmen who intend to major in Physical Education.

2. *Health Education. First Aid and Safety.* A lecture-laboratory course designed to give the student a fundamental knowledge of first aid measures and the care of injuries. Consideration is given to home, school, occupational, and recrea-

tional safety, as well as safety and first aid measures in connection with athletics.

Laboratory Fee, \$2.

Three hours, first semester; credit, two semester hours.

Open to Sophomore majors.

3. *Seasonal Activities*. This course stresses the development of skills and techniques in dual and single games and seasonal sports. The student also becomes familiar with group games of low organization.

Three hours, first semester.

Credit: Two semester hours.

Open to Sophomore majors.

4. *Gymnastics, Tumbling and Apparatus*. An advanced course designed to develop skills, interests, knowledge, and attitudes toward practice and theory in gymnastics, tumbling, and apparatus work.

Two hours, second semester.

Open to Sophomore majors.

*5. *Social and Community Health*. A study of the social aspects of the problems of health and physical well-being. Improvement in living conditions which affect the health of the population as a primary objective of society is stressed, and various agencies doing important work in the field of public health are studied.

Three hours, second semester.

6. *Athletic Coaching and Officiating*. This course is offered for majors desiring to qualify for coaching and officiating in football, basketball, track, and baseball. Considerable emphasis is placed on rules governing these sports, along with systems, strategies and modern techniques of instruction.

Three hours each semester; credit, three semester hours each semester.

Open to qualified Juniors.

7. *Principles of Physical Education*. The scope and significance of Physical Education in our modern school program: A survey of the significant influences which serve as a foundation for theory and practice.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to qualified Juniors.

8. *Corrective Physical Education*. This course deals with the cause of various common physical handicaps, their nature,

* Open to non-majors.

and the application of the proper physical education methods to the correction or mitigation of such defects.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to qualified Juniors and Seniors.

9. *Organization, Administration, and Supervision of Health and Physical Education in Junior and Senior High Schools.* This course is set up to meet the needs of students who will direct and supervise health and physical education instruction in Junior and Senior High Schools. (If counted as a methods course, this course may not be included among those counted toward subject matter requirements in qualifying for the teacher certificate in Health and Physical Education.)

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Senior majors.

10. *Anatomy for Physical Education Majors.* This course is designed to teach the fundamentals of anatomy as they apply fundamentally to the area of health and physical education.

Three lecture hours and two laboratory hours, first semester. Prerequisite, Biology 1. Credit: Four hours. Laboratory Fee, \$2.00.

11. *Physiology for Physical Education Majors.* A lecture course in elementary physiology covering the various systems of the body.

Four hours, second semester.

Prerequisite, Biology 1. Laboratory fee, \$2.00.

12. *Kinesiology.* A study of body movements, muscle action, and joint mechanics, as related to physical education activities.

Prerequisite: Biology 1. Required of Physical Education majors.

Three hours a week. Credit: Three hours.

13. *Instruction in Hygiene.* The work of this course has been prepared to meet the needs of teachers in secondary schools. Stress is placed on the hygiene of the child's mental growth as well as his physical growth, rather than on details of the school architecture and school equipment.

Open to Juniors and Seniors.

Three hours, first semester.

14. *Introduction to Recreation.* History of leisure and recreation; concepts of play and recreation; major recreation agencies.

Open to Junior and Senior majors only.

Two hours.

15. *Tests and Measurements in Physical Education.* This course is designed to acquaint students with tests and measurements in the fields of health and physical education, test construction, scoring and methods of using results.

Open to Junior and Senior majors only.

Three hours, second semester.

16. *Methods and Materials for Health and Physical Education.*

See Education 13.

17. *Dancing.* This course includes the basic techniques of the various dance forms and movements and the development of an awareness and appreciation of dance as an art.

Credit: Two semester hours. (Not offered every year.)

COURSES IN HEALTH AND PHYSICAL EDUCATION FOR ELEMENTARY TEACHERS

1. *Elementary Gymnastics.* This course stresses materials and methods for posture work, use of light apparatus, calisthenics, stunts, mat work, and dancing, and is planned to meet primary and grammar grade needs.

Three hours, second semester. Credit: Three hours.

2. *Practices and Procedures in Health for Elementary Schools.* This course deals with the current practices in health education for elementary schools, and gives a survey of the materials available for teaching health to children of the elementary level.

Two hours, first semester. Credit: Two semester hours.

3. *Practices and Procedures in Physical Education for Elementary Schools.* A course dealing with problems, programs, and methods in the area of physical education at both the primary and grammar grade levels.

Two hours, second semester. Credit: Two semester hours.

4. *Hygiene for Teachers and Health Workers.* This course is designed to meet the needs of the elementary teacher. In it, the mental and physical growth and development of the child are studied.

Two hours, first semester. Credit: Two hours.

MATHEMATICS**Department Aims**

The aims of the department of mathematics are threefold: (1) to aid students in developing their ability to do quantitative thinking; (2) to aid students in developing their ability to use the mathematical skills in vocational fields, related natural sciences, and graduate study; (3) to prepare teachers of mathematics.

(*Business Mathematics*. Three semester hours. See Commerce.)

0. *Remedial Mathematics*: A review course in the fundamentals of mathematics for those entering students who do not make satisfactory scores on placement tests.

Three hours, both semesters. No credit.

1. *Algebra*: Review of elementary operations, factoring, fractions, linear equations, exponents, radicals, and quadratic equations.

Three hours, both semesters. Credit: Three semester hours.

2. *Trigonometry*: Definition of the fundamental relations, solution of triangles, identities, logarithms, trigonometric equations, and applications.

Prerequisite: Mathematics 1. Credit: Three semester hours.
Three hours, both semesters.

3. *College Algebra*: Simultaneous quadratic equations, progressions, binomial theorem, theory of equations, determinants, complex numbers, permutations and combinations, probability, partial fractions, and applications.

Prerequisite: Mathematics 2. Credit: Three semester hours.
Three hours, second semester.

4. *Analytic Geometry*: The straight line, circle, conic sections, transcendental curves, parametric equations, surface tracing and locus problems in space.

Prerequisite: Mathematics 3. Credit: Three semester hours.
Three hours, first semester.

5. *Differential Calculus*: Differentiation of algebraic functions, maxima and minima, related rates, transcendental functions, differential, curvature, curve tracing, and applications.

Prerequisite: Mathematics 4. Credit: Three semester hours.
Three hours.

6. *Integral Calculus*: Introduction to the indefinite integral, definite integral, definite integral as a limit of a sum, centroids, moments of inertia, and applications.

Prerequisite: Mathematics 5. Credit: Three semester hours. Three hours.

7. *Advanced Calculus*: Infinite series, MacLaurin's series, Taylor's series, partial differentiation, multiple integrals, and applications.

Prerequisite: Mathematics 6. Credit: Three semester hours. Three hours.

8. *Theory of Equations*: The fundamental properties of algebraic equations; their transformation, determinants, and symmetric functions, Theorems of Sturm and Budan, the Graeffe method.

Prerequisite: Mathematics 6. Credit: Three semester hours. Three hours.

9. *Differential Equations*: Methods of solution of the simpler first and second order ordinary differential equations.

Prerequisite: Mathematics 7. Credit: Three semester hours. Three hours.

NATURAL SCIENCES

Science Survey

The Science Survey course is designed to give the student an intelligent acquaintance of the physical world in which he lives, and an understanding and appreciation of the scientific method. This course is required of all freshmen who will not major in natural science, and those whose background does not warrant entrance into the specific science courses without further preparation.

A. *Science Survey*. Principles of Biological Science.

Three hours, either semester.

B. *Science Survey*. Principles of Physical Science.

Three hours, either semester.

Biology

1. *General Zoology*: This course deals with the general principles, theories, and concepts of animal life.

Laboratory fee, \$7.50. Two lectures and two two-hour

laboratory periods a week. Credit: Four semester hours. First semester for Biology majors.

2. *General Botany*: (Plant Biology)

Laboratory fee, \$7.50. Two lectures and two two-hour laboratory periods a week. Credit: Four semester hours. Second semester. For Biology majors.

3. *Comparative Vertebrate Anatomy*: A systematic treatment of vertebrate anatomy with emphasis upon the cat. Lectures and literary research involve Evolution, the ancestry of vertebrates and the head problem.

Prerequisites: Biology 1 and 2. Laboratory fee, \$7.50. Two lectures and two two-hour laboratory periods a week. First semester. Credit: Four semester hours.

4. *Comparative Embryology of the Vertebrates*: An elementary course from the morphological point of view. A comparison of the developmental processes among the classes of vertebrates. Laboratory work deals with the development of the chick, frog, and the fetal pig.

Prerequisites: Biology 1, 2, and 3. Laboratory fee, \$7.50. Two lectures and two two-hour laboratory periods a week. Second semester. Credit: Four semester hours.

5. *Entomology*: An elementary course in the study of insects. Lectures and literary research involve morphology and systematic classification of insects and their economic importance. Laboratory work deals with the collection and taxonomy of the families of insects.

Prerequisites: Biology 1 and 2. Laboratory fee, \$7.50. Two lectures and two two-hour laboratory periods a week. First semester. Credit: Four semester hours.

6. *General Physiology*: Microscopic and gross anatomy of the vertebrates including man, with emphasis upon the normal functioning of the human body. Laboratory involves the biological and chemical phenomena of the normal functioning of the systems of frogs, mice and cats.

Prerequisites: Biology 1 and 3, Chemistry 1, and Mathematics 1. Laboratory fee, \$7.50. Two lectures and two two-hour laboratory periods a week. First semester. Credit: Four semester hours.

7. *Parasitology*: An elementary course of the study of parasitic animals and plants. Lectures and literary research

involve morphology and physiology of parasites and their host. Laboratory work deals with the morphology and special adaptation of the parasites to their host.

Prerequisites: Biology 1, 2, and 5. Laboratory fee, \$7.50. Two lectures and one two-hour laboratory period a week. Elective—not offered every year. Credit: Three semester hours.

8. *Bacteriology*: The role of yeasts, molds, bacteria, and protozoa; the cultivation and identification of bacteria; principles of disinfection, infection and resistance. Two lectures, two two-hour laboratory periods a week. First semester. Credit: Four semester hours.

Prerequisites: Biology 1 and 2, Mathematics 1, and Chemistry 1. Laboratory fee, \$7.50.

9. *Histology*: Microscopic Anatomy of Vertebrate Animals with emphasis upon the human body. Laboratory deals with techniques of fixing and staining tissue, techniques of the use of the microscope and microtome.

Prerequisite: Biology 1, 2, 4 and 5 and Chemistry 1. Two lectures and two two-hour laboratory periods a week. First semester. Laboratory fee, \$7.50. (Elective—not offered every year.) Credit: Four semester hours.

10. *Genetics*: An introductory study of heredity in plants and animals, including man and the concomitant sociological and biological problems. Laboratory consists of literary research in evolution, genetics, eugenics, and sociological aspects of inheritance. No laboratory fee. Three lectures a week.

Prerequisites: Biology 1, 2, and 3, and Mathematics 1 or the consent of the Instructor.

11. *Special Problems in Biology*. A research course for biology majors. Conferences and literary research on some of the current problems in biology. The laboratory will consist of practical research with modern equipment.

Laboratory fee, \$7.50. Credit: Two—four semester hours.

Chemistry

1. *General Chemistry*. Fundamentals of the basic course in Chemistry.

Three lectures and one three-hour laboratory period, throughout the year. Credit, 8 hours.

Laboratory fee, \$7.50.

2. *Qualitative Analysis.* Theory and laboratory practice in the fundamentals of analytical chemistry. The identification of cations and anions.

Two lectures and two three-hour laboratory periods, first semester. Credit: 4 hours.

Prerequisite, Chemistry 1.

Laboratory fee, \$7.50.

3. *Quantitative Analysis.* Quantitative examination of materials, using both volumetric and gravimetric methods.

Two lectures and two three-hour laboratory periods, second semester. Credit: 4 hours.

Prerequisite, Chemistry 1 and 2.

Laboratory fee, \$7.50.

4. *Organic Chemistry.* A course in the chemistry of carbon compounds as divided into the two great classes of aliphatic and aromatic substances.

Two lectures and two three-hour laboratory periods throughout the year. Credit: 8 semester hours.

Prerequisite, Chemistry 1.

Laboratory fee, \$7.50 each semester.

5. *Elementary Physical Chemistry.* Fundamental laws and theories of matter as applied to gases, liquids, solids and solutions.

Three lectures and one three-hour laboratory period throughout the year. Credit, eight semester hours.

Prerequisites, Chemistry 1, 2, 3 and 4*.

Laboratory fee, \$7.50 each semester.

6. *Organic Analysis.* Systematic identification of pure organic compounds.

One lecture and two three-hour laboratory periods, first semester. Credit, four semester hours.

Prerequisites, Chemistry 1, 2 and 4.

Laboratory fee, \$7.50.

7. *Physiological Chemistry.* Application of Organic Chemistry to the study of physiological processes.

Three lectures and one three-hour laboratory period, second semester. Credit, four semester hours.

Prerequisites, Chemistry 1 and 4.

Laboratory fee, \$7.50.

* With special permission, a student may take Chemistry 4 and 5 concurrently.

8. *Organic Preparations.* Course designed to give additional work to qualified seniors whose interest is Organic Chemistry.

Hours to be arranged.

Credit: Three semester hours (given either sem.)

Laboratory fee, \$7.50.

Prerequisites: Chemistry 3 and Special permission.

9. *Special Topics.*

Credit: Three hours.

Open to Senior Chemistry Majors.

Physics

1. *General College Physics.* This course is designed to form a good foundation for advanced work in the physical sciences and at the same time supply the needs of those who study the science for its cultural value.

Four hours, each semester.

Laboratory fee, \$6 each semester.

Prerequisites, Mathematics 1 and 2.

2. *Modern Physics.* This course includes descriptions and discussions of many of those fundamental experiments which have established the present viewpoint in Physics.

Three hours, first semester.

Prerequisite, Physics 1.

3. *Light.* An intermediate course treating the subjects of interference, diffraction, polarization, etc.

Three hours, second semester.

Laboratory fee, \$6.

Prerequisite, Physics 1.

4. *Mechanics.* A study of the mechanics of solids, liquids, and gases.

Three hours, each semester.

Prerequisite, Physics 1 and Math. 3.

It is desirable that Calculus be taken before or jointly with Mechanics.

GEOGRAPHY

1. *Principles of Geography.* This course is designed to explore and evaluate available materials about man's relationship to his environment and the pertinence of the earth sciences to this relationship.

Three hours, first semester. Credit: Three semester hours.

2. *Regional Geography.* A detailed study of the principal economic activities of regions of the world; their resources, industries, and population; the importance of their manufacture, mining, forestry, agriculture, and trade based on such factors as climate, land forms, and trade routes. Special emphasis is placed upon those regions which are of special importance to the United States.

Three hours, second semester. Credit, three semester hours.

RELIGIOUS EDUCATION

The offering in this field is designed (a) to provide preliminary training for those interested in religious education as a vocation; (b) to qualify persons to meet the requirements of teaching Bible in the public schools of North Carolina. Persons interested in securing the North Carolina certificates (part-time) for teaching Bible must meet the other teacher-training requirements.

Religious Education 1 and 2 are required of all candidates for the degree. Those expecting to continue in Religious Education must take courses 1 and 2 in the junior year. Others may take them in the senior year.

1. *Survey of Biblical Literature.* History of the Hebrew people and a study of the development of religious beliefs with emphasis on the prophets and their teaching. Also a study of the New Testament. Three hours, first semester. Repeated second semester. Required for graduation. Open to Seniors, Juniors and a limited number of Sophomores.

2. *Life and Teachings of Christ.* A study of the life of Christ and His teachings as found in the Gospels.

Three hours, first semester.

Prerequisite: Religious Education 1.

3. *Growth of Christianity.* A study of the growth of Christianity, with emphasis on Christian biography.

Three hours, second semester.

Prerequisites: Religious Education 1, 2.

4. *Methods in Religious Education.* A study of objectives and methods in teaching the Bible and other materials of Religious Education.

Three hours, second semester.

Prerequisites: Religious Education 1, 2.

Philosophy

1. *Ethics*. The primary objective of this course is to orientate the student to the background and evolution of morality. It recognizes the scope of personal and social problems of modern times, and it offers a basis for the study of Ethics as a real, live issue in the world of today. It is expected that this course will be positively helpful to the student in his effort to think his way through the social and moral issues confronting him from day to day.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to Juniors and Seniors. Required for graduation.

2. *Survey of Philosophy*. This course deals largely with the history of philosophical thought and the types of philosophy, all of which exposes the student to what the greatest thinkers have thought about God, the universe, and mankind. The course definitely offers the student positive tools for constructive thought.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Juniors and Seniors. Required for Pre-Theological students; elective for others.

THE SOCIAL SCIENCES

FRESHMAN LECTURES

Freshman Lectures: These lectures are designed to assist the student in making a more adequate adjustment to the following features of college life: religion, health, extra-curricular activities, social activities, vocational offerings, study, use of the library, college history and traditions. A special phase of these lectures is Occupational Information.

Credit, one semester hour.

Required of all freshmen but open to new students in the sophomore class.

Economics

1. *Consumer Economics*. A study of economic principles and practices from the viewpoint of the consumer. Practical training in the application of sound economic principles to the everyday problems of the consumer.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to Sophomores.

2-A. *Principles of Economics*. A comprehensive course in the

theory of Economics. The economic order is viewed from the standpoint of the small income group.

Collateral reading.

Three hours first semester.

Open to Juniors and Seniors.

2-B. *Continuation of 2-A.*

Three hours, second semester.

Open to Juniors and Seniors.

3. *Economic History of the U. S.* See History 10.

4. *Problems of the Wage Earner.* (Labor Problems). The wage earner in the present economic order; especially the trade union movement and social insurance. Lectures, discussions, and reports.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to qualified Juniors and Seniors.

5. *Economics of Current Events.* Economic implications of world happenings as revealed in current literature form the basis of this course.

One hour each semester.

Government

1. *Federal Government.* A study of the basic structure and function of federal government in the United States. Emphasis is on the fundamental principles of American government, the constitution and the constitutional basis of the agencies of the American government.

Open to Seniors and Juniors with three hours in American History.

Credit: Three semester hours. First semester.

2. *State and Local Government.* A study of the relation between state and local government and politics with special emphasis on state and city government.

Open to Seniors and Juniors with three hours in American History.

Credit: Three semester hours. Second semester.

HISTORY

1. *The Great Concepts of Western Civilization:* Designed as a general introduction to Western society; for all freshmen; about twenty of the most influential concepts as revealed

through ideas, institutions, and social processes, which originated between Monotheism and Protestant Christianity are treated chronologically and topically. No pre-requisite. Offered first semester every year. 3 hours.

2. *The Great Concepts of Western Civilization*: A continuation of History 1. The concepts studied are those which originated and had their greatest influence between the emergence of the Renaissance and the twentieth century. No pre-requisite. Offered second semester every year. 3 hours.

3. *Survey History of Modern Western Civilization 1500-1815*: Designed for and required of all history and social studies majors. This course is a systematic thorough, chronological study of the history of the West between 1500 and 1815. Pre-requisite: History 1-2. First semester each even-numbered year. 3 hours.

4. *Survey of Modern Western Civilization, 1815-Present*: A continuation of History 3. Pre-requisite: History 1-2. Second semester each even-numbered year. 3 hours.

5. *Survey History of the United States*: A basic course in chronological order of the development of the main forces and institutions in America from its foundations to the present. Pre-requisite: History 1-2. First semester every year. 3 hours.

6. *Problems in American Civilization*: Based upon the essays offered by Amherst College under the same title, the course deals with ten to fifteen of the major problems or phases in American history. Lectures are held to a minimum; the problem and interpretive approach is emphasized, with considerable emphasis on student participation. Pre-requisite: History 1-2-5. Offered second semester each even-numbered year. 3 hours.

7. *Reading Seminar in History*: Selection of materials to be read vary widely throughout the realm of history. Discussion of materials read, forms the heart of the seminar. Rapid reading, generalizing, articulating are stressed. Pre-requisite: Only junior and senior social science majors are eligible. Offered first semester each even-numbered year. 3 hours.

8. *Writing Seminar in History*: Quality research, writing, and scholarly techniques are the main concern in this course. Students will do intensive research on a limited topic and will be required to produce polished monographs showing the results of their research. Pre-requisite: Only junior and senior

social science majors are eligible. Offered second semester each even-numbered year. 3 hours.

9. *Social History of the Common Man*: Various cultures are examined from the point of the activities of the common man in carrying out his religion, his family life, subsistence, education, etc., affairs within his total culture. Pre-requisite: History 1-2. Offered first semester each odd-numbered year. 3 hours.

10. *A History of International Relations*: A survey of the ways in which nations have conducted their affairs (including war) with each other since the emergence on the national-state. A large portion of time is spent on the period since 1815. Pre-requisites: History 1-2-3-4. Offered second semester each odd-numbered year. 3 hours.

11. *Seminar in Latin American History*: A seminar covering the main phases and developments of Latin America. Pre-requisite: History 1-2-5 and permission from the instructor. Offered first semester each even-numbered year. 3 hours.

12. *The Negro in United States History*: A study of the transplantation of the African to the New World and a survey of his progress through a study of Negro institutions in the United States. Pre-requisites: History 1-2-5. Offered second semester each even-numbered year. 3 hours.

13. *Seminar in American History*: Approach and content will vary according to decision of the instructor. Pre-requisites: History 1-2-5 and permission from the instructor. Offered first semester each odd-numbered year. 3 hours.

14. *Economic History of the United States*: An intensive survey of the chronological evolution of American economic institutions and processes. Economic problems in relation to their social and political consequences will be included. Pre-requisites: History 1-2-5 or Economics 1A and 1B. Offered second semester each odd-numbered year. 3 hours.

15. *Seminar in Contemporary History*: About twenty of the main problems and forces at work in the twentieth century are studied as case histories. Considerable reading, panel discussions, and use of contemporary sources form the main body of the seminar. Pre-requisite: History 1-2 and permission from the instructor. Offered first semester each odd-numbered year. 3 hours.

16. *Seminar in the Intellectual and Social History of the American People*: Selected intellectual and social movements

are studied, with special attention to their relation to American culture as a whole. Pre-requisite: History 1-2 and permission of instructor. Offered second semester each odd-numbered year. 3 hours.

17. *The Great Leaders of the West*: A study of the ideas and activities; and their resultant influence on Western Civilization, of about thirty of the great leaders from Moses through Dante. Pre-requisite: History 1-2. Offered first semester each even-numbered year. 3 hours.

18. *The Great Leaders of the West*: A continuation of the study of the great leaders from Dante through Einstein. Pre-requisite: History 1-2. Offered second semester each even-numbered year. 3 hours.

19. *A History of the Far East*: A basic survey in the history of Sinic-Indic Civilizations, with special emphasis on the impact of the West upon this area since 1840. Pre-requisite: History 1-2. Offered first semester each odd-numbered year only when instructor is available. 2 hours.

20. *Philosophies of History*: A study of the philosophies of history of St. Augustine, Vico, Rousseau, Hegel, Marx, Nietzsche, Durkheim, Shaw Schweitzer, Pareto, Croce, Sorokin, Spengler, Beryeav, Nordau, Kahler, and Toynbee. Pre-requisite: History 1-2 and permission from instructor. Offered second semester of each odd-numbered year. 2 hours.

21. *French Civilization*: (See French 9) Pre-requisite: Open only to French majors upon recommendation of the Foreign Language Department. 2 hours.

22. *History of Ancient and Primitive Arts*: (See Art 12) Pre-requisite: History 1-2. 2 hours.

23. *History of Art from the Antique through the Gothic Period*: (See Art 13) Pre-requisite: History 1-2. 2 hours.

24. *History of Art from Renaissance Art through Modern Art*: (See Art 14) Pre-requisite: History 1-2. 2 hours.

25. *History of Music*: (See Music 13-A) Pre-requisite: History 1-2. 3 hours.

26. *History of Music*: (See Music 13-B) Pre-requisite: History 1-2. 3 hours.

27. *Private Reading Course in History*: Intensive reading and discussion in some phase of history. No class sessions are

held. The individual student is examined individually through weekly sessions in the instructor's office. The instructor shall not offer this course to more than two students at a time. Pre-requisite: Open only to superior students by permission of the instructor. Offered first semester every year. 2 hours.

28. *Private Reading Course in History*: Same as History 27. Pre-requisite: Same as History 27. 2 hours.

GOVERNMENT

1. *Introduction to Political Science*: An introduction to the study of government through a study of some of the major political theories from Plato and Aristotle to modern liberalism, and socialism and communism. Emphasis is on the contest in western thought and history between absolutism, modern totalitarianism, and constitutionalism. The aim is to acquaint the prospective student of government with the historical perspective under which the major political problems of law, political obligation, and the organization of the modern state have developed. Pre-requisite: History 1 and 2. Offered first semester every year. Three hours.

2. *Federal Government*: A study of the basic structure and function of federal government in the United States with emphasis on the fundamental principles of American government, the Constitution, and the constitutional basis of the agencies of the American government. Pre-requisite: Political Science 1 or History 5 and 6. Offered second semester in even-numbered years. Three hours.

3. *Vacant*.

4. *State and Local Government*: A study of the relation between State and local government and politics in the United States with special emphasis on State and City government. Pre-requisite: Political Science 1 or History 5 and 6. Offered second semester in odd-numbered years. Three hours.

SOCIOLOGY

Required courses for major in Sociology: Sociology 1-2-3-4-5-8-9-11.

1. *Introductory Sociology*: The social group, culture, and personality; the scope of the discipline; its methods and conceptual framework; social interaction; social change. Pre-

requisite: Sophomore standing or second semester freshman. Offered first and second semesters every year. 3 hours.

2. *The Family*: An examination, comparison, and analysis of family organizations in contemporary and earlier societies; a study of its function in personality development in the present social order. Pre-requisite: Sociology 1. Offered second semester every year. 3 hours.

3. *Modern Social Problems*: An analysis of changing aspects of our social life and the social problems created for the individual and society with special study of the phases affecting the Negro. Pre-requisite: Sociology 1. Offered first semester in even-numbered years. 3 hours.

4. *Social Psychology*: The course presents the relation between psychology and sociology, the psychological basis of social relationships, and the various psychological aspects of social evolution. Pre-requisite: Sociology 1 or a course in Psychology. Offered second semester every year. 3 hours.

5. *Cultural Anthropology*: A basic survey course dealing with man and his cultures. The course aims to familiarize the student with the fundamentals of primitive culture, social origins and social evolution. Pre-requisite: Six hours of Sociology. Offered first semester in even-numbered years.

6. *Criminology*: The social background of criminals and delinquents; the development of criminal behavior; the problems of prevention; the agencies for adjustment of the juvenile offender; analysis and evaluation of penal methods. Pre-requisites: Sociology I. Offered second semester in even-numbered years. 3 hours.

7. *Rural Sociology*: An analysis of the social organization of rural communities and the socio-economic problems of farm and village dwellers, especially in the South. Pre-requisite: Sociology I. Offered first semester in odd-numbered years. 3 hours.

8. *Orientation to the Community*: (Society and Community) This course, required of all seniors (exceptions noted below), has as its purpose the preparation of every prospective graduate for intelligent participation in any community in which he may live and work, regardless of his formal vocation. This course will be given by the faculty of the Social Science Division, and will include, in addition to theory, actual contact with community resources and problems through elemen-

tary survey and research work. (A second semester Junior who has completed 18 semester hours in Sociology with at least a 2.00 average may enroll with special permission granted by the instructor.) Laboratory fee \$2.00. Offered first and second semesters every year. 3 hours.

9. *Introduction to the Field of Social Work*: The course aims to introduce the major fields of social work, including medical, psychiatric, and the family case work; child welfare; group work; community organization; and the visiting teacher. A survey of public and private welfare service. Pre-requisite: Sociology 1-3. Offered first semester in even-numbered years. 3 hours.

10. *Introduction to Social Case Work*: This course is designed primarily to introduce the fundamentals of the case work approach and modern methods in social case work. Pre-requisite: Sociology 1-3 and 9. Offered first semester in even-numbered years. 3 hours.

11. *Social Statistics*: Introduction to the logic and use of statistics as a method of analyzing social problems. Pre-requisites: Sociology 1-3 and 9. Offered first semester in even-numbered years. 3 hours.

12. *Problems of Child Welfare*: This course aims to familiarize the student with the scope of child welfare, to set forth some basic principles of child welfare work, and to show how child welfare work evolved to its present status. Pre-requisites: Sociology 1-3 and 9. Offered second semester in odd-numbered years. 3 hours.

13. *Seminar in Population*: Approach and content to be determined by the instructor from year to year, this is a research seminar in one of the broad areas fundamental to an understanding of the sociological basis of society. Pre-requisites: 18 hours in sociology, senior standing, and consent of instructor. First semester in odd-numbered years. 3 hours.

14. *Seminar in Institutions*: Approach and content to be determined by the instructor from year to year, this is a research seminar in one of the broad areas fundamental to an understanding of the sociological basis of society. Pre-requisites: 18 hours in sociology, senior standing, and consent of the instructor. Second semester in odd-numbered years. 3 hours.

CHEMISTRY

1. *General Chemistry*: Fundamentals of the basic course in Chemistry. Three lectures and one three-hour laboratory period throughout the year. 8 hours. Laboratory fee, \$7.50 each semester.

2. *Qualitative Analysis*: Theory and laboratory practice in the fundamentals of analytical chemistry. The identification of cations and anions. Two lectures and two two-hour laboratory periods. Offered first semester. 4 hours. Laboratory fee, \$7.50. Pre-requisite: Chemistry 1.

3. *Quantitative Analysis*: Quantitative examination of materials using both volumetric and gravimetric methods. Two lectures and two two-hour laboratory periods. Offered second semester. 4 hours. Pre-requisite: Chemistry 1 and 2. Laboratory fee, \$7.50.

*4. *Organic Chemistry*: A course in the chemistry of carbon compounds as divided into the two great classes of aliphatic and aromatic substances. Three lectures and one three-hour laboratory period. Offered throughout the year. 8 hours. Pre-requisite: Chemistry 1. Laboratory fee, \$7.50 each semester.

*5. *Elementary Physical Chemistry*: Fundamental laws and theories of matter as applied to gases, liquids, solids and solutions. Three lectures and one three-hour laboratory period throughout the year. 8 hours. Pre-requisites: Chemistry 1, 2, 3, and 4. Laboratory fee, \$7.50 each semester.

6. *Organic Analysis*: Systematic identification of pure organic compounds. One lecture and two three-hour laboratory periods. Offered first and second semesters. 4 hours. Pre-requisites: Chemistry 1, 2 and 4. Laboratory fee, \$7.50.

7. *Biochemistry*: A study of carbohydrates, lipids, proteins, nucleic acids and their metabolism in animal bodies and plants. Three lectures and one three-hour laboratory period. Offered both semesters. 4 hours. Pre-requisites: Chemistry 1 and 2. Laboratory fee, \$7.50.

8. *Organic Preparations*: Course designed to give additional work to qualified seniors interested in Organic Chemistry. Hours to be arranged. 3 hours. Offered both semesters. Pre-requisites: Chemistry 3 and 4. Laboratory fee, \$7.50.

9. *Special Topics*: Credit, 3 hours. Open to senior Chemistry majors.

* With special permission, students may take Chemistry 4 and 5 concurrently.

GRADUATES 1955

Bachelor of Arts

<i>Name, Major Field (s)</i>	<i>Home Address</i>
Alston, William Arthur..... <i>Health and Physical Education, Social Studies</i>	Maplewood, N. J.
Anderson, Maureen Delores..... <i>Elementary Education (Grammar)</i>	Wilson, N. C.
Anderson, Vanilla..... <i>Health and Physical Education</i>	Columbia, S. C.
Baker, Marsellette Hattie*..... <i>Social Studies</i>	Kinston, N. C.
Basnight, Evangeline Patricia..... <i>Social Studies</i>	Elizabeth City, N. C.
Battle, Willie, Jr.*..... <i>Social Studies</i>	Wilson, N. C.
Bright-Davies, Willie Beatrice*..... <i>Health and Physical Education</i>	West Palm Beach, Fla.
Campbell, Ruby Lee..... <i>Commerce</i>	Chadbourn, N. C.
Chapple, Sarah Dudley..... <i>Commerce</i>	New Bern, N. C.
Cogdell, Rosa Lee..... <i>Elementary Education (Primary)</i>	St. Pauls, N. C.
Collins, Valonia..... <i>Health and Physical Education</i>	Hampton, Va.
DeBose, Estelle Venetta..... <i>Elementary Education (Grammar)</i>	Gainesville, Fla.
Ferrell, Molly Seawell..... <i>Commerce</i>	Raleigh, N. C.
Fields, Sadie Marie..... <i>Social Studies</i>	Mobile, Ala.
Forte, Mable Louise..... <i>Elementary Education (Grammar)</i>	Smithfield, N. C.
Foster, Azella Inell..... <i>Social Studies</i>	Gainesville, Fla.
Gibson, Doris Jean..... <i>English</i>	Elizabeth City, N. C.
Harding, Sarah Virginia..... <i>Commerce</i>	Pleasant Hill, N. C.
Harris, Cynthia Elsie..... <i>Elementary Education (Grammar)</i>	Oxford, N. C.
Harris, Lettie Jane..... <i>Elementary Education (Grammar)</i>	Lillington, N. C.

* Cum Laude.

<i>Name, Major Field (s)</i>	<i>Home Address</i>
Harry, Mary Elizabeth..... <i>Social Studies</i>	Roanoke Rapids, N. C.
Haskins, Gloria Woodard..... <i>Music</i>	Wilson, N. C.
Haywood, Halcy Loretta..... <i>Elementary Education (Grammar)</i>	Knightdale, N. C.
High, Delois Yvonne..... <i>Elementary Education (Primary)</i>	Raleigh, N. C.
Hines, Frances Loree..... <i>Elementary Education (Grammar)</i>	Hoffman, N. C.
Ingraham, Robert Wilmore..... <i>Health and Physical Education</i>	Miami, Fla.
James, Fannie Mae..... <i>Elementary Education (Primary)</i>	Norfolk, Va.
Johnson, Pattie Virginia..... <i>Elementary Education (Grammar)</i>	Raleigh, N. C.
Jones, Doris Eunice..... <i>Elementary Education (Grammar)</i>	Richmond, Va.
Jordan, Louise..... <i>Elementary Education (Grammar)</i>	Raleigh, N. C.
Landis, Commie, Jr..... <i>Social Studies</i>	Raleigh, N. C.
Leach, Josephine..... <i>Elementary Education (Grammar)</i>	Laurinburg, N. C.
Lee, Telza Lene..... <i>Commerce</i>	Raleigh, N. C.
Lynch, Celestia Doris..... <i>Music</i>	Greenville, N. C.
McDowell, Wilson..... <i>Health and Physical Education</i>	Charlotte, N. C.
McIntosh, Rosa Mae..... <i>Commerce</i>	Pinehurst, N. C.
McNeil, Emma Beatrice..... <i>Social Studies</i>	Newark, N. J.
Madison, Ulyssess Samuel..... <i>Health and Physical Education, Biology</i>	Dillon, S. C.
Mitchell, Ann Yvonne*..... <i>Music</i>	Fayetteville, N. C.
Mitchell, Edna Gray..... <i>Social Studies</i>	Wilson, N. C.
Morgan, Lurena Elizabeth..... <i>Commerce</i>	Raleigh, N. C.
Oldham, Herbert Alexander..... <i>Health and Physical Education</i>	Bowling Green, Ky.

* Cum Laude.

<i>Name, Major Field (s)</i>	<i>Home Address</i>
Parker, Agnes Kelly*.....	Raleigh, N. C.
<i>Commerce</i>	
Parker, Hillard Ray.....	Richlands, N. C.
<i>Health and Physical Education</i>	
Perry, Eloise Camille.....	Knightdale, N. C.
<i>Commerce</i>	
Perry, Joseph.....	Raleigh, N. C.
<i>Commerce</i>	
Perry, Patricia Ann.....	Franklinton, N. C.
<i>Elementary Education (Grammar)</i>	
Poole, Vertie Jean.....	Raleigh, N. C.
<i>Elementary Education (Grammar)</i>	
Revis, James Harvey.....	Raleigh, N. C.
<i>English, History</i>	
Ridley, Mary Vandergriff.....	Raleigh, N. C.
<i>Commerce</i>	
Roane, Doris Almeta.....	Templemans, Va.
<i>Commerce</i>	
Robinson, Jesse Ray.....	Stokes, N. C.
<i>Social Studies, English</i>	
Rollins, Dorothy Mae.....	Raleigh, N. C.
<i>Commerce</i>	
Scott, Doris Marie.....	Winton, N. C.
<i>Elementary Education (Grammar)</i>	
Sewell, Robert Alexander.....	Raleigh, N. C.
<i>Commerce</i>	
Sherrod, Mariet†.....	New Haven, Conn.
<i>French, English</i>	
Smith, Joyce Melba.....	Method, N. C.
<i>Elementary Education (Grammar)</i>	
Taplett, Arthur John.....	New Brunswick, N. C.
<i>English</i>	
Thompson, Mary Elizabeth.....	Durham, N. C.
<i>Elementary Education (Primary)</i>	
Townes, Gladys Arnetta.....	Garysburg, N. C.
<i>Elementary Education (Primary)</i>	
Virgo, Sarah Clarke†.....	Raleigh, N. C.
<i>English, Social Studies</i>	
Washington, Thelma Mae*.....	St. Pauls, N. C.
<i>Commerce</i>	
Wiggins, Mattie Lee.....	Greenville, N. C.
<i>Elementary Education (Primary)</i>	
Williams, Gertha Ree.....	Oak City, N. C.
<i>Elementary Education (Grammar)</i>	

* Cum Laude.

† Magna Cum Laude.

Bachelor of Science

<i>Name, Major Field (s)</i>	<i>Home Address</i>
Andrews, Rosa Juanita..... <i>Natural Science</i>	Robersonville, N. C.
Brodie, William Edward†..... <i>Biology, Mathematics</i>	Wilson, N. C.
Chapman, Hazel Dawson..... <i>Biology</i>	Vanceboro, N. C.
Elliott, Richard Henry..... <i>Natural Science</i>	Birmingham, Ala.
Hand, Phillip Ottewell..... <i>Natural Science</i>	Burgaw, N. C.
Lockhart, James Phillip..... <i>Chemistry, Mathematics</i>	LaGrange, Ga.
Moore, Matilda†..... <i>Natural Science</i>	Scranton, N. C.
Moore, Susie Beatrice..... <i>Natural Science</i>	Robersonville, N. C.
Overton, Lawrence Alphonzo..... <i>Chemistry, Mathematics</i>	Edenton, N. C.
Oxley, Leo Lionel, Jr.‡..... <i>Chemistry, Mathematics</i>	Raleigh, N. C.
Walker, Rosa Anna†..... <i>Biology, Chemistry</i>	Robbins, Ill.
Wilkins, Marjorie Jeanne..... <i>Natural Science</i>	Charlotte, N. C.

Bachelor of Science in Nursing

Sharpe, Shirley Glynn.....	Elizabeth City, N. C.
----------------------------	-----------------------

† Magna Cum Laude.

‡ Summa Cum Laude.

ENROLLMENT

1955-1956

Seniors

<i>Name</i>	<i>Home Address</i>
Addison, Shirley Mae.....	Wilmington
Amons, Lela Beatrice.....	Orlando, Fla.
Barco, Bessie.....	South Mills
Bowens, Thelma Lee.....	Edenton
Brown, Clayton Alva.....	Lamar, S. C.
Brown, George Walter, Jr.....	Columbia
Brown, Gloria Lavonne.....	Greenville
Browne, Samuel Jonathan.....	Key West, Fla.
Browning, DeJuanna Rebecca.....	Raleigh
Bryant, Julia Ann.....	Raleigh
Buffaloe, Goldie	Garysburg
Burgess, Bettie Lou.....	Littleton
Burney, Doris Fate.....	Fountain
Burwell, Mollie Evelyn.....	Henderson
Carter, Joseph.....	Elizabeth City
Cherry, Shirley Gray.....	Ayden
Clark, James McClaren.....	Winston-Salem
Coble, Frances Louise.....	Randleman
Cox, Richard Lee.....	Trenton, N. J.
Cuffee, Jeffrey Townsend.....	Fairfield, Conn.
Dickens, William Roosevelt.....	Bailey
Duncan, Lena Mae.....	Laurel, Miss.
Duncan, Owen Johnson, III.....	Rustburg, Va.
Ector, Mozelle Eudora.....	Griffin, Ga.
Fields, Valerie Yvonne.....	Raleigh
Ford, Ethel Ray.....	Enfield
Forte, Marjorie	Clayton
Freeman, John Western.....	Tarboro
Frizzell, Dorothy Lee.....	Greenville
Green, Adolph.....	Jenkinsville, S. C.
Greene, Maggie Belle.....	Swan Quarter
Harrison, Leroy.....	Spring Hope
Hartsfield, Betty Jean.....	Wake Forest
Haywood, James	Raleigh
High, Ruth Maxine.....	Spring Hope
Hill, James Edward.....	Columbia
Holloway, Ina Ruth.....	Scranton
Horne, Myrna Loy.....	Rocky Mount
Johnson, George Clifton, Jr.....	Edenton
Jones, Alma Doris.....	Raleigh

<i>Name</i>	<i>Home Address</i>
Jones, Betty Mae.....	Wendell
Jones, Gwendolyn.....	Scotland Neck
Jones, James Alfred.....	Charlotte
Jones, Lois LaVon.....	Rocky Mount
Jones, Margaree Delores.....	Raleigh
Jones, Teola.....	Newport News, Va.
Leach, Sarah Lou.....	Rowland
Lee, Winifred Dorothy.....	Raleigh
Lyon, Jaye Cee.....	Raleigh
McClamb, Helen Louise.....	Smithfield
McConneaughey, Vida LaVerne.....	Salisbury
McDowell, Helen Louise.....	Lumberton
McRae, John Charles.....	Dillon, S. C.
Mackey, Carolyn Armentha.....	Fort Pierce, Fla.
Mackey, Vivian Jean.....	Lake Landing
Miller, Randolph.....	Rutherfordton
Monk, Annie Ruth.....	Bell Arthur
Moore, Ilene Anna.....	Washington, D. C.
Moore, Jennette Gay.....	Blount's Creek
Moses, Ruby Mae.....	Raleigh
Moye, Catherine Elizabeth.....	Farmville
Newell, Willie B.....	Fort Pierce, Fla.
Newkirk, Theressa Beatrice.....	Raleigh
Parker, Susie Barbara.....	Seaboard
Peay, Mary Evelyn.....	Hawkinsville, Ga.
Poole, Simon Peter.....	Raleigh
Reynolds, Mamie Bell.....	Wilson
Roberts, Lillian Bowser.....	Edenton
Robinson, Robert Randolph.....	Jacksonville, Fla.
Sanders, Eva Nell.....	Lakeland, Fla.
Scott, George Calvert.....	Raleigh
Smith, Ruvel Alfred.....	Miami, Fla.
Smith, Sidney Earl.....	Washington
Spearman, Mable.....	St. Pauls
Swindell, Walter Simon.....	Blount's Creek
Taylor, Alma Irene.....	Pilot Mountain
Terrell, Clyde.....	Raleigh
Terrell, Frank Thomas.....	Bowling Green, Ky.
Thomas, Delois Arlette.....	Roxboro
Thomas, Goldie Jacqueline.....	Bronx, New York
Todd, Howard Milton.....	Zebulon
Turner, Robert Philip.....	Rochester, N. Y.
Utle, Lydia Ann.....	Aberdeen
Wade, James Nathaniel.....	Paterson, N. J.
Washington, Roland.....	Atlantic City, N. J.

<i>Name</i>	<i>Home Address</i>
Washington, Sarah Eloise.....	Hoffman
Weston, Lillie Mae.....	New Holland
Williams, Dorsey Thomas.....	Greenville
Williams, Samuel Snead.....	Warrenton
Wooden, James Albert.....	Jacksonville, Fla.
Young, Donald Anthony.....	Chicago, Ill.

Juniors

Adderley, Charles E.....	Miami, Fla.
Admiral, Wilhelminia C.....	Charleston, S. C.
Alexander, Donald M.....	Winston-Salem
Arline, Mary E.....	Ahoskie
Armstrong, Violet Agatha.....	Frederiksted, Virgin Islands
Arnette, Earnestine	Fairmont
Bailey, Eugene	Lillington
Barber, Henry Leroy.....	Jamesville
Basnight, Virgia M.....	Dillon, S. C.
Billups, Gladys.....	Yorktown, Va.
Bond, Gloria A.....	Sunbury
Bowen, Avelton Gentry.....	Okolona, Miss.
Brown, James Linell.....	Charlotte
Bryant, Beatrice D.....	Dunn
Bullard, Earnestine O.....	West Palm Beach, Fla.
Burks, Clarence H., Jr.....	Champaign, Ill.
Butcher, Frances	Raleigh
Butcher, Marguerite	Raleigh
Butler, Al Worthington.....	Clinton
Byers, Betty Jean.....	Woodsdale
Campbell, Edsel D.....	La Grange
Cloud, Syvellie R.....	Winston-Salem
Cobb, James.....	Columbus, Ga.
Cooper, Austin Rellins.....	Miami, Fla.
Davis, Leroy Leon.....	Miami, Fla.
Davis, Patricia Ann.....	Robersonville
Davis, Vivian M.....	Meadowview, Va.
Dawson, James.....	Warrenton, Ga.
Dunston, Samuel L.....	Youngsville
Elliott, Connie M.....	Dunn
Foster, Laura B.....	Louisburg
Gibson, Sarah Ezanne.....	Raleigh
Harbison, Annie L.....	Morganton
Harper, Hodges D.....	Raleigh
Hartsfield, Lizzie Lee.....	Raleigh
Hatchel, Annie	Maribel
Haywood, Paul Lawrence.....	Raleigh

<i>Name</i>	<i>Home Address</i>
Heath, Annie Credle.....	James City
Hill, Jean Elizabeth Burtina.....	Raleigh
Hilliard, Eloise Cofield.....	Garner
Hinton, Roberta	Raleigh
Hood, Rosie Lee.....	Kinston
Holden, Gertrude Mae.....	Wendell
Horton, Herbert D.....	Raleigh
Hurst, Ned S.....	Swansboro
Inman, Marion	Goldsboro
James, Norma M.....	Christiansted, St. Croix, Virgin Islands
Jiles, Gladys M.....	Raleigh
Johnson, Robert Lee.....	Franklinton
Jordan, Shirley Mae.....	Burgaw
King, Joan Alvena.....	Charleston, S. C.
Knight, Hazel.....	Rocky Mount
Lassiter, Bettie Mae.....	Raleigh
Lindsey, Douglas Philmore.....	Poplar Branch
McCabe, Rosetta C.....	North Harlowe
McGuire, Samuel	Raleigh
Madison, Johnson M.....	Dillon, S. C.
Marrow, Ethel Louise.....	Everetts
Mitchell, Benjamin J.....	Ridgeland, S. C.
Mitchell, Thomas A.....	Wendell
Morgan, Donald Edward.....	Raleigh
Morgan, Mary E.....	Raleigh
Mosee, Barbara.....	Atlantic City, N. J.
Moye, Ruby Lee.....	Raleigh
Moye, Virginia L.....	Greenville
Murphy, Freddie.....	Columbus, Ga.
Parker, Junner Mae.....	Robersonville
Patton, Leon	Winston-Salem
Patton, William Mason.....	Winston-Salem
Pearsall, Ethel Arleanor.....	Mount Olive
Penny, Jean C.....	Raleigh
Peterson, Alice.....	Atlantic City, N. J.
Poole, Norma Jaye.....	Raleigh
Powell, Minnie Gray.....	Mount Olive
Powell, Tyree.....	Rocky Mount
Randolph, Frank T.....	Washington
Reddick, Julia	Williamston
Reid, Marjorie	Zebulon
Richards, Earl Maurice.....	Washington, D. C.
Roberson, Pansy	Robersonville
Schumpert, Eugene S.....	Newberry, S. C.
Shaw, Adam T.....	Carthage

<i>Name</i>	<i>Home Address</i>
Siler, Roberta E.....	Siler City
Small, John B.....	Edenton
Smith, Laura	Mason, Tenn.
Smith, Nathaniel B.....	Charlotte
Spann, Charles Edward.....	Sumter, S. C.
Stevenson, Henry D.....	Orlando, Fla.
Stewart, Everett	Miami, Fla.
Thomas, John	New Haven, Conn.
Towns, Betty C.....	Key West, Fla.
Wade, Esther M.....	Enfield
Wallace, Margaret M.....	Raleigh
Welch, Patricia Ann.....	Pensacola, Fla.
Whitaker, William H.....	Garner
Williams, Delois	Ahoskie
Williams, Walter	Rochester, N. Y.
Wills, Ernest	Enfield
Winston, Willie Mae.....	Clayton
Woods, Catherine B.....	Raleigh
Woods, Mary	Raleigh
Wynn, Mabel	Raleigh

Sophomores

Allen, Rufus J.....	Raleigh
Alston, Eddie Mae.....	Youngsville
Anderson, Hattie Marie.....	Raleigh
Armistead, Gwendolyn E.....	Bethel
Bethel, David D.....	Maimi, Fla.
Blalock, Charles F.....	Raleigh
Blount, Mary L.....	Raleigh
Boddie, Odell Gregory.....	Goldsboro
Boylan, Mary Alice.....	Raleigh
Brodie, George T.....	Wilson
Brown, Charlie W.....	Columbia
Brown, Mable Annie.....	Clarkton
Brown, Marion L.....	Tarboro
Browning, Zenobia	Raleigh
Bryant, Harriet	Wilmington
Bullock, Mary Odessa.....	Durham
Cagle, Miriam Joyce.....	Pinehurst
Campbell, Gloria	Charleston, S. C.
Carroll, Jacqueline	Enfield
Chapman, Doris L.....	Chocowinity
Chittick, Harriet	New York, N. Y.
Claybon, Bobbye Jean.....	Mason, Tenn.
Clements, Doris B.....	Raleigh

<i>Name</i>	<i>Home Address</i>
Cloud, Napoleon Rosebud.....	Winston-Salem
Copeland, Wanda J.....	Corapeake
Covington, James Robert.....	Laurinburg
Coy, Laura Jane.....	Yonkers, N. Y.
Dancy, Annie M.....	Pinetops
Davis, Lonnie Lee.....	Raleigh
Davis, Theodora	Salters, S. C.
Dove, David L.....	Trenton
Downey, Mildred D.....	Woodsdale
DuBose, George H., Jr.....	Rocky Mount
Duncan, Spurgeon M.....	Rustburg, Va.
Dunn, Delores	Raleigh
Dunston, Carvia E.....	Raleigh
Durham, Elsie	Raleigh
Edwards, Evelyn Moultrie.....	Raleigh
Eldridge, Albert C.....	Winston-Salem
Ellis, Barbara A.....	Raleigh
Esters, Darlene M.....	Saint Pauls
Evans, Francis Roger.....	Chicago, Ill.
Ferrell, Elsie F.....	Smithfield
Ford, Margie R.....	Enfield
Forte, Clarence	Youngsville
Freeman, Annie J.....	Raleigh
Garrison, Madeline	Hampstead
Giles, James Leon	Winston-Salem
Glover, Hartwell M.....	Oxford
Goler, Gaynelle	Dublin, Ga.
Greene, Mary E.....	Newark, N. J.
Grice, Dorothy M.....	Chocowinity
Griffin, Herbert B.....	Greenville
Hammond, Docenia	Raleigh
Hayes, Clarence C.....	Windsor
Haynes, James R.....	Jersey City, N. J.
Haywod, Eunice	Raleigh
High, Landis	Knightdale
Hill, Irene	Clinton
Hodge, Vertie	Raleigh
Hooker, Jimmie	Cary
Huey, Albert	Charlotte
Hughes, Catherine	Winston-Salem
Hunley, Raymond I.....	Camden, N. J.
Hunter, Charles W.....	Raleigh
Inman, Sarah L.....	Chadbourn
Jenkins, R'Dell	Murfreesboro
Jenkins, Violene	Halifax

<i>Name</i>	<i>Home Address</i>
Johnson, Betty J.....	Mount Pleasant, S. C.
Johnson, Juanita	Orlando, Fla.
Johnson, V. Roberta.....	Washington, D. C.
Jones, Almarie	Raleigh
Jones, James	Chicago, Ill.
Jones, Sylvia J.....	Raleigh
Joyner, Gladys M.....	Ahoskie
Kelly, Willie L.....	Orlando, Fla.
Lawson, Alberta	Woodsdale
Leach, Jeanne C.....	Raleigh
Lee, Norvell T.....	Smithfield
Little, Nathaniel	Raleigh
Lucas, Lila B.....	Zebulon
McDowell, Mildred	Mars Hill
McIver, Delores	Elizabethtown
McKnight, Susan	Raleigh
McKinnon, Shirley	Rowland
McLean, Virginia	Dillon, S. C.
Madison, John J.....	Baltimore, Md.
Mattocks, Sylvester	Maysville
Meeks, Margaret	Pinetops
Merritt, Benjamin	Mount Olive
Merritt, Mary E.....	Raleigh
Miller, Gonzell.....	Denver, Colorado
Miller, Hilda G.....	Kinston
Mitchell, Johnsie	Wendell
Moore, Melvin A.....	Winston-Salem
Mosely, Richard	Chicago, Ill.
Musgrave, Angelene	Mount Olive
Niblack, Altamese	Orlando, Fla.
Nicholson, Joseph L.....	Louisburg
O'Neal, Thomas M.....	Raleigh
Peppers, Willis	Wilson
Perry, Shirley A.....	Raleigh
Perry, William A.....	Raleigh
Phoenix, Maggie	Augusta, Ga.
Poole, Arleatha	New Bern
Pridgen, Geraldine	Whiteville
Purnell, Lester O.	Portsmouth, Va.
Rayford, James W.....	Maxton
Redd, Richard R.....	McDonald, Pa.
Robinson, Eddie	Raleigh
Robinson, William	Cambridge, Mass.
Roland, Cinda A.....	Burnsville
Sampson, Minnie	Clinton

<i>Name</i>	<i>Home Address</i>
Sammons, Darius	Clinton
Sanders, Van D.....	Wilmington
Satterwhite, Harry G.....	Dunn
Satterwhite, Robert K.....	Brooklyn, N. Y.
Scales, Adelaide	Raleigh
Schumpert, Florrie J.....	Newberry, S. C.
Shank, Eloise	Goldsboro
Siler, Charles	Siler City
Simmons, Ronald	Philadelphia, Pa.
Smith, Barbara	Wendell
Smith, Bessie	Rocky Mount
Smith, Mildred	Halifax
Smith, Ned	Tarboro
Smith, Rueben	Miami, Fla.
Smith, Vestie L.....	Washington
Staggers, Marie R.....	Charleston, S. C.
Staggers, Samuel E.....	Charleston, S. C.
Stewart, Elsmer	Mount Airy
Stone, John D.	Spring Hope
Taylor, Carole	Elizabeth City
Taylor, Charles W.....	Portsmouth, Va.
Walker, Eloise	Robbins, Ill.
Wallace, Albert L.....	Raleigh
Whitaker, Thurman	Garner
Wilkins, Booker T.....	Newport News, Va.
Wilks, Annie E.....	Farmville
Williams, Robert	Fayetteville
Winstead, Myrtle	Roxboro
Winston, Nettie	Raleigh
Wray, Thelma	Lawndale

Freshmen

Abernathy, Tom J.....	Chicago, Ill.
Adams, Charlotte E.....	Turkey
Adams, Donald	Miami, Fla.
Arline, Catherine	Ahoskie
Ashley, Kathryn.....	Raleigh
Austin, Sherid A., Jr.....	Asheboro
Avent, George	Sanford
Banks, Thomas A.....	Raleigh
Barnes, Theodore R.....	Dover
Barrow, Herbert	Scranton
Becton, Thelma R.....	Dover
Bennett, Eural J.....	Newton Grove
Best, Dorothy L.....	Goldsboro

<i>Name</i>	<i>Home Address</i>
Blakely, Jane B.....	West Columbia, S. C.
Bowens, Thomas, Jr.....	Wilson
Boyd, Opal	Grimesland
Braxton, Helen	Norfolk, Va.
Briscoe, Patricia	Gates
Bryant, Wilma J.....	Henderson
Bulluck, Milton	Rocky Mount
Bunn, Lucille	Whitakers
Burnette, Harvey	Chapel Hill
Burnette, Mary	Mebane
Butler, Roland	Raleigh
Cain, Moses D.....	Raleigh
Catchings, Theodore R., Jr.....	Thomasville, Ga.
Clifford, Eunice	Mt. Pleasant, S. C.
Coakley, Irvonia Gwendolyn.....	Mt. Pleasant, S. C.
Coble, Cecil N., Jr.....	Raleigh
Cooke, Dorothy Vermelle.....	Columbia, S. C.
Coulter, Walter	Newton
Conyers, Henry E.....	Zebulon
Craig, George, Jr.....	Belmont
Crandol, Naomi Lafarace.....	Greenville
Crandol, Ruth Doris.....	Greenville
Crossling, Bobby Gene.....	Raleigh
Crudup, Seth Jones.....	Zebulon
Davis, Freddie Leanorris.....	Miami, Fla.
Davis, William Edward.....	Belmont
Dickens, Lottie Lee.....	Raleigh
Dillard, Emma Lee.....	Raleigh
Dixon, Earl, Jr.....	Nathalie, Va.
Dolby, Jacqueline	Raleigh
Dugger, Clinton George.....	Poughkeepsie
Dunn, Martha Mae.....	Raleigh
Dunston, Luther Allen.....	Method
Dunston, Odessa Marie.....	Youngsville
Elliott, Jean Elizabeth.....	Vass
Ellis, Alphonzo Earl.....	Raleigh
Fields, Letitia Nancy.....	Raleigh
Flemming, George William.....	Clinton
Ford, Gladys L.....	Black Creek
Forte, Alexander	Raleigh
Gary, Almeta Andruella.....	Raleigh
Gray, Joseph William.....	Memphis, Tenn.
Gilford, Walter, Jr.....	New York, N. Y.
Harris, James Thomas.....	Raleigh
Hart, Marilyn Yvonne.....	Rocky Mount

<i>Name</i>	<i>Home Address</i>
Harvey, Delores	Enfield
Harvey, Mark Louis.....	Robbins, Ill.
Health, Shirley	Clayton
Henderson, Algaray	Zebulon
Herman, James Henry.....	Winston-Salem
Hicks, Robert Clifton.....	Winston-Salem
Hill, Tommie Lewis.....	Windsor
Hooker, Susie Beatrice.....	Raleigh
Howard, Doretha	Seven Springs
Hunt, Talmadge Clayton.....	Oxford
Ivey, Owen Edgar.....	Raleigh
Johnson, Jacqueline P.....	New Haven, Conn.
Jones, Pocahontas Yvonne.....	Norfolk, Va.
Jones, Rebecca	Scranton
Kelly, Lawrence Edward.....	Raleigh
Kramer, Mary Ellen.....	Robbins, Ill.
Lacey, Richard Earl.....	Memphis, Tenn.
Langley, Ozell	Danville, Ill.
Leach, Jean Delores.....	Raleigh
Lee, Andrew	Miami, Fla.
Lindsey, Douglas Philmore.....	Poplar Branch
Llewellyn, Edward, III.....	Atlantic City
Lockhart, Bertram Allan.....	Paterson, N. J.
Lowe, Lula Mae.....	Enfield
Lucas, Anna Elizabeth.....	Raleigh
Lucious, Jesse James.....	Robbins, Ill.
McCrimmon, Joan Olivia.....	Raleigh
McDow, Ruby Crystal.....	Raleigh
McGuire, Grace	Raleigh
McKenzie, Maxine Barbara.....	Miami, Fla.
McLean, Lena Mae.....	Dillon, S. C.
McNeil, Avant	Whiteville
McNeil, Joseph	Wilson
Major, Joseph Kenneth, Jr.....	Miami, Fla.
Meredith, Everett.....	Detroit, Mich.
Montague, Henry Louis.....	Zebulon
Moore, Marvenia	Robersonville
Murphy, Adren	Atkinson
Nixon, Calvin Lee	Edenton
Parker, Herbert E.....	Bamberg, S. C.
Patterson, Delores	Kinston
Perry, James, Jr.....	Chapel Hill
Pettiford, Pauline Marion.....	Raleigh
Poiter, Marlin Stanley.....	Deerfield Beach, Fla.
Powell, William, Jr.....	Wheelwright, Ky.

<i>Name</i>	<i>Home Address</i>
Richardson, James	Robbins, Ill.
Rogers, Bettie Lou.....	Raleigh
Rogers, Henry L.....	Louisburg
Rogers, Hubert Wadsworth.....	Louisburg
Rogers, Lois Vivian.....	Raleigh
Royster, Robert Smith.....	West Haven, Conn.
Sanders, George Edward.....	Raleigh
Saulter, Clarence	Raleigh
Smith, Charles Emanuel.....	New York, N. Y.
Southerland, Eva Ruth.....	Magnolia
Speas, Lester Odell.....	Winston-Salem
Spencer, Helene	Norfolk, Va.
Spencer, Louis Contina.....	Raleigh
Stirrup, Albert T.....	Miami, Fla.
Swann, Jeanette Rebecca.....	Sanford
Swann, Muriel Evangelyne.....	Sanford
Sweeting, Stafford James.....	Miami
Swift, Roosevelt Anthony.....	Charlotte
Taylor, Robert	Louisburg
Tetterton, Mildred Lorriane.....	Washington
Thomas, Barbara Alzena.....	LaCross, Va.
Tilley, Arline Cornelia.....	Mount Vernon, N. Y.
Upchurch, Alma Doris.....	Zebulon
Wainwright, Lester Lee.....	Gretna, Va.
Whitaker, Bobby Lee.....	Garner
White, Jennie Delores.....	Raleigh
Wilder, Jean Yvonne.....	Raleigh
Williams, Mary Louise.....	Hillsboro
Williams, Reba	Greenville
Wilson, Ann Myra.....	London Bridge, Va.
Wilson, Edwinna E.....	Ardmore, Penn.
Woods, William Carr.....	Salisbury
Wright, Leo	Pollocksville
Yarborough, Lettie	Sanford
Zimmerman, Rosetta James.....	Raleigh

Special Students

Freeman, Minnie Hockaday.....	Raleigh
Hart, Barbara Bernadette.....	Raleigh
Mangum, William Henry.....	Wake Forest
Nichols, Cynthia Alice.....	Raleigh
Rudder, Armenta D.....	Raleigh
Sledge, Bernice Hyman.....	Method

Part-time

Collins, Iris Lane.....	Raleigh
-------------------------	---------

SUMMARY OF ENROLLMENT FOR THE SCHOOL YEAR 1955-1956

By Classes

	Men	Women	Total
Seniors	37	54	91
Juniors	43	59	102
Sophomores	58	85	143
Freshmen	73	65	138
Special	1	5	6
Part-time	0	1	1
	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>
Total.....	212	269	481

ENROLLMENT BY STATES AND FOREIGN COUNTRIES

Colorado	1	Mississippi	2
Connecticut	4	New Jersey	10
District of Columbia.....	3	New York	12
Florida	29	North Carolina	347
Georgia	9	South Carolina	22
Illinois	12	Tennessee	4
Kentucky	2	Pennsylvania	3
Maryland	1	Virgin Islands	2
Massachusetts	2	Virginia	15
Michigan	1		

1956

JANUARY	APRIL	JULY	OCTOBER
S M T W T F S	S M T W T F S	S M T W T F S	S M T W T F S
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31
FEBRUARY	MAY	AUGUST	NOVEMBER
S M T W T F S	S M T W T F S	S M T W T F S	S M T W T F S
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30
MARCH	JUNE	SEPTEMBER	DECEMBER
S M T W T F S	S M T W T F S	S M T W T F S	S M T W T F S
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31

1957

JANUARY	APRIL	JULY	OCTOBER
S M T W T F S	S M T W T F S	S M T W T F S	S M T W T F S
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31
FEBRUARY	MAY	AUGUST	NOVEMBER
S M T W T F S	S M T W T F S	S M T W T F S	S M T W T F S
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30
MARCH	JUNE	SEPTEMBER	DECEMBER
S M T W T F S	S M T W T F S	S M T W T F S	S M T W T F S
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31

SAINT AUGUSTINE'S RECORD

SAINT AUGUSTINE'S COLLEGE

RALEIGH, NORTH CAROLINA

NINETIETH
CATALOGUE NUMBER

~~1957-1958~~
1956-1957



Announcements for

~~1958-1959~~
1957-58

Vol. LXII

1957-1958

No. 6

PUBLISHED BI-MONTHLY DURING THE COLLEGE YEAR BY ST. AUGUSTINE'S COLLEGE. ENTERED AS SECOND-CLASS MATTER AT THE POST OFFICE AT RALEIGH, N. C., UNDER THE ACT OF MARCH 3, 1879.



SAINT AUGUSTINE'S CHAPEL

SAINT AUGUSTINE'S RECORD

SAINT AUGUSTINE'S COLLEGE

RALEIGH, NORTH CAROLINA

NINETIETH
CATALOGUE NUMBER

~~1957-1958~~

1956-1957



Announcements for

~~1958-1959~~

1957-58

Vol. LXII

1957-1958

No. 6

PUBLISHED BI-MONTHLY DURING THE COLLEGE YEAR BY ST. AUGUSTINE'S COLLEGE. ENTERED AS SECOND-CLASS MATTER AT THE POST OFFICE AT RALEIGH, N. C., UNDER THE ACT OF MARCH 3, 1879.

CALENDAR 1957-1958

September	11-15		Orientation for Freshmen and new students.
September	16	Monday	Registration for Freshmen and new students.
September	17	Tuesday	Registration for returning students.
September	18	Wednesday	Classes Begin.
September	18	Wednesday	Late Registration.
September	27	Friday	Last day for registration and making changes in program.
November	6-7	Wednesday & Thursday	Re-examination Period.
November	9	Saturday	Homecoming
November	11-12	Monday & Tuesday	Mid-term Examinations.
November	28	Thursday	Thanksgiving (one day).
December	14	After classes to January 3, 1958, 8:00 a.m., Christmas Holidays.	
January	3	Friday	Classes resumed (8:00 a.m.)
January	6	Monday	Epiphany
January	11-12	Saturday Sunday	Anniversary Celebration.
January	15-18		Semester Examinations.
January	20	Monday	Registration for Seniors
January	21	Tuesday	Registration for all other students.
January	22	Wednesday	Classes Begin.
February	1	Saturday	Last day for registration and making changes in program
February	19	Wednesday	Ash Wednesday.
March	6-7		Re-examination Period.
March	13-14		Mid-term Examinations.
March	30	Sunday	Palm Sunday.
April	4	Good Friday	
		After Service to April 14, 8:00 a.m., Spring vacation.	
April	14	Monday	Classes resumed (8:00 a.m.)
April	20	Monday	Honors Day
May	3	Saturday	May Day.
May	12-14		Final Examinations for Seniors.
May	20	Tuesday	Student Recognition Day.
May	21-23		Final Examinations for all other students.
May	24	Saturday	Class Day.
May	24	Saturday	Alumni Day.
May	25	Sunday	Baccalaureate.
May	26	Monday	
		Morning	Commencement.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
Saint Augustine's College Chapel.....	1
School Calendar—1956-1957.....	2
Officers of National Council of the Protestant Episcopal Church.....	5
Officers of The American Church Institute for Negroes.....	5
Board of Directors.....	5
Board of Trustees.....	6
Ex Officio.....	6
Executive Committee.....	6
The Administration.....	7
Office of the Dean.....	7
The Chapel.....	7
Office of the Registrar.....	7
Office of the Bursar.....	7
Department of Personnel.....	8
Public Relations.....	8
Department of Health.....	8
The Library.....	8
The Dining Commons.....	8
Department of Buildings and Grounds.....	8
The Laundry.....	8
The Faculty.....	9-12
General Information.....	13
Historical Sketch.....	13
Location and Facilities.....	15
Living Accommodations.....	16
Clothing	16
Health	17
Insurance	17
Activities	17
Religious Life.....	18
Arrival and Departure—Holidays.....	18
Registration	19
Expenses	19
Fees for part-time students.....	19
Schedule of Payments and Dates when Due.....	20
Student Aid.....	21
Payments and Refunds.....	21
Admission Requirements and Procedures.....	22
Placement Tests.....	23
Dismissal Provisos.....	23
Veterans	23
Admission	23
Transfer Students.....	24
Marriage	24
General Academic Requirements.....	24-26
Scholarships and Prizes.....	26
Scholarships and Prizes—1955-1956.....	26-29
Majors—Certification	29
Graduation	29
Admission to Advanced Standing.....	29
Academic Standing.....	30
Classification	31
Class Cuts.....	31
Tardiness	32
Changing or Dropping of Courses.....	32
Graduation Honors.....	32
Honor Societies.....	32
Pre-Medical Examination.....	33
Pre-Theological Education.....	34
Teacher Training.....	34
Organization of the Curriculum.....	34
Summer School.....	35
Reciprocity with Shaw University.....	35
Education	35
Description of Courses.....	61
Art	36-39
Arts & Crafts.....	61

	Page
Music	41-43, 87
Business	44-45
Education	35
Academic Requirements.....	36
State Requirements for Grammar Grade and Primary Certificates....	40
Courses of Study for Art Majors.....	41-42
Sequence of Business Courses for Teacher Trainees.....	56
Business Education.....	42
Basic Business.....	44
Elementary Education Sequence.....	45
Sequence of Courses for Teacher Trainees (English-French).....	46
Sequence of Courses for Teacher Trainees (French-English).....	47
Sequence of Courses for Teacher Trainees (Mathematics).....	48
Sequence of Music Courses	
Course A.....	49
Course B.....	51
Physical Education Course of Study.....	52
Science Certification (Teacher Trainees).....	53
Science Certification Major in Biology.....	55
Science Certification Major in Chemistry.....	56
Pre-Medical Curriculum.....	57
Major in Social Studies Certification in Social Studies.....	58
Social Studies Certification Major in History.....	59
Social Studies Certification Major in Sociology.....	60
Description of Courses.....	61
Elementary Methods.....	73
Psychology	79
Communications and Literature.....	74
Special Requirements in English.....	75
English	75
Foreign Languages.....	79
French	79
German	80
Greek	81
Health & Physical Education.....	81-85
Courses in Health & Physical Education for Elementary Teachers.....	85
Mathematics	85
Department Aims.....	90
Natural Sciences	
Science Survey.....	92
Biology	92
Chemistry	94
Physics	96
Geography	97
Religious Education.....	97
Philosophy	98
The Social Sciences	
Freshman Lectures.....	99
Economics	99
Government	100
History	100
Sociology	104
Graduates 1956	
Bachelor of Arts.....	107
Bachelor of Science.....	109
Bachelor of Nursing.....	109
Enrollment—1956-1957	
Seniors	112
Juniors	114
Sophomores	115
Freshmen	119
Special Students.....	121
Part-time Students.....	120
Summary of Enrollment for the School Year 1956-1957.....	122
Enrollment by States and Foreign Countries.....	122
Calendar	123

**OFFICERS OF
THE NATIONAL COUNCIL OF THE PROTESTANT
EPISCOPAL CHURCH**

THE MOST REV. HENRY KNOX SHERRILL, D.D.....*Presiding Bishop*

THE HOME DEPARTMENT

REV. WILLIAM G. WRIGHT, D.D.....*Director*

**BOARD OF TRUSTEES OF THE
AMERICAN CHURCH INSTITUTE FOR NEGROES**

THE RT. REV. HENRY KNOX SHERRILL, D.D.....*Presiding Bishop*
281 Fourth Avenue, New York, N. Y.

THE REV. WILLIAM G. WRIGHT, D.D.....*President and Director*
281 Fourth Avenue, New York 10, N. Y.

THE REV. TOLLIE L. CAUTION, D.D.,
Secretary and Assistant Director
281 Fourth Avenue, New York 10, N. Y.

MR. LINDLEY M. FRANKLIN.....*Treasurer*
281 Fourth Avenue, New York 10, N. Y.

THE RT. REVEREND EVERETT H. JONES, D.D.,
Bishop of West Texas
108 West French Place, San Antonio, Texas

THE VERY REV. GEORGE M. ALEXANDER, B.D., *Dean*
School of Theology
University of the South, Sewanee, Tenn.

MR. B. POWELL HARRISON, JR.....Leesburg, Virginia

MRS. FRANCIS O. CLARKSON, 1124 Bolling Rd., Charlotte 7, N. C.

MRS. CLIFFORD C. COWIN, 1414 Northland Ave., Lakewood, Ohio

BOARD OF TRUSTEES

RT. REV. EDWIN A. PENICK, D.D., LL.D., *Chairman*

Raleigh, N. C.

REV. J. McDOWELL DICK, D.D., *Vice-Chairman*....Raleigh, N. C.

EX OFFICIO

THE RT. REV. THOMAS H. WRIGHT, D.D.....Wilmington, N. C.

THE RT. REV. M. GEORGE HENRY, D.D.....Asheville, N. C.

THE RT. REV. RICHARD HENRY BAKER, D.D.....Greensboro, N. C.

1958

MRS. U. T. HOLMES.....Chapel Hill, N. C.

JOSEPH B. CHESHIRE, JR.....Raleigh, N. C.

DR. JOHN W. BLACK.....Rocky Mount, N. C.

GEORGE WATERHOUSE.....Raleigh, N. C.

THE VEN. JAMES K. SATTERWHITE.....Jacksonville, Fla.

DR. JOHNNY H. HORTON.....Edenton, N. C.

1959

THE REV. HENRY T. EGGER.....Charlotte, N. C.

THE REV. ROBERT J. JOHNSON, D.D.....Wilson, N. C.

THE REV. DAVID W. YATES.....Chapel Hill, N. C.

THE REV. ROSCOE HAUSER.....Fayetteville, N. C.

Mark G. Lynch.....Raleigh, N. C.

1960

THE REV. J. McDOWELL DICK, D.D.....Raleigh, N. C.

WILLIAM J. WALKER.....Durham, N. C.

LEE FOSTER.....Greensboro, N. C.

THE REV. PAUL CHAPLIN.....Rutherfordton, N. C.

DR. CLAIBORNE S. JONES.....Chapel Hill, N. C.

JOSEPH B. CHESHIRE, JR., *Attorney*.....Raleigh, N. C.

THE REV. ROBERT J. JOHNSON, *Secretary*.....Wilson, N. C.

DR. JAMES A. BOYER, *Assistant Secretary*.....Raleigh, N. C.

Security National Bank, *Treasurer of Endowment Fund*

Raleigh, N. C.

EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE

THE RT. REV. EDWIN A. PENICK, D.D., LL.D.....*Chairman*

THE RT. REV. RICHARD HENRY BAKER, D.D.....

MR. JOSEPH B. CHESHIRE, JR.....*Vice-Chairman*

MR. MARK G. LYNCH THE REV. J. McDOWELL DICK, D.D.

THE REV. DAVID W. YATES THE REV. ROBERT J. JOHNSON, D.D.

CLAIBORNE S. JONES, Ph.D. JOHNNY HORTON, D.D.S.

GEORGE WATERHOUSE

THE ADMINISTRATION

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

JAMES A. BOYER.....*President*
 B.A., Morehouse College; M.A., Atlanta University;
 Ed.D., University of Michigan

MABEL BOWDEN WRIGHT.....*Secretary to the President*
 B.S. in Commerce, North Carolina College

OFFICE OF THE DEAN

PREZELL R. ROBINSON.....*Dean*
 B.A., Saint Augustine's College; M.S., Cornell University;
 Ed.D., Cornell University

REGINALD L. LYNCH.....*Assistant Dean*
 B.A., Howard University; M.A., French Institute,
 Pennsylvania State University

CATHERINE B. WOODS.....*Secretary*
 B.A., Saint Augustine's College

THE CHAPEL

SAMUEL D. RUDDER.....*Chaplain*
 B.S., City College, New York; S.T.B., General Theological
 Seminary

THOMAS A. THORNLEY, III.....*Organist*
 B.Mus., Howard University; Further Study,
 Howard University

JOHN C. MOORE.....*Choirmaster*
 B.A., Fisk University; M.A., Fisk University; Further
 Study, Harvard University

OFFICE OF THE REGISTRAR

ROBERT B. FARR.....*Registrar*
 B.A., Indiana University; M.A., Indiana University

RUTH B. WALKER.....*Assistant Registrar*
 B.A., St. Augustine's College

CARRIE Z. MATTHEWS.....*Records Clerk*
 B.S.C., North Carolina College

MARGARET LIGHTNER HAYES.....*Secretary*
 B.S.C., North Carolina College

OFFICE OF THE BUSINESS MANAGER

J. V. ANDERSON.....*Business Manager*
 B.A., University of Pittsburgh; M.S., University of
 Pittsburgh; Further Study, University of Pittsburgh,
 University of Chicago

WILLIE P. AVERY.....*Bookkeeper*
 B.S.C., North Carolina College

ELIZABETH T. JILES.....*Secretary-Clerk*
 B.A., Saint Augustine's College

ESTHER D. PARKER.....	<i>Clerk-Typist</i>
North Carolina College	
CARL W. SMITH.....	<i>Cashier-Clerk</i>
B.A., Saint Augustine's College	
LAURA W. WISE.....	<i>Clerk</i>

DEPARTMENT OF PERSONNEL

IRENE L. DICKENS.....	<i>Dean of Women</i>
B.A., Bennett College	
CHRISTOPHER C. GRAY.....	<i>Dean of Men</i>
B.A., B.D., Shaw University; Further Study at Vir-	
ginia Theological Seminary	
SELEAH B. CLARK.....	<i>Residence Hall Directress</i>
B.A., Hampton Institute	
MARY E. PHILLIPS.....	<i>Residence Hall Directress</i>
St. Augustine's College	
MAUDE P. SMITH.....	<i>Residence Hall Directress</i>

PUBLIC RELATIONS

PURDIE ANDERS.....	<i>Director of Publicity</i>
B.A., St. Augustine's College, M.S., Howard Univer-	
sity; Further Study, Catholic University, New York	
University	

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

R. W. McDOWELL.....	<i>College Physician</i>
M.D., Meharry Medical College	

THE LIBRARY

MURIEL B. WALKER.....	<i>Librarian</i>
B.S., Langston University; B.S., M.S. in Library	
Science, University of Illinois	
CATHERINE H. WINTERS.....	<i>Assistant Librarian</i>
B.A., Shaw University; M.L.S., North Carolina College	
OPHELIA M. IRVING.....	<i>Assistant Librarian</i>
B.A., Clark College; Further Study, Atlanta University,	
Syracuse University	

THE DINING COMMONS

JOHNNY ALSTON.....	<i>Chef-Dietitian</i>
--------------------	-----------------------

DEPARTMENT OF BUILDINGS AND GROUNDS

BERNICE B. TAYLOR.....	<i>Superintendent</i>
B.S., St. Augustine's College	

THE LAUNDRY

MARGARET A. GLASCOE.....	<i>Supervisor</i>
B.A., St. Augustine's College	

THE FACULTY

- PURDIE ANDERS*Science*
B.A., Saint Augustine's College; M.S., Howard University; Further Study, Catholic University, New York University
- DOLORES E. BALL.....*Elementary Education*
B.S., South Carolina State College; M.A., New York University; Further Study, Indiana University
- RICHARD E. BALL.....*Business*
B.S., M.B.A., New York University; LL.B., Brooklyn Law School
- JAMES H. BOYKIN.....*Political Science*
B.A., Shaw University; M.A., North Carolina College; Further Study, University of Pennsylvania, Syracuse University, University of North Carolina
- MARGARET B. BUGG.....*Greek*
B.A., Howard University; Further Study, Catholic University
- FRED J. CARNAGE.....*Business*
B.A., Morgan State College; LL.B., Howard University
- JESSE CLEMENTS.....*Physical Education*
B.A., Saint Augustine's College; Further Study, University of Illinois
- CELIA E. DAVIDSON.....*Music*
B.Mus., Howard University; M.M., University of Michigan
- WILLIAM H. DELANEY.....*English*
B.A., Knoxville College; M.A., Ohio State University; Further Study, Ohio State University
- JO INA DELANEY.....*Handcrafts*
B.A., Bennett College; Further Study, Columbia University, North Carolina College
- JULIA A. DELANY.....*Speech and English*
B.A., Shaw University; M.A., Columbia University; Further Study, Columbia University, Emerson College
- ROBERT B. FARR.....*Psychology*
B.A., Indiana University; M.S., Indiana University

- CAROLYN S. GREENE.....*Business*
B.S., in Commerce, North Carolina College; M.Ed.,
Boston University
- LAWRENCE W. HIGH.....*Business*
B.S., Hampton Institute; M.A., New York University;
Further Study, New York University
- WILSON B. INBORDEN.....*Physics and Mathematics*
B.S. in Engineering, Howard University
- WILBERT W. JOHNSON.....*Biology and Natural Science*
B.S., Kentucky State College; M.S., University of
Wisconsin; Further Study, University of Wisconsin
- JOSEPH JONES, JR.....*Biology*
B.S., Morris Brown College; M.S., Northwestern Uni-
versity; Further Study, Ohio State University
- RICHARD H. LOEPPERT.....*Chemistry*
B.S., Northwestern University; Ph.D., University of
Minnesota
- REGINALD L. LYNCH.....*French*
B.A., Howard University; M.A., French Institute,
Pennsylvania State University
- CHARLES H. McLENDON.....*Education*
B.S., A. & T. College; M.A., Columbia University;
Further Study, New York University (Candidate for
Ed.D.)
- RICHARD B. MATTHEWS.....*Mathematics and Physics*
M.S., North Carolina College; Further Study, Uni-
versity of Michigan, University of Minnesota
- JOHN C. MOORE.....*Music*
B.A., Fisk University; M.A., Fisk University; Further
Study, Harvard University
- HAZEL W. RICE.....*Elementary Education*
B.A., Winston-Salem Teachers College; M.A., Hamp-
ton Institute
- LULU H. ROBINSON.....*English and Bible*
B.S., Fort Valley State College; Further Study, Bishop
Payne Divinity School; M.R.E., Gammon Theological
Seminary; Further Study, University of Wisconsin



PREZELL R. ROBINSON.....*Psychology and Education*
B.A., Saint Augustine's College; M.S., Cornell University; Ed.D., Cornell University

SAMUEL D. RUDDER.....*Religious Education*
B.S., City College, New York; S.T.B., General Theological Seminary; Further Study, Union Theological Seminary

ERNESTINE B. SAUNDERS.....*French and German*
B.A., Fisk University; M.A., Middlebury College; Further Study, Sorbonne (University of Paris), Columbia University

ELMER C. SCHWERTMAN.....*History*
B.A., Oberlin College; M.A., Columbia University; Ph.D., Columbia University; Further Study, Cornell University

JOHN H. STAGGERS, JR.....*Sociology*
B.A., Virginia State College; M.A., New York University; Further Study, New York University

PAULINE G. STAGGERS.....*English*
B.A., Virginia State College; M.A., Columbia University; Further Study, New York University

IGAL E. SPRAGGINS.....*Sociology*
B.S., Wilberforce University; M.Litt., University of Pittsburgh; Further Study, University of Pittsburgh, University of Texas

THOMAS A. THORNLEY, III.....*Music*
B.Mus., Howard University; Further Study, Howard University

CLARENCE W. R. WADE.....*Chemistry*
B.S., Johnson C. Smith University; M.S., Tuskegee Institute; Further Study, Howard University

GEORGE R. WALKER, JR.....*Physical Education*
B.S., M.S., University of Illinois; Further Study, University of Illinois

GORDON L. WEST.....*Education*
B.S., Emporia State Teachers College; M.A., University of Wichita; Further Study, New York University, Cornell University, Indiana University

- IRENE E. WINGATE.....*Business*
B.S., Hampton Institute; M.A., New York University;
Further Study, New York University, Gregg Short-
hand Institute
- JAMES F. WISE.....*Art*
B.A., M.A., Howard University; Further Study, Skow-
hegan School of Painting and Sculpture
- ELIZABETH A. YOUNG.....*Physical Education*
B.S., M.Ed., Boston University; Sargent College of
Physical Education

GENERAL INFORMATION

Historical Sketch

On July nineteenth, eighteen hundred and sixty-seven, Saint Augustine's was incorporated by letters patent issued under sections fourteen and fifteen of chapter twenty-six of the Revised Code of North Carolina for promoting the education of the colored people of the United States. The institution was founded under the name of St. Augustine's Normal School and Collegiate Institute through the joint efforts of the Freedmen's Commission of the Protestant Episcopal Church and a group of clergy and laymen of the Diocese of North Carolina headed by Bishop Thomas Atkinson. Bishop Atkinson became the first president of the Board of Trustees, and the Rev. J. Brinton Smith, who had served as secretary of the Freedmen's Commission, with offices in New York, was the first principal.

The institution began operations on January 13, 1868, with classes being held in a building loaned by the Freedmen's Bureau of the U. S. Government. The staff and boarding students occupied an estate known as the Polk House, rented until the new school should acquire property of its own.

By December of 1868 the first building was completed on land acquired by the school, part of the present campus. The growth of the institution has been continuous from that time. Between 1881 and 1896 an extensive building program was carried on, and the enrollment and staff greatly increased.

On January 17, 1907, St. Augustine's became an affiliate of the American Church Institute for Negroes, thereby becoming more directly associated with the national Episcopal Church, from which it began to receive more organized financial support. Meanwhile the academic offering was raised and standardized, and by the 1919-1920 session St. Augustine's was offering work of junior college grade in addition to the normal, secondary, and

elementary curricula. The total enrollment in all departments was about 500.

About this time the sentiment for making St. Augustine's a four-year college reached a high point. Students entering the freshman class in 1927 could look forward to being the first class to receive degrees at St. Augustine's. A building program, completed in 1930, provided three new structures necessary to meet the demands of the four-year college program. The 1930-1931 school year was the first in which the college enrollment exceeded that of the secondary school department, which was to continue for some years, primarily as a practice school for those preparing for high school teaching.

It was announced on December 22, 1930, that St. Augustine's College had been awarded the "A" rating by the North Carolina Department of Public Instruction. At the 64th Commencement, May 27, 1931, the first bachelor's degrees were conferred. The college was accredited in 1933 by the Southern Association of Colleges and Secondary Schools, and later in 1942, given Class "A" status by The American Medical Association. St. Augustine's College is a member of the Association of American Colleges, The American Council on Education, and The United Negro College Fund.

During its history, St. Augustine's has had seven principals or presidents:

The Rev. J. Brinton Smith, D.D., 1867-1872.

The Rev. J. E. C. Smedes, D.D., 1872-1884.

The Rev. Robert B. Sutton, D.D., 1884-1891.

The Rev. A. B. Hunter, D.D., 1891-1916.

The Rev. Edgar H. Goold, M.A., 1916-1947.

Harold L. Trigg, Ed.D., 1947-1955.

James A. Boyer, Ed.D., 1955—

The Philosophy of Saint Augustine's College

The program of this institution aims toward the development of integrated personalities and socially responsible individuals with a philosophy of life based upon Christian values and Christian leadership. It attempts to furnish an environment conducive to intellectual de-

velopment of the capacities and abilities of its students in order that they may live more useful and purposeful lives in our democratic society. This type of education provides an opportunity for progressive growth and greater chance to participate fully and efficiently in carrying out the ideals of citizenship in our society through a greater personal depth and a wider and deeper appreciation on the part of the students. Basic knowledge, skills and proper attitudes are developed which will provide and enhance the opportunities not only for present living but future living as well.

Aims and Objectives of the College

To Develop Young People Along Following Lines:

1. The development of a personality around Christian values and ideals.
2. The ability to do critical thinking.
3. A more proficient use of English both oral and written.
4. A general knowledge of the world we live in, and an understanding of achievements in the field of science.
5. The underlying principles of the political, social and economic organizations in our society.
6. An understanding of themselves physically psychologically, spiritually, and of their ability to get along as members of a family and other social groups.
7. A knowledge of the skills, abilities and attitudes which will be useful in their future living.
8. A knowledge of good health habits and an interest in those things which will lead to physical well-being.
9. The ability to live, work and co-operate with others in solving common problems.

Location and Facilities

The campus of St. Augustine's College is located within the city of Raleigh, near its eastern boundary. The college therefore enjoys the benefits of urban con-

veniences in a suburban setting. The college property includes 96 acres; of which 35 are set aside to form the beautiful campus proper. There are 24 buildings, mostly of brick and stone construction, a fine athletic field, and ample space and facilities for recreation. The college operates its own modern steam laundry.

Living Accommodations

There are five residence halls, three for women and two for men. Students must furnish their own bedding, towels, table napkins, and other such furnishings as desired. Heavy furniture is provided by the institution. Students who desire to reside in the city will be permitted to do so only when special permission has been granted by the college. Meals are prepared in a modern kitchen and served in an attractive dining hall.

Students are held responsible for all damages done by them to the property of the college.

A breakage deposit of \$15.00 is required for each student living in a residence hall; likewise, a deposit of \$10.00 for each day student must be made. This deposit will be held for the entire term that the student is registered at St. Augustine's College and if there are no deductions, it will be returned in full when the student is graduated or leaves permanently.

Possession or use of firearms, firecrackers, and alcoholic liquors is strictly forbidden.

Clothing

Students should bring clothing suitable for all kinds of weather. An umbrella, a raincoat, and rubber footwear should be included in the wardrobe of young women students.

Freshman and sophomore young women are required to have a regulation uniform for physical education. This costume is to be purchased through the College and is furnished at an approximate cost of \$6.00.

All clothing should be plainly marked with name tape, and the college laundry reserves the right to reject clothing not identified by name tape.

Health

The College makes special effort to safeguard the health of its students. The College Physician visits the institution regularly, and his recommendations are followed in the handling of each individual case of illness. It is strongly urged that each student be given a thorough physical examination before entrance, and bring a certificate of good health. In the absence of such a certificate, the student is subject to an examination by the College Physician, and the College will be guided by his recommendations. Since the health fee is a nominal sum, the College must charge the individual for extra medical services if needed.

Students are required to present, on entrance, a statement from a physician giving the results of a blood test taken on August 1 or as near that date as possible.

Health Insurance

The College maintains a health plan to cover all of its students for a reasonable charge. The premium of \$10.30 for male and female students will appear as an item on the first semester bill.

ACTIVITIES

A full program of activities is fostered by the college as part of the educational process and to offer opportunities for self-expression and the development and cultivation of varied interests. Among these are the Chapel Choir, the Choral Club, *The Pen*, (student publication) Dramatics Club, Art Club, Veterans' Club, and inter-collegiate and intramural athletics. St. Augustine's is a member of the Central Intercollegiate Athletic Association and the Intercollegiate Dramatic Association.

Interested students may subscribe to the concert series of the Raleigh Civic Music Association at the special student rate, which is about \$3.50, and the Chamber Music Series held at Meredith College. Student rate is about \$2.50. Students should come ready to pay the subscription, as the opportunity is open only for a limited time near the beginning of the school year.

The Canterbury Club and the Brotherhood of St. Andrew are religious organizations open to all students.

The following national Greek-letter organizations have chapters on the campus: Alpha Kappa Alpha, Alpha Phi Alpha, Delta Sigma Theta, Kappa Alpha Psi, Omega Psi Phi, Phi Beta Sigma, Sigma Gamma Rho, and Zeta Phi Beta. The Pan-Hellenic Council co-ordinates the activities of all Greek-letter organizations.

The Student Council is the official representative group for the student body, and the students choose their own representatives to serve on various functional councils and committees having to do with the life of the college.

Religious Life

St. Augustine's is a Church-related college. Regular attendance at daily and Sunday worship services is required. Persons, who for any reason find it impossible to attend these services regularly, should not apply for entrance.

ARRIVAL AND DEPARTURE—HOLIDAYS

Registration of freshmen and new students, September 16. Registration of returning upperclassmen, September 17.

There will be only one day set aside for Thanksgiving, November 28, hence there will be insufficient time for students to go home for the holiday.

Christmas holidays begin after classes on December 14 and end at 8:00 a.m. on January 3, 1958. Students may leave after classes on December 14 and return in time for 8:00 a.m. classes on January 3, 1958.

Spring vacation begins after classes on April 4 and ends at 8:00 a.m. on April 14. All dormitories will be closed.

Students will receive double cuts for each absence on the day immediately preceding and each absence on the day immediately following holidays. They must pay

a fine of \$5.00 for absence on the day immediately preceding and \$5.00 for absence on the day immediately following the holiday.

Student employees and members of the choral society will be expected to remain at the college through Commencement. All other students must vacate rooms immediately after taking their examinations.

REGISTRATION

Freshmen register on September 16 and returning students register on September 17. Students are expected to register on the day set apart in the college calendar for registration. A fee of \$5.00 is charged for late registration.

EXPENSES

FEEs FOR PART-TIME STUDENTS

Item	Per Hour
Tuition	\$9.00

Item	Per Semester
Registration	\$5.00
Library	4.00
Examination	1.00
Occupancy	2.50
Breakage	10.00

Name	Per Year
Athletic	\$8.00

The College reserves the right to raise or lower any or all charges and fees, if and whenever necessary, to meet the changing cost of maintenance and operation. The calendar for payment of board, room and laundry has been set up in order that parents, guardians and students will be able to know in ample time when monthly payments are due.

The laundry service for each student is a weekly one with no additional charge to the above listed payments.

EXPENSES

Schedule of Payments and Dates When Due—1957-1958

No. of Payment	1 1957	2	3	4	5 1958	6	7	8	9
Date due	Sept. 16	Oct. 1	Nov. 1	Dec. 1	Jan. 1—20	Feb. 1	Mar. 1	Apr. 1	May 1
Registration...	5.00								
*Tuition	144.00				144.00				
Library	4.00				4.00				
Athletic	4.00				4.00				
Health	2.00				2.00				
Activities	4.00				4.00				
Examination ..	1.00				1.00				
Occupancy....	2.50				2.50				
†Room, Board, and Laundry .	22.50	45.00	45.00	45.00	45.00	45.00	45.00	45.00	45.00
Yearbook	5.00								
Insurance	10.30								
Total due	\$240.30	\$ 45.00	\$ 45.00	\$ 45.00	\$161.50	\$ 45.00	\$ 45.00	\$ 45.00	\$ 45.00

*Students entering in January pay same as September. Tuition \$9.00 per semester hours. Average tuition 16 semester hours—\$144.00. Laboratory fees are not included.
Any variation in payments must be arranged with the College Business Manager by the person responsible for payments.

A breakage deposit of \$15.00 is required for each student living in a residence hall; likewise, a deposit of \$10.00 for each day student must be made. This deposit will be held for the entire term that the student is registered at St. Augustine's College and if there are no deductions it will be returned in full when the student is graduated or leaves permanently.

†Total Room, Board and Laundry is a yearly fee and is divided into nine installments for the convenience of those who pay the accounts.

Student Aid

Opportunity is available for a number of deserving students to reduce their expenses by services rendered the College. Ordinarily work assignments cannot be made in advance, especially to new students. In every case the first month's board must be paid in advance. All work is paid for in credit toward bills. Ordinarily, work students need nine semesters or 4½ years to meet the requirements for graduation.

Payments and Refunds

All money should be made payable to St. Augustine's College by money order or cashier's check; *personal checks are not accepted*. In special cases a sum less than the total amount due will be accepted on entrance, provided arrangements have been made in advance between parent (guardian, or person responsible) and the business manager, including a specific agreement as to the payment of the balance due.

Withdrawal refunds are based upon the following plan:

Withdrawal during first week.....	80%
Withdrawal during second week.....	60%
Withdrawal during third week.....	40%
Withdrawal during fourth week.....	20%
Withdrawal during fifth week or later.....	No refund
Expulsion	No refund

1. A withdrawal slip must be signed in the registrar's office by any student who plans to leave college any time during the school year. There will be no refund unless this procedure is followed.

2. In cases of suspension, no refund will be allowed.

3. Any expense incurred in an emergency by the college for a student, such as that for medicine, hospitalization, telegrams, damages, etc., will be charged to the student's account.

4. No student will be given a transcript to another institution until all bills are paid.

ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS AND PROCEDURE

Application for admission must be made on a form furnished by the Registrar. In no case should one report to the College until a notice has been received from the Registrar that the application has been accepted. No application will be accepted until the College has received (1) satisfactory evidence of the applicant's academic eligibility; (2) endorsement by reliable persons as to the applicant's character, and personality; (3) in the case of applicants transferring from another college, a statement of honorable dismissal from the college last attended; (4) in the case of applicants planning to live on the campus, the \$10.00 room deposit. The filing of one's application alone has no bearing on room reservations; *the deposit must be sent* in advance in order to reserve room space.

Since residence space is limited, applications and room deposits must be forwarded early. Room deposits may be made as early as May 1. July 1 will be the deadline for preference. Rooms are assigned in the order in which the deposits are received. *Returning* students as well as the new students *must* send a deposit in order to reserve a room. No refunds are made to students who are accepted by the College and do not matriculate. In the event a student is accepted and does not matriculate during the semester for which he applies, the deposit can be used if the student enters the College during the next semester.

Minimum requirement for admission to the Freshman class is the satisfactory completion of a four-year course in a secondary school approved by a recognized accrediting agency.

Applicants should have the following high school units:

English	4 units
Social Studies	2 units
Mathematics	1 unit
Science	2 units
Electives	7 units

PLACEMENT TESTS

Entering freshmen are given Placement Tests in English, science, and mathematics. First year students must also take the A.C.E. Psychological Test. All of these tests are administered during the freshman orientation period which is prior to registration.

DISMISSAL PROVISOS

St. Augustine's reserves the right at any time to terminate the student's relationship with the college, if he is not able to meet its academic standards, if his presence in the college constitutes a danger to his own health or the health of others, or if he is in disharmony with the social regulations or moral standards of the college.

VETERANS

St. Augustine's College is on the approved list for the training of veterans, World War II and Korean.

Veterans who are seeking admission should apply to the Registrar, St. Augustine's College. If accepted by the College, the veteran should apply immediately to the nearest regional office of the Veterans Administration for a certificate of eligibility and entitlement indicating clearly his educational objective.

Korean veterans under the Korean Bill (PL550) receive monthly checks from which they are expected to pay all expenses incurred in training in the same manner required of other students. All veterans are urged to report to the registrar's office upon arrival at the college. Veterans should also come prepared to pay tuition and all other charges for the first two months. It generally takes this time before monthly checks are received.

ADMISSION

Prospective matriculants (a) who have completed 15 units, (b) who have graduated from high school, and (c) whose high school grades indicate success in college, are admitted to the College. These may be of a general

nature or they may be standard tests in English, Mathematics, Science, and Social Studies.

TRANSFER STUDENTS

A prospective transfer student is required to name *all* colleges attended, and have paid all bills owed these schools prior to his efforts to matriculate at St. Augustine's. The application should be received by the college at least fifteen days before the beginning of the semester in which the applicant desires to enroll.

MARRIAGE

With the written approval of parents or guardians filed with the President of the College, a student may marry while in residence. If the student marries in residence, she is required to reside off the campus unless otherwise agreed. The College reserves the right to request the withdrawal of the student when this procedure is not followed.

GENERAL ACADEMIC REQUIREMENTS

St. Augustine's College offers two degrees, bachelor of arts and bachelor of science. Candidates for either degree must complete a minimum of 126 semester credit hours of work with the minimum grade point average of 1.0(C), meet financial obligations to the college, earn the final 32 credit hours in residence at the college, and take part in all Commencement Exercises.

Requirements in the various majors for the degree of Bachelor of Arts within the 126 semester credit hours are as follows:

	Semester Hours
1. Business	36
2. English	30
3. French	30
(24 if two high school units are presented upon entrance.)	

Note: For requirements for the B.A. in Elementary Education, see page 45.

	Semester Hours
4. History	30
5. Sociology	30
*6. Social Studies	30
7. Music	36
8. Physical Education and Health.....	30

Requirements in the various majors for the degree of Bachelor of Science within the 126 semester credit hours are as follows:

	Semester Hours
1. Biology	30
2. Chemistry	30
*3. Natural Science	30
*4. Mathematics	21

In addition, the following basic studies are required for the bachelor's degree in all curricula:

	Semester Hours
1. Freshman Lectures	1
2. Freshman Hygiene	1
3. English, including freshman courses but excluding English 1-X.....	11
4. Western Civilization	6
5. Natural Science	6
†6. Sociology or Economics.....	3
7. Religious Education	3
8. Ethics	3
9. Orientation to the Community.....	3
‡10. Foreign Languages	6-12
11. Required Physical Education (Non-credit; two years.)	
Total	43-49

Matriculants should note that the major and the basic studies required hours will range from 73 to 85 semester

* See state certification requirements on page 40.

† Exclusive of Sociology 8 (Orientation to the Community).

‡ Does not include students who are majoring in Elementary Education, Business and Physical Education.

hours total. This means that the remaining 41 to 53 semester hours out of the required 126 should be allotted to a second major, appropriate electives, and required education courses for teacher-trainees (see pages 35-40).

All second semester juniors are required to take a comprehensive test in English composition. This is a prerequisite for graduation.

Candidates for both degrees must take the Graduate Record Examination. This examination is taken in the senior year at St. Augustine's. The examination fee is \$6.00.

Two years of Physical Education (non-credit) is required of all students. This should be taken during the freshman and sophomore years. No credit is allowed for the course in Freshman Hygiene until the Physical Education requirements have been completed.

SCHOLARSHIPS AND PRIZES

The American Church Institute awarded scholarships to the following students for the school year 1955-56: Wilhelmina Admiral, \$231.00; Shirley Addison, \$189.00; Ernestine O. Bullard, \$238.00; Gloria C. Campbell, \$238.00; James Clark, \$210.00; Gladys L. Ford, \$234.50; Norma James, \$238.00; Bettye Johnson, \$238.00; Shirley M. Jordan, \$238.00; Joan King, \$238.00; Carolyn Mackey, \$196.00; Vida L. McConneaughey, \$224.00; A. Ilene Moore, \$196.00; Altamese Niblack, \$231.00; Maggie Phoenix, \$238.00; Cinda A. Roland, \$245.00; Eugene Schumpert, \$196.00; F. Janet Schumpert, \$255.00; John Thomas, \$238.00. Pre-Theological Students: Austin Cooper, \$245.00, J. Kenneth Major, \$234.50; Marlon Poitier, \$234.50; Frank Randolph, \$231.00.

SCHOLARSHIPS AND PRIZES

Saint Augustine's College

1955-1956

1. Dr. E. G. Bowden of Atlanta, Georgia, a graduate of St. Augustine's College, offers a prize of \$10 to the student

having the best record in the advanced field of the Natural Sciences. Award 1956, Delois Williams.

2. In memory of her father, the late Dr. Thomas H. Amos, Mrs. Elizabeth Amos Williams, Class of 1942, offers a prize of \$10 to that student in the freshman class earning the highest scholarship average in General Biology. Award 1956, Joseph Gray.

3. In memory of her father, Wiley J. Latham, a graduate of St. Augustine's, Miss Louise M. Latham offers a prize of \$10 to a young man completing the sophomore year, the prize to be awarded on basis of scholarship, character, evidence of promise of future usefulness, and need. Award 1956, Raymond Hunley.

4. The Alpha Theta Omega Chapter of Alpha Kappa Alpha Sorority offers an award of \$75.00 to a young woman in the Junior Class with an average of "B" and above and possessing outstanding qualities of leadership, character, and personality. Award 1956, Beatrice Bryant.

5. The Alpha Zeta Sigma Chapter of Delta Sigma Theta Sorority offers a scholarship of \$100 to a young woman in the Freshman Class who has maintained an average of "B" and above during the freshman year and who exemplifies the standards of the sorority of excellent scholarship and behavior. Award 1956, Jennie D. White.

6. The Washington, D. C., Chapter of the Alumni Association of St. Augustine's College established in 1948 an annual award of \$10.00 to be presented to that person selected by the Athletic Council as "Athlete of the Year." Award 1956, Ronald Washington.

7. The Raleigh Chapter of the Alumni Association of St. Augustine's College designated in 1947 two tuition scholarships of \$50 each. Award 1956, Joan McCrimmon and Margaret Wallace.

8. The Omicron Zeta Chapter of Zeta Phi Beta Sorority offers an award of \$100.00. Award 1956, Darlene Esters.

9. The Rev. F. Rickford Meyers of Detroit, Michigan, a graduate of St. Augustine's College, offers a prize of \$10 to be awarded as the college sees fit. This prize goes to Bobby Crossling.

10. The Phi Lambda Chapter of Alpha Phi Alpha Fraternity offers a scholarship of \$25.00 to the young man in sophomore male student who ranks among the highest in scholarship and who manifests commendable leadership and character. Award 1956, Joseph Gray.

11. The Iota Iota Chapter of the Omega Psi Phi Fraternity offers a scholarship of \$25.00 to the young man in the Freshman Class who best exemplified, during the past academic year, the cardinal principles of the Fraternity—manhood, uplift, perseverance, and scholarship. Award 1956, Talmadge Hunt.

12. In memory of the late Mr. J. C. DuBignon of Brunswick, Georgia, and a former student of St. Augustine's College, the Ven. James K. Satterwhite, Archdeacon of the Diocese of Florida, gives a prize of \$10 for excellence in dramatic expression. Award 1956, Cinda Roland.

13. In memory of her father and mother, the late Rev. and Mrs. C. S. Brown, Mrs. Julia A. Delany offers a second prize of \$5.00 for excellence in dramatic expression. Award 1956, Patricia Briscoe.

14. In honor of Miss Emma Hall, the Woman's Auxiliary of the Diocese of North Carolina contributes annually a scholarship of \$150.00 to be awarded to a deserving student. Award 1956, Landis High.

15. The Nu Chapter of Sigma Gamma Rho Sorority will give annually a cash award of \$10.00 to a graduating senior who is a member of the sorority, and who best exemplifies the ideals of the institution, growth in general culture, character, and scholarship. This award goes to Jenette Moore.

16. In memory of his mother, Mrs. Annie G. Stanley, the Rev. Othello D. Stanley, Vicar, Saint Cyprian's Church, Oxford, North Carolina, offers an award of \$25.00 to the student adjudged most faithful in the Altar Guild of the Chapel and who is interested in the religious life of the college. This award goes to Carolyn Mackey.

17. Dr. A. E. Teele, a former Professor of this college, offers an award of \$10.00 to a senior in the graduating class who, in the field of teacher training, shows potential

leadership and who possesses scholarship, character and personality. Award 1956, George Brown.

18. The United Business Education Association-Snead Company of Hastings, Minnesota, takes pleasure in giving an award to some student for outstanding achievement in Business Education. This award goes to Marjorie Forte.

19. Miss Pearl Snodgrass, a former librarian, offers an award of \$10.00 for excellence in Biblical Literature. This award goes to Patricia Welch.

20. The Women's Auxiliary of the Diocese of Western North Carolina donates a scholarship of \$50 to be awarded to a worthy young woman. Award 1956, Thelma Bowens.

Majors-Certification

Students not planning to teach are advised to have two majors. Prospective teachers should plan to qualify for certification in two subject areas. See Individual Certification in Science, Social Studies, and Commerce.

Graduation

Candidates for degrees are required to participate in all commencement exercises unless excused by the President upon the recommendation of the Dean.

Graduation fees are:

Diploma Fee.....	\$8.00
Cap and Gown Fee.....	5.00

There is no charge for the first transcript; for all subsequent transcripts the charge is \$1.00.

Admission to Advanced Standing

Students transferring from a standard accredited college must submit to the office of the Registrar a transcript of the work already completed both in high school and college. Full credit will be given to similar and allied courses to those offered at St. Augustine's, provided that such courses have been passed with a minimum grade of "C."

This same ruling obtains in the case of summer school

work done at an accredited college. The general requirements listed in the catalogue must be met and the final 32 semester credit hours must be earned at St. Augustine's.

Academic Standing

Close attention is given to the academic program of the individual student, and a report of the academic standing of each student is furnished him and his parents or guardian at the end of each semester. The following regulations concerning academic standing must be kept in mind: (a) Any student carrying a normal load of 16 semester hours who does not make a minimum of eight (8) hours of grades of "C" and above in any one semester shall be placed on academic probation for the following semester. If the student fails to make twelve (12) hours of grades "C" or above during the probationary period, the college has the right to drop the student for poor scholarship. (b) Students who are dropped for poor scholarship must attend another accredited college for one year and present a record acceptable to the Committee on Admissions before being considered for re-admission. (c) Any student who accumulates grades of "D" and "F" equal to one-fifth ($1/5$) of the total number of credit hours required for graduation will be disqualified for graduation. Students who are disqualified for graduation must attend another accredited college for one year and make a record acceptable to the Committee on Admissions before being considered for re-admission. The Quality Point system is used for determining academic standing, as follows:

Grade	Quality Points	Grade	Quality Points
A (Excellent).....	3	D (Poor, but passing)....	0
B (Good).....	2	F (Failure).....	0
C (Fair).....	1	I (Incomplete)	0

The quality point average is obtained as follows: The quality points earned in each course are multiplied by the number of credit hours yielded by the course, and the

sum of the quality points so weighted is divided by the number of credit hours which the student carried during the semester.

The *Dean's List*, announced at the end of each semester, is achieved by a general average of B (2.00), with no grade less than C for a minimum of 12 credit hours.

Classification

A student is classified as a sophomore after he acquires 32 hours and 32 quality points, and as a junior after he acquires 63 hours and 63 quality points, and as a senior after he acquires 94 hours and 94 quality points.

Class Cuts

A student is allowed as many cuts in a course in a semester as the number of times per week the course meets. An overcut means that a student is subject to be dropped from a course.

The teacher of the course will inform the Registrar of the college of the dropping of the student the same day of the overcut.

The Registrar of the college will issue two warnings to a student relative to cuts:

- (1) When the student has one cut remaining.
- (2) When the student has used all the allotted number of cuts.

In case of illness of a student, death in the family of a student, or any other unavoidable circumstances which might prevent a student from regular class attendance, such circumstances should be reported to the Dean's Office. On the basis of the Dean's recommendation, the Registrar will inform the teacher and the student relative to the disposition of the case.

A copy of the action of the Special Committee with findings and decisions will be filed in the President's office immediately.

Tardiness

Tardiness is not an overcut, but no student who is more than ten (10) minutes late can reasonably expect to be marked present or excused without explanation.

CHANGING OR DROPPING OF COURSES

Authority to grant permission to drop, take up or change courses has not been delegated to instructors.

All changes in adding or dropping courses are made only through filling in a drop blank and securing the proper approval in accordance with the following regulations: (1) the adviser (2) all instructors concerned, and (3) the Dean must approve the change.

No course may be added after the end of the SECOND week. Courses dropped by students after midsemester will be recorded with the grade of F.

Courses dropped between the second week and midsemester will be recorded with grade WP or WF. A fee of \$2.00 will be charged for each change of elections.

All Incompletes must be removed by the end of the semester following the semester during which the course was taken. All Incompletes become Failures if they are not removed within this time.

GRADUATION HONORS

Graduates receive recognition at Commencement if they rank in one of three honor groups. To obtain any of these honors the student must have no D's or F's and/or not more than four C's on his record.

Summa Cum Laude.....	2.70 to 3.00
Magna Cum Laude.....	2.40 to 2.69
Cum Laude	2.10 to 2.39

HONOR SOCIETIES

Alpha Kappa Mu was established at St. Augustine's in May, 1950. Membership is based upon character, leadership, and a cumulative scholastic average of 2.30.

Beta Kappa Chi, Science honor society, was established at St. Augustine's in 1951. Membership is based upon character, leadership and a 2.00 average in science.

Phi Kappa Alpha Humanities Honor Society was established at St. Augustine's in 1954. Membership is based on character, leadership, and a cumulative scholastic average of 2.00.

Sigma Rho Sigma, honor society for social science majors, was established at St. Augustine's in 1954. Membership is based on character, leadership, a 2.00 average in social science.

Alpha Kappa Delta Honor Society is open to majors in Sociology who are outstanding in the field, manifest potential leadership and have a cumulative average 2.1. The College has not established its own chapter, but is affiliated with North Carolina State College in Raleigh.

Who's Who in American Universities and Colleges was established in the fall of 1950. Membership is based upon outstanding character, leadership, and scholarship.

Pre-Medical Education

Special provision is made, in connection with the regular course of study, for students preparing to enter medical and dental schools. Such students must complete the following minimum requirements: Chemistry, 12 semester hours, 5 of which must be in Organic Chemistry; Biology, at least 8 semester hours; Physics, 8 semester hours; a foreign language, at least 6 semester hours; English, 8 semester hours. Students should remember, however, that Medical colleges vary in their entrance requirements. Pre-medical students should check the requirements of the medical schools that they wish to attend while working out their program of study.

It is highly advisable that the degree requirements be completed in preparation for medical or dental school.

The College is approved by the American Medical Association for pre-medical education.

In addition to Pre-Medical offerings, certain approved sequences provide preparation for the study of Dentistry,

Pharmacy, Veterinary Medicine, Laboratory Technician, Law, Theology and Social Work.

Pre-Theological Education

The American Association of Theological Schools recommends the following subjects for Pre-Seminary study: English Literature, Composition and Speech, 12-16 semester hours; Philosophy, 6-12; (should include at least two of the following: Introduction to Philosophy, History of Philosophy, Ethics, Logic); Bible or Religion, 4-6; History, 6-12; Psychology, 2-3; Foreign Language, 12-16; (at least one of the following: Latin, Greek, Hebrew, French, German); Natural Sciences, 4-6; Social Sciences, 4-6; (at least two of the following: Economics, Sociology, Government or Political Science, Social Psychology, Education).

Of the various possible areas of concentration, a major in English, Philosophy, or History is regarded as the most desirable.

Teacher Training

The College offers a curriculum leading to certification by the Department of Public Instruction of North Carolina and many other states for elementary and high school teaching. For further information see "Education and Psychology" under "Description of Courses." To qualify for Practice Teaching, a student must have an average of "C" or better, both in education subjects and in his major field.

ORGANIZATION OF THE CURRICULUM

Functionally, the curriculum has developed with two objectives in view: general education, and vocational and pre-vocational education. For functional purposes, therefore, the various courses of study group themselves into the following divisions:

Fine Arts

1. Music
2. Art

Natural Sciences

Pre-Medical

Social Sciences

Pre-Social

Pre-Legal

Pre-Theological**Business**

Health and Physical
Education

Teacher Training

Elementary Education

Secondary Education

Subjects grouped under "Communications and Literature" are regarded as basic to general education or as tools for further learning.

These functional areas cut across traditional lines of departmental organization. Each represents a field in which the student may prepare for teaching, but in addition each area offers the student the opportunity either to be prepared to follow a vocation other than teaching on graduation from the College, or to pursue further training looking forward to such a vocation.

Provision is also made for students who wish to continue studies in graduate school, majoring in the same subjects taken in undergraduate school.

Summer School

A cumulative maximum of 18 hours toward graduation may be taken by any qualified student in summer school. Exceptions to this regulation may, however, be considered by the Committee who will deal with each case on its own merits.

RECIPROCITY WITH SHAW UNIVERSITY

By a reciprocal arrangement with Shaw University certain classes there are open to a limited number of students from St. Augustine's College, and certain classes at St. Augustine's College are open to a limited number of students from Shaw University.

EDUCATION

The aim of the Department of Education is to offer an opportunity for professional preparation of (1) students who seek to

meet the requirements for a High School Teacher's Certificate, and (2) students desiring an introduction to the scientific study of education as a basis for further work in graduate school.

Professional education for teachers is organized in conformity with the recommendations of the North Carolina Department of Public Instruction. The courses offered are in three essential areas, the Pupil as an individual to be developed through the learning process, the School as an institution for this development, and Teaching and Practicum to acquire and practice, under supervision, those skills and techniques needed for good teaching.

Courses listed under "Psychology" are especially concerned with the Pupil; courses numbered 1 and 3 deal primarily with the School; the Methods courses and Observation and Directed Teaching fall into the third area, Teaching and Practicum.

The State Department of Public Instruction recommends a minimum of six semester hours in each of the three areas, and a minimum of 18 semester hours of professional courses, including a course in methods and materials, as a prerequisite for the teacher certificate.

Courses should be selected by prospective teachers so that they can qualify for certification in two areas.

Professional Requirements for Secondary Teachers are as follows:

a. The Pupil.....	6
1. Adolescent Psychology.....	3
2. Educational Psychology.....	3
b. The School.....	6
1. Introduction to Education.....	3
2. Principles of Secondary Education.....	3
c. Teaching and Practicum.....	6*
1. Methods	3
2. Practice Teaching	6

ACADEMIC REQUIREMENTS

	S. H.
Art	30
Design (industrial, interior, costume).....	9
Drawing and Painting.....	9
Ceramics and/or Sculpture.....	3
Art History.....	6
Commerce.....	36
Economics and Retailing.....	12-15

* Must include at least 45 clock hours of actual teaching.

Accounting and Management (including Office Management).....	12-15
Office Skills (shorthand and transcription, and typing).....	12
Minimum office experience	
<i>Certification</i> may be granted in the <i>individual</i> areas as follows:	
<i>Typewriting</i>	4
<i>Stenography</i>	11-13
Stenography, including transcription.....	9
Typing	2-4
<i>Bookkeeping</i>	15
Accounting and Management	
<i>Basic Business</i>	24
Economics.....	12
Management and Accounting.....	12
English	30
Required—	
Shakespeare	3
American Literature.....	3
Advanced Grammar and Composition.....	3
Recommended from—	
Speech	3
English or American Literature.....	6
Teaching of Reading.....	3
Young People's Literature.....	3
French	24-30
24 semester hours based upon two or more high school units; otherwise 30 semester hours	
Spoken Language	6
Mathematics	21
Required—	
College Algebra	3
Trigonometry	3
Analytic Geometry	3
Recommended from—	
Differential and Integral Calculus.....	6
History of Mathematics.....	3
Mechanical Drawing	3
Surveying	3
Applications of Mathematics to science, engineering, commerce and industry.....	3

Statistics	3
Consumer Mathematics.....	3
College Physics	3
Navigation	3
Astronomy	3
Music Education—General	36
a. Applied Music.....	18
Piano.....	6-12
Voice.....	6-12
b. Theory of Music.....	12
(Harmony, form, ear-training)	
c. History and appreciation of music.....	6
Health and Physical Education—Whole Time.....	36
a. Area of Principles, Organization, Administration and Supervision.....	6-10
(1) Principles of Health Education. } may be	
(2) Principles of Physical Education. } combined.	
(3) Organization and Administration of Health and Physical Education.	
(4) Evaluation and Measurements in Health and Physical Education.	
(5) Curriculum in Physical Education.	
At least four areas must be included in this requirement.	
b. Area of Applied Techniques.....	10-12
(1) Methods and M. in Group Games of Low Or- ganization.	
(2) Methods and M. in Ind. Sports (Tennis, Golf, Wrestling, etc.).	
(3) Methods and M. in Aquatics.	
(4) Methods and M. in Rhythms.	
(5) Methods and M. in Tumbling-Stunts.	
(6) Methods and M. in Team Sports (Touch Foot- ball, Soccer, Speedball, Volleyball, etc.).	
(7) Methods and M. in Team Sports.	
Football	
Basketball	
Baseball	
Track	
At least five areas must be included in this requirement.	
c. Area of Individual Physical Education.....	4-6
(1) Individual Physical Education (must include Kinesiology).	

d. Area of Health Education.....	4-6
(1) First-Aid-Safety-Athletic Injuries.	
(2) Problems in Health Education.	
e. Anatomy and Physiology.....	6
f. Biological Science.....	6
Part Time Teacher of Health and Physical Education and Coach of Athletic Teams.....	15
This shall include:	
a. Principles, Organization, Administration, and Supervision of Physical Education and Health.....	3-4
b. Physical Education skills and applied techniques..	8-9
(1) Group games of low organization (games adaptable to adult groups and to children of elementary age).	
(2) Dual and single games (tennis, handball, golf, badminton, track, and field events).	
(3) Group games of High organization (football, soccer, rugby, basketball, baseball, volleyball, speedball, lacrosse, field hockey, etc.).	
(4) Rhythms and dances.	
(5) Gymnastics and stunts.	
(6) Aquatics	
c. Health Education, including the teaching of Health and School Health Problems.....	3-4

Science 30

This shall include:

a. Biology	6
b. Chemistry	6
c. Physics	6
d. Geography or Geology.....	3
e. Electives from a, b, c, or d.....	9

Individual certification will be granted in any of the specific areas a, b, c or d, in which 12 semester hours credit is presented. Certification for the subject of *General Science* will require credit for 18 semester hours from three of the four areas a, b, c, and d.

Social Studies 30

a. European History or World History.....	6
b. American History.....	6
c. From Government, Geography, Economics, or Soci- ology.....	12
d. Electives from any of above.....	6

Individual certification will be granted in any of the specific areas: History, Government, Geography, Economics and Sociology in which 12 semester hours credit is presented. Certification for Citizenship or Civics, or Problems in American Democracy would require credit for at least 18 semester hours from Government, Economics and Sociology.

STATE REQUIREMENTS FOR GRAMMAR GRADE "A" OR PRIMARY CERTIFICATES

These are certificates required of elementary teachers. They require a degree from a standard four-year college. As a part of the work, or in addition to it, the applicant shall have:

1. English 12 SH
 Required:
 English in General Education
 Children's Literature..... 2 or 3
 Recommended:
 Advanced Grammar and Composition..... 3
 Speech 3
2. American History 6
 Government 2 or 3
3. Geography 6
 (including Principals and Regional, recommended)
4. Art 6
 Music 6
5. Health and Physical Education..... 6
 This would include:
 Principles, Practices and Procedures in Physical Education for Elementary Schools..... 2
 Principles, Practices, and Procedures in Health for Elementary Schools..... 2
6. Education 18 SH
 - a. The Pupil 6
 1. Child Psychology 3
 2. Educational Psychology 3
 - b. The School 6
 1. Introd. to Educ. (America)..... 3
 2. Observing and Studying Rural Schools..... 3

- c. Teaching and Practicum..... 6*
1. Directed Observation, Teaching and Methods
for Elementary field..... 6

Note:

The over-all specific requirements are the same for the Primary and Grammar Grade "A" Certificates. In certain areas, however, particularly in Education, it is expected that there would be slightly different emphases for the two groups.
Material taken from original Form No. 64.

COURSES OF STUDY FOR ART MAJORS

FIRST YEAR

<i>First Semester</i>	<i>Credits</i>	<i>Second Semester</i>	<i>Credits</i>
Basic Drawing	3	Woodcrafts I	2
Handcrafts I	2	Freshman Lectures	1
English	3	History of Art I	2
Hygiene	1	Physical Science	3
Speech	2	English	3
Western Civilization	3	Western Civilization	3
Physical Education	0	Language	3
Language	3	Physical Education	0
	<hr/> 17		<hr/> 17

SECOND YEAR

<i>First Semester</i>	<i>Credits</i>	<i>Second Semester</i>	<i>Credits</i>
Handcrafts II	2	History of Art III	2
English	3	Freehand Drawing	3
History of Art II	2	Interior Design	3
Color and Design	3	Introduction to Education	3
Biological Science	3	Language	3
Language	3	Sociology	3
Physical Education	0	Physical Education	0
	<hr/> 16		<hr/> 17

THIRD YEAR

<i>First Semester</i>	<i>Credits</i>	<i>Second Semester</i>	<i>Credits</i>
Adolescent Psychology	3	Oil Painting	3
Metal Crafts	2	Educational Psychology	3

* Must include at least 45 clock hours of actual teaching.

<i>First Semester</i>	<i>Credits</i>	<i>Second Semester</i>	<i>Credits</i>
Water Color Painting	2	Ethics	3
Industrial Design	3	Art Methods	3
Principles of Education	3	Puppetry	2
Bible	3	Costume Design	3
	<hr/>		<hr/>
	16		17

FOURTH YEAR

<i>First Semester</i>	<i>Credits</i>	<i>Second Semester</i>	<i>Credits</i>
Life Drawing and Painting	3	Practice Teaching	6
Ceramics	3	Advanced Drawing and	
Leatherwork	2	Painting	3
Orient. to the Community	3	Electives	8
Electives	4		<hr/>
Museum Visits and			17
Seminar	2		
	<hr/>		
	17		

BUSINESS EDUCATION

FIRST YEAR

<i>Courses</i>	<i>Hrs.</i>	<i>Courses</i>	<i>Hrs.</i>
English 1A	3	English 1B	3
Natural Science		Natural Science	
(Physical)	3	(Biology)	3
Fund. Conc. of West. Civ.	3	Fund. Conc. of West Civ.	3
Freshman Lectures	1	Consumer Economics	3
Freshman Hygiene	1	Economics of Business	3
Business Mathematics	3	Speech	2
Physical Education	0	Physical Education	0
Ec. of Current Events	2		<hr/>
	<hr/>	Total	17
Total	16		

SECOND YEAR

<i>Courses</i>	<i>Hrs.</i>	<i>Courses</i>	<i>Hrs.</i>
College Grammar	2	Business English	2
Introduction to Education	3	Adolescent Psychology	3
Educational Psychology	3	Retailing	3

<i>First Semester</i>	<i>Credits</i>	<i>Second Semester</i>	<i>Credits</i>
Principles of Accounting	3	Principles of Accounting	3
Typing	2	Typing	2
Shorthand I	3	Shorthand I	3
Physical Education	0	Physical Education	0
Total	16	Total	16

THIRD YEAR

<i>Courses</i>	<i>Hrs.</i>	<i>Courses</i>	<i>Hrs.</i>
Principles of Economics	3	Principles of Economics	3
Typing	2	Typing	2
Shorthand II	3	Shorthand	3
Principles of Sec. Educ.	3	Income Tax Accounting	3
Filing and Machines	2	Business Methods	3
*Accounting	3	Bible Survey	3
Total	16	Total	17

FOURTH YEAR

<i>Courses</i>	<i>Hrs.</i>	<i>Courses</i>	<i>Hrs.</i>
Directed Teaching	6	Secretarial Practice	3
Office Management	3	Office Practice	3
Orientation to the Com.	3	Ethics	3
		Electives	6
Total	12	Total	15

OR

Office Practice	3	Directed Teaching	6
Secretarial Practice	3	Ethics	3
Office Management	3	Electives	3
Orientation to the Com.	3		
Electives	3	Total	12
Total	15		

Office Practice and Secretarial Practice may not be taken in the same semester with Directed Teaching.

Choice of course schedule for fourth year is determined by semester in which Directed Teaching is done.

* Elect Cost or Intermediate Accounting.

BASIC BUSINESS*FIRST YEAR*

<i>Courses</i>	<i>Hrs.</i>	<i>Courses</i>	<i>Hrs.</i>
English 1a	3	English 1B	3
Western Civilization	3	Western Civilization	3
Physical Science Survey	3	Physical Science Survey	3
Business Mathematics	3	Consumer Economics	3
Freshman Lectures	1	Economics of Business	3
Freshman Hygiene	1	Speech	2
Physical Education	0	Physical Education	0
Ec. of Current Events	2		
		Total	17
Total	16		

SECOND YEAR

<i>Courses</i>	<i>Hrs.</i>	<i>Courses</i>	<i>Hrs.</i>
College Grammar	2	Principles of Economics	3
Intro. to Education	3	Business English	2
Educational Psychology	3	Adolescent Psychology	3
Principles of Accounting	3	American History	3
American History 5	3	Principles of Accounting	3
Principles of Economics	3	Geography	3
Physical Education	0	Physical Education	0
		Total	17
Total	17		

THIRD YEAR

<i>Courses</i>	<i>Hrs.</i>	<i>Courses</i>	<i>Hrs.</i>
Cost Accounting	3	Income Tax Accounting	3
Principles of Retailing	3	Social Studies Methods	3
Labor Problems	3	Money and Banking	3
Intermediate Accounting	3	Bible Survey	3
Filing and Office Machines	2	Law	3
Principles of Sec. Educ.	3	Electives	2
		Total	17
Total	17		

If Practice Teaching is elected, it must be taken in Social Studies field.

FOURTH YEAR

<i>Courses</i>	<i>Hrs.</i>	<i>Courses</i>	<i>Hrs.</i>
Insurance	3	Ethics	3
Office Management	3	Office Practice	3

<i>Courses</i>	<i>Hrs.</i>	<i>Courses</i>	<i>Hrs.</i>
Directed Teaching	6	Orientation to the Com.	3
		Electives	4
Total	12	Total	13
OR			
Office Practice	3	Directed Teaching	6
Office Management	3	Orientation to the Com.	3
Insurance	3	Ethics	3
Electives	4	Total	12
Total	13		

All Electives must be taken in the field of Social Studies.

ELEMENTARY EDUCATION SEQUENCE ‡

FIRST YEAR

<i>First Semester</i>	<i>Credits</i>	<i>Second Semester</i>	<i>Credits</i>
*English Composition	3	*English Composition	3
†Western Civilization	3	†Western Civilization	3
Freshman Lectures	1	Natural Science	
Natural Science (Biology)	3	(Physical)	3
†Geography (Principles)	3	†Geography (Regional)	3
Freehand Drawing	3	Business Mathematics	3
Hygiene	1	Handcrafts I	2
	17		17

SECOND YEAR

*English	3	*English (American Literature)	3
†History—American	3	†History—American	3
Music—Fundamentals	2	Music—Public School	3
*Speech	3	†Introduction to Sociology	3
Introduction to Education	3	Elementary Gymnastics	3
Color and Design	3	Handcrafts II	2
	17		17

THIRD YEAR

Electives	3	Arithmetic Methods	3
Educational Psychology	3	Methods	3

‡ Take appropriate hours according to concentration.

* English second major.

† Social Studies—second major.

<i>First Semester</i>	<i>Credits</i>	<i>Second Semester</i>	<i>Credits</i>
*Shakespeare	3	Elementary Science and	
†Economics or Sociology	3	Nature Study	3
†Government	3	Child Psychology	3
Language Arts Methods	3	*Young People's	
Music Appreciation	2	Literature	3
*Children's Literature	3		
			<hr/>
			15
	<hr/>		
	17		

FOURTH YEAR

Bible Survey	3	Ethics	3
Observation and Practice		Electives	3
Teaching	6	Principles, Practices and	
Hygiene for Teachers and		Procedures in Physical	
Health Workers	2	Ed. for Elem. Schools	2
Principles, Practice, and		Sociology	3
Procedures in Health		Observation and Study in	
for Elem. Schools	2	Rural Schools	3
†Economics or Sociology	3	*Dramatics	3
*English Literature	3		
			<hr/>
			17
	<hr/>		
	16		

SEQUENCE OF COURSES FOR TEACHER TRAINEES
(ENGLISH-FRENCH)

FIRST YEAR

English 1-A	3	English 1-B	3
Speech	2	Sociology 1	3
French (Beginner's)	3	French (Beginner's)	3
Western Civilization	3	Western Civilization	3
Physical Science Survey	3	Biological Science Survey	3
Freshman Lectures	1	Physical Education	0
Freshman Hygiene	1	Electives	2
Physical Education	0		
			<hr/>
	<hr/>		17
	16		

SECOND YEAR

Intermediate French	3	Syntax (French 3)	3
Advanced Composition	3	American Literature	3

• English—second major.

† Social Studies—second major.

<i>First Semester</i>	<i>Credits</i>	<i>Second Semester</i>	<i>Credits</i>
Education 1	3	College Grammar	2
English Literature	3	Advanced Composition	3
Syntax (French 3)	3	Educational Psychology	3
Electives	2	Adolescent Psychology	3
Physical Education	0	Physical Education	0
	<hr/> 17		<hr/> 17

THIRD YEAR

Idiomatic French	3	Idiomatic French	3
French Literature	3	Rapid Reading	3
Principles of Secondary		Ethics	3
Education	3	British and American	
Shakespeare	3	Poetry	3
Bible	3	English Methods	3
Electives	2	French Civilization	2
	<hr/> 17		<hr/> 17

FOURTH YEAR

Conversational French	3	Conversational French	3
Practice Teaching	6	Young People's Literature	3
Oral Expression	3	Development of Drama	3
Electives	2	Orientation to Community	3
		Electives	4
	<hr/> 14		<hr/> 16

NOTE: A student may also take English-Sociology, English-History, and other similar combinations.

**SEQUENCE OF COURSES FOR TEACHER TRAINEES
(FRENCH-ENGLISH)**

FIRST YEAR

English 1-A	3	English 1-B	3
Speech	2	Sociology 1	3
French (Beginner's)	3	French (Beginner's)	3
Western Civilization	3	Western Civilization	3
Physical Science Survey	3	Biological Science Survey	3
Freshman Lectures	1	Electives	2
Freshman Hygiene	1	Physical Education	0
Physical Education	0		
	<hr/> 16		<hr/> 17

SECOND YEAR

<i>First Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>	<i>Second Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>
Intermediate French	3	Syntax (French 3)	3
Advanced Composition	3	American Literature	3
Education 1	3	College Grammar	2
English Literature	3	Advanced Composition	3
Syntax (French 3)	3	Educational Psychology	3
Electives	2	Adolescent Psychology	3
Physical Education	0	Physical Education	0
	<hr/> 17		<hr/> 17

THIRD YEAR

Idiomatic French	3	Idiomatic French	3
French Literature	3	Rapid Reading	3
Principles of Sec. Ed.	3	Ethics	3
Shakespeare	3	Brit. & American Poetry	3
Bible	3	French Methods	3
Electives	2	French Civilization	2
	<hr/> 17		<hr/> 17

FOURTH YEAR

Conversational French	3	Conversational French	3
Practice Teaching	6	Orientation to Community	3
Oral Expression	3	Electives	6
Electives	2	Electives	4
	<hr/> 14		<hr/> 16

NOTE: A student may also take French-Sociology, French-History, and other similar combinations.

**SEQUENCE OF MATHEMATICS COURSES
(TEACHER TRAINEES)**

FIRST YEAR

Algebra	3	Trigonometry	3
Western Civilization	3	Western Civilization	3
English 1-A	3	English 1-B	3
French or German	3	French or German	3
Freshman Lectures	1	Freshman Hygiene	1

<i>First Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>	<i>Second Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>
Science Survey	3	Science Survey	3
Physical Education	0	Physical Education	0
Elective	1	Elective	1
	<hr/>		<hr/>
	17		17

SECOND YEAR

College Algebra	3	Analytic Geometry	3
General Physics	4	General Physics	4
French or German	3	German or French	3
Introduction to Education	3	Literature	3
Physical Education	0	Physical Education	0
Speech	2	Principles of Secondary	
Electives	2	Education	3
		Elective	1
	<hr/>		<hr/>
	17		17

THIRD YEAR

Calculus I	3	Calculus II	3
General Chemistry	4	General Chemistry	4
Educational Psychology	3	Adolescent Psychology	3
Methods	3	Electives	7
Electives	4		
	<hr/>		<hr/>
	17		17

FOURTH YEAR

Theory of Equations	3	Differential Equations	3
Bible Survey	3	Ethics	3
Observation and		Orientation to the	
Practice Teaching	6	Community	3
Electives	5	Electives	8
	<hr/>		<hr/>
	17		17

NOTE: Electives to be approved by head of department.

SEQUENCE OF MUSIC COURSES

COURSE A

For students who need foundation work in Music (I-X) and are working toward a Teaching Certificate.

FIRST YEAR

<i>First Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>	<i>Second Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>
English I-A	3	English I-B	3
Speech (1st or 2nd Sem.)	2	Western Civilization	3
Western Civilization	3	Science	3
Science Survey	3	Music 7-B	3
Music 7-A	3	Applied Music	1
Physical Education	0	Physical Education	0
Applied Music	2	Choral Music	0
Choral Music	½	Freshman Lectures	1
		Freshman Hygiene	1
		Music I-X	2
	<hr/> 16½		<hr/> 17

SECOND YEAR

English	3	Sociology or Economics	3
Music 1-A (Elem. Harmony)	3	Music 1-B	3
Music 2-A (ESET)	2	Music 2-B	2
Education I	3	Education 2	3
Applied Music	2	Adolescent Psychology	3
Physical Education	0	Applied Music	2
Choral Music	½	Physical Education	0
Electives	3	Choral Music	½
	<hr/> 16½		<hr/> 16½

THIRD YEAR

Education 3	3	Methods—Music 11-B	3
Methods 11-A	3	Art Appreciation	2
Music 6-A (Adv. Harmony)	3	Music 6-B	3
Applied Music	3	Applied Music	3
Music 9-A	2	Music 9-B	2
Language	3	Language	3
Choral Music	0	Choral Music	½
	<hr/> 17		<hr/> 16½

FOURTH YEAR

Bible Survey	3	Ethics	3
Practice Teaching	6	Sociology 8 (Orientation to the Community)	3
Music 8	3		

<i>First Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>	<i>Second Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>
Language	3	Language	3
Choral Music	$\frac{1}{2}$	Applied Music	2
Applied Music	1	Choral Music	$\frac{1}{2}$
		Electives	3
	<hr/>		<hr/>
	16 $\frac{1}{2}$		14 $\frac{1}{2}$

Applied Music consists of Class Voice, Class Piano, Individual Voice, Piano, and Organ. The student must have at least 6 hours of Voice (either individual or class), 6 hours of Piano (individual or class), and 6 hours of Voice, Piano and/or Organ, making a total of 18 hours of Applied Music.

COURSE B

For students who need no extra foundation work in Music and are working for a Teacher's Certificate.

FIRST YEAR

English I-A	3	English I-B	3
Speech	2	Western Civilization	3
Western Civilization	3	Science Survey	3
Science Survey	3	Music I-B	3
Music I-A	3	Music 2-B	2
Music 2-A	2	Applied Music	2
Freshman Lectures	1	Freshman Hygiene	1
Choral Music	0	Choral Music	0
Physical Education	0	Physical Education	0
	<hr/>		<hr/>
	17		17

SECOND YEAR

English	3	Sociology or Economics	3
Music 6-A	3	Music 6-B	3
Music 7-A	3	Music 7-B	3
Education 1	3	Educational Psychology	3
Applied Music	3	Applied Music	3
Physical Education	0	Physical Education	0
Choral Music	$\frac{1}{2}$	Choral Music	$\frac{1}{2}$
		Economics of Current Events	1
	<hr/>		<hr/>
	15 $\frac{1}{2}$		16 $\frac{1}{2}$

THIRD YEAR

<i>First Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>	<i>Second Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>
Education 3	3	Applied Music	4
Methods 11-A	3	Methods—Music 11-B	3
Language	3	Adolescent Psychology	3
Music 9-A	2	Language	3
Art Appreciation	2	Music 9-B	2
Choral Music	0	Choral Music	½
Applied Music	1		
Electives	3		
	<hr/>		<hr/>
	17		15½

FOURTH YEAR

Bible Survey	3	Electives	2
Practice Teaching	6	Ethics	3
Language	3	Sociology 8	3
Applied Music	2	Language	3
Music 8	3	Applied Music	2
Choral Music	0	Choral Music	½
		Music Electives	3
	<hr/>		<hr/>
	17		16½

PHYSICAL EDUCATION**COURSE OF STUDY****FIRST YEAR**

English Composition	3	English Composition	3
History of Western Civilization	3	History of Western Civilization	3
Freshman Lectures	1	Speech	2
Natural Science	3	Natural Science	3
Hygiene	1	Required Physical Education	0
Required Physical Education	0	Geography	3
Business Mathematics	3	Freehand Drawing	3
Speech	2		
Elective	1		
	<hr/>		<hr/>
	17		17

SECOND YEAR

<i>First Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>	<i>Second Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>
English	3	Physical Education 3	1½
Introduction to Phys. Ed	3	Required Physical Educ.	3
Health Education 2	2	Physiology	3
Physical Education 3	1½	Sociology 1	3
Education 1	3	Principles of Physical Ed.	3
Required Physical Education	0	Educational Psychology	3
Anatomy	3	Religious Education	3
Elective	1½		
	<hr/>		<hr/>
	17		16½

THIRD YEAR

Kinesiology	3	Coaching & Officiating	3
Organization and Administration	3	Social & Community Health	3
Athletic Coaching and Officiating	2	Correctives	3
Introduction to Recreation	3	Adol. Psychology	3
Prin. of Secondary Education	3	Physical Education Methods	3
Electives	3	Electives	2
	<hr/>		<hr/>
	17		17

FOURTH YEAR

Physical Education 12	3	Orientation to Community	3
Ethics	3	Sociology	3
Practice Teaching	6	Handcrafts	3
Handcrafts	2	Electives	6
Electives	3		
	<hr/>		<hr/>
	17		15

**A. SCIENCE CERTIFICATION
(TEACHER-TRAINEE)**

FIRST YEAR

English Composition	3	English Composition	3
History-Western Civil.	3	Western Civilization	3
Mathematics	3	Trigonometry	3

<i>First Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>	<i>Second Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>
Speech	2	Geography	3
Freshman Hygiene	1	Physical Education	0
Freshman Lectures	1		
Physical Education	0		
	<hr/> 17		<hr/> 16

SECOND YEAR

*Qualitative Analysis	4	*Quantitative Analysis	4
*German or French	3	*German or French	3
Biology	4	Biology	4
Introduction to Education	3	Adolescent Psychology	3
Electives	3	Educational Psychology	3
	<hr/> 17		<hr/> 17

THIRD YEAR

*Chemistry-Organic	4	*Chemistry-Organic	4
Physics	4	Physics	4
English	3	Methods	3
Prin. of Secondary		Sociology or Economics	3
Education	3	Electives	2
Electives	2		
	<hr/> 16		<hr/> 16

FOURTH YEAR

Bible	3	Ethics	3
Electives	12-14	Observation and Directed	
		Teaching	6
		Orientation to Community	3
		Elective	3
	<hr/> 16-17		<hr/> 15

NOTE: A student desirous of being a teacher is not required to take the requirements listed for the Chemistry major, and for that reason, alone, is not guaranteed the same selectivity of courses that a student majoring in chemistry is guaranteed.

A second major will be recommended by the head of the department.

* A student cannot take only 14 hours in Chemistry, but must take Chemistry 1 and 2, and has a choice between Chemistry 2 and 3, or Organic Chemistry 4.

**SCIENCE CERTIFICATION
MAJOR IN BIOLOGY**

FIRST YEAR

<i>First Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>	<i>Second Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>
General Zoology	4	Botany	4
Algebra	3	Trigonometry	3
English	3	English	3
History	3	History	3
Language	3	Language	3
Freshman Lectures	1	Hygiene	1
Physical Education	0	Physical Education	0
	17		17

SECOND YEAR

Comparative Anatomy	4	Embryology	4
Chemistry	4	Chemistry	4
Physics	4	Physics	4
Language	3	Language	3
Speech	2	Electives	2
Physical Education	0	Physical Education	0
	17		17

THIRD YEAR

Entomology	4	*Parasitology-Elective	3
Physiology	4	Analysis	4
Introduction to Education	3	Adolescent Psychology	3
Adolescent Psychology	3	Secondary Education	3
English Literature	3	Geography	3
	17		16

FOURTH YEAR

Bacteriology	3	Genetics	3
Methods	3	Ethics	3
*Histology-Elective	4	Sociology	3
Bible	3	Directed Teaching	6
Education 3	3	Electives	2
Elective	1		
	17		17

* Course not offered every year.

SCIENCE CERTIFICATION (MAJOR IN CHEMISTRY)

FIRST YEAR

<i>First Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>	<i>Second Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>
General Chemistry	4	General Chemistry	4
English Composition	3	English Composition	3
Mathematics, Algebra	3	Mathematics,	
Freshman Hygiene	1	Trigonometry	3
Freshman Lectures	1	Speech	2
Biology 1	4	Physical Education	0
Physical Education	0	Biology 2	4
	<hr/> 16		<hr/> 16

SECOND YEAR

Qualitative Analysis	4	Quantitative Analysis	4
*German or French	3	*German or French	3
Western Civilization	3	Western Civilization	3
General Psychology	3	Adolescent Psychology	3
Introduction to Education	3	Educational Psychology	3
Physical Education	0	Physical Education	0
	<hr/> 16		<hr/> 16

THIRD YEAR

Organic Chemistry	5	Organic Chemistry	5
Physics	4	Physics	4
English	3	Geography	3
Education 3	3	Sociology or Economics	3
Electives	2		
	<hr/> 17		<hr/> 15

FOURTH YEAR

Bible Survey	3	Ethics	3
Science Methods	3	Education 12	6
Electives	11	Sociology 8	8
		Electives	5
	<hr/> 17		<hr/> 17

* See language requirements on page 79.

NOTE: A chemistry major should take as electives: Chemistry 7, Physiological Chemistry; Chemistry 6, Organic Analysis; and Chemistry 8, Organic Preparation.

Chemistry 5-A and 5-B are not prerequisites for Chemistry 6, 7, and 8.

Chemistry 1, 2, 3, 4 are prerequisites for Chemistry 5. (However, by special permission, a student may take Organic Chemistry, concurrently with Physical Chemistry.)

Mathematics (Theory of Equations) is recommended for students who plan to do advanced study in Chemistry.

Biology 6 (Bacteriology) is also considered a very good elective.

PRE-MEDICAL CURRICULUM

FIRST YEAR

<i>First Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>	<i>Second Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>
General Zoology	4	Botany	4
Algebra	3	Trigonometry	3
English 1A	3	English 1B	3
Western Civilization	3	Western Civilization	3
French or German	3	German or French	3
Required P. E.	0	Required P. E.	0
Freshman Lectures	1	Hygiene	1
Total	17	Total	17

SECOND YEAR

General Chemistry	4	General Chemistry	4
Physics	4	Physics	4
French or German	3	French or German	3
Speech	2	Adolescent Psychology	3
Comp. Anatomy	4	Analytic Geometry	3
Required P. E.	0	Required P. E.	0
Total	17	Total	17

THIRD YEAR

Qualitative Analysis	4	Quantitative Analysis	4
Bacteriology	3	Embryology	4
Organic Chemistry	5	Organic Chemistry	5
Calculus	3	Calculus	3
First Aid	2	Elective	1
Total	17	Total	17

FOURTH YEAR

<i>First Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>	<i>Second Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>
Physical Chemistry	4	Physical Chemistry	4
Bible	3	Ethics	3
English	3	Genetics	3
Sociology	3	Physiological Chemistry	4
Child Psychology	3	Orientation	3
Elective	1		
<hr/>		<hr/>	
Total	17	Total	17

**MAJOR IN SOCIAL STUDIES
CERTIFICATION IN SOCIAL STUDIES**

FIRST YEAR

English 1-A	3	English 1-B	3
French or German	3	French or German	3
Western Civilization	3	Western Civilization	3
Science Survey (Physical)	3	Science Survey (Biology)	3
Freshman Lectures	1	Sociology 1	3
Freshman Hygiene	1	Speech or Electives	2
Electives or Speech	2-3	Physical Education	0
Physical Education	0		
<hr/>		<hr/>	
16-17		17	

SECOND YEAR

History 3	3	History 4	3
French or German	3	French or German	3
English Literature or		Educational Psychology	3
Composition	3	Adolescent Psychology	3
Introduction to Education	3	Sociology 2	3
General Psychology	3	Electives	2
Electives	2	Physical Education	0
Physical Education	0		
<hr/>		<hr/>	
Total	17	Total	17

THIRD YEAR

History 5	3	Major Requirements	9
Sociology Requirement	3	Ethics	3
Geography or Economics	3	Methods and Materials	3

<i>First Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>	<i>Second Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>
Bible	3	Electives	2
Electives	2		
<hr/>		<hr/>	
Total	17	Total	17

FOURTH YEAR

Major Requirements	6	Major Requirements	9
Practice Teaching	6	Electives	8
Electives	5		
<hr/>		<hr/>	
Total	17	Total	17

**SOCIAL STUDIES CERTIFICATION
MAJOR IN HISTORY**

FIRST YEAR

English 1-A	3	English 1-B	3
French or German	3	French or German	3
Western Civilization	3	Western Civilization	3
Physical Science Survey	3	Physical Science Survey	3
Freshman Lectures	1	Sociology 1	3
Freshman Hygiene	1	Speech	2
Physical Education	0	Physical Education	0
Electives	2-3		
<hr/>		<hr/>	
16-17		17	

SECOND YEAR

History 3	3	History 4	3
French or German	3	French or German	3
English Literature or Composition	3	History Electives	2
Introduction to Education	3	Educational Psychology	3
History 5	3	Adolescent Psychology	3
Electives	2	History 6 or 14	3
Physical Education	0	Physical Education	0
<hr/>		<hr/>	
17		17	

THIRD YEAR

Geography	3	History 6 or 14	3
History 13	3	Methods	3

<i>First Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>	<i>Second Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>
Government or Economics	3	Sociology	3
Principles of Secondary Education	3	Ethics	3
Bible	3	Electives	5
History Electives	2		
	<hr/> 17		<hr/> 17

FOURTH YEAR

History 7	3	History 8	3
Practice Teaching	6	Sociology	3
Electives	6	Electives	11
	<hr/> 15		<hr/> 17

**SOCIAL STUDIES CERTIFICATION
MAJOR IN SOCIOLOGY**

FIRST YEAR

English 1-A	3	English 1-B	3
French or German	3	French or German	3
Western Civilization	3	Western Civilization	3
Physical Science Survey	3	Physical Science Survey	3
Freshman Lectures	1	Sociology 1	3
Freshman Hygiene	1	Speech	2
Physical Education	0	Physical Education	0
Electives	2-3		
	<hr/> 16-17		<hr/> 17

SECOND YEAR

Sociology 3	3	Sociology 2 and 4	6
French or German	3	French or German	3
English Literature or Composition	3	Educational Psychology	3
Introduction to Education	3	Adolescent Psychology	3
History 5	3	Electives	2
Electives	2	Physical Education	0
Physical Education	0		
	<hr/> 17		<hr/> 17

THIRD YEAR

<i>First Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>	<i>Second Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>
Sociology 6 and 9	6	Statistics	2
Bible	3	Methods	3
Principles of Secondary Education	3	Ethics	3
Government or Economics	3	Sociology-Elective	3
Electives	2	History 6 or 14	3
		Electives	3
	<hr/> 17		<hr/> 17

FOURTH YEAR

Practice Teaching	6	Sociology 8	3
Sociology 8	3	Economics or Government	3
Sociology 11	3	Electives	8-11
Electives	3		
	<hr/> 17		<hr/> 14-17

ART AND CRAFTS

The major purpose of the Department of Art is to equip the prospective art teacher with a comprehensive appreciation and ability in all forms of the visual arts; to provide him with a practical philosophy of art and its relationship to society; to enable him, through practical work in the studio, to become proficient in drawing, painting, design, sculpture, ceramics, and in the crafts.

The course sequence for art majors includes those courses necessary for certification in the public secondary schools as prescribed by the North Carolina Department of Public Instruction. The following Art and Craft courses are required of all Art majors: Art—2, 3, 4, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14; Crafts—1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10.

DESCRIPTION OF COURSES**1. Art Appreciation.**

This course is planned for both majors and non-majors. It provides an analysis of the visual arts functionally, aesthetically, and historically. This series of illustrated lectures is

planned to develop a familiarity with and an understanding of art.

Two hours, either semester. Credit: Two semester hours.
Materials fee, \$3.00.

2. Basic Drawing and Composition.

This course explores the structural principles applicable to art expression within the varied scope of line drawing, wash drawing and crayon and pastel technique. Studies in the simple structural uses of perspective through the drawing of geometric forms and the interpretation of the same as dark and light pattern. Required of art majors.

Six hours, first semester. Credit: Three semester hours.
Materials fee, \$4.00.

3. Freehand Drawing I.

A series of exercises to strengthen the student's powers of observation and to stimulate a creative response to problems of form, light and shade, in regard to still-life, landscape, and the human body. Required of art majors.

Six hours, second semester. Credit: Three semester hours.
Materials fee, \$5.00.

4. Color and Design.

Surface, form and color problems offering opportunity for experimentation through creative exercises, theories, and concepts of space and the design elements and principles governing visual organization. Creative lettering.

Six hours, first semester. Credit: Three semester hours.
Materials fee, \$7.50 Required of art majors.

5. Poster Design.

A concentrated study and practice in all forms of poster design. A study also of the various forms and techniques of advertising in present-day publications. Use of media including tempera, casein, water-color and ink. Air brush.

Four hours, second semester. Credit: Two semester hours.
Prerequisite: Art 5. Required of art majors.
Materials fee, \$5.50.

6. Water-color Painting.

Concentrated practice in rendering flower forms, still-life, landscape and the costumed model with water-color.

Four hours, second semester. Credit: Two semester hours.
Materials fee, \$5.00.

7. *Oil Painting.*

Painting in oil from still-life and the costumed model. Attention will be given to the analysis, preparation, and application of pigments with a view to helping the student acquire a working knowledge of the process. Study trips to local galleries and museums.

Required of art majors.

Six hours, first semester. Credit: Three semester hours.

Basic materials fee, \$2.00. (Students purchase own material.)

8. *Life Drawing and Painting.*

Problems of expression in rhythm through line drawings and developed statements of mass from the human figure. Creative delineation of the figure and emphasis on the construction of the head. Pastel and oil paint.

Six hours, first semester. Credit: Three semester hours.

Basic materials fee, \$2.00. (Students purchase own material.)

9. *Advanced Drawing and Painting.*

This course provides the student with concentrated study and work in creative rendering with the mediums of oil, water-color, pencil, pen and ink and pastel. It allows maximum freedom for the student in developing style and technique in any medium which he prefers.

Required of Art Majors..

Six hours, first semester. Credit: Three semester hours.

Basic materials fee, \$2.00. (Students purchase own material.)

10. *Methods for Art Education.*

This course deals with the development of the art program in the public schools. Emphasis is placed on the materials needed, suitable projects and the methods used in teaching art in the public school—both Elementary and Secondary.

Required of Art Majors.

Three hours, second semester. Credit: Three semester hours.

Basic materials fee \$2.00. (Students purchase own material.)

11. *History of Ancient and Primitive Arts I.*

A concentrated study of the physical and spiritual factors determining artistic expression in primitive civilizations and a study of art from the earliest times through the archaic period of Greece.

Required of art majors.

Two hours, second semester. Credit: Two semester hours.

12. *History of Art from the Antique Through the Gothic Period II.*

This course is a survey of the culture and art of classic Greece through the period of the Gothic cathedral. It will include trips to and reports on local exhibits in museums and galleries.

Required of art majors.

Two hours, first semester. Credit: Two semester hours.

13. *History of Renaissance and Modern Art III.*

This course covers developments in the visual arts from the beginning of the Renaissance in Italy through the arts of the nineteenth and twentieth centuries. The cultural roots and aesthetic theories of the latter are explored.

Required of art majors.

Two hours, second semester. Credit: Two semester hours.

14. *Museum Visits and Seminar.*

This course may be divided and taken during two separate semesters; that is, any student may take Museum Visits for one credit hour; however, only Art Majors may take the seminar portion of the course and earn one credit hour. If an Art Major chooses to take both Museum Visits and Seminar concurrently, then the total credit hours will be two.

Museum Visits will require visits and reports on the showings at local museums and galleries, the major purpose of which is to acquaint the student with the work and aims of contemporary artists and to analyze the works from an aesthetic point of view.

The Seminar portion of the course offers the art student the opportunity to develop personal style while working independently and to have his work criticized by the instructor and members of the class.

First Semester.

Required of all Art Majors.

CRAFTS

1. *Handcrafts I.*

Covers the materials, tools, and processes used in craft activities in the elementary and junior high schools, and recreation-papercraft, finger painting; creative design; introduction to weaving and raffia; stenciling.

Two hours, first semester, repeated second semester.

Required for physical education and elementary education majors.

Credit: Two semester hours. Materials fee, \$7.50.

2. *Handcrafts II.*

Continuation of No. 1, but more advanced. Textile design, creative use of materials, papier mache, weaving, spatter painting. Animals made from various kinds of materials. Leathercraft and plastics.

Two hours, first semester, repeated second semester. Required for physical education and elementary education majors.

Credit: Two semester hours. Materials fee, \$7.50.

3. *Interior Design.*

A basic course dealing with artistic and practical ways of improving the home. Design principles are applied to everyday living. Space, pattern, texture, color as they relate to home furnishings and arrangement.

Two hours, first semester. Prerequisite: one course in art.

Credit: Two semester hours. Materials fee, \$5.00.

4. *Costume Design.*

Art and color principles applied to the designing of costumes. Practical applications are made in designing and in planning wardrobes—suitability of the design, fabrics, color, and accessories for the individual.

Two hours, first semester.

Credit: Two semester hours. Materials fee, \$7.50.

5. *Metalcrafts.*

An elementary course in the fundamentals of craftwork with the decorative metals. Skills, techniques are acquired through the construction of projects.

Two hours, first semester. Credit: Two semester hours.

Materials fee, \$7.50.

6. *Woodcrafts.*

A beginning course in the fundamentals of woodcrafts. Skills and techniques are acquired through the construction of projects.

Two hours, second semester. Credit: Two semester hours.

Materials fee, \$7.50.

7. *Leatherwork:* A course in the design and execution of

simple projects in leather. Characteristics of leathers and their uses are studied as well as forming, decorating, and finishing processes. Required of Art majors. Two hours, first semester. Materials fee \$7.50.

8. *Puppetry*: Experience with techniques and construction of different forms of puppetry—shawdow figures; marionettes; hand and rod puppetry; history of puppetry. The use of puppetry in dramatization. Source material: Children's Literature.

Two hours, second semester.

Credit: Two semester hours. Materials fee, \$6.00.

9. *Industrial Design*: The aim of the course is to develop a finer understanding of the relation of form to the material and to function. Stress will be given to the design principles involved in the making of tools, utensils, furniture and machinery. The use of drawing instruments and the reading of blueprints will be included in the design and construction of simple projects from wood and plastics. Required of Art majors. Two hours, first semester. Materials fee, \$2.50.

10. *Ceramics*: A course in the design and production of hand pottery by means of the potters wheel, the coil method, and the slab method, then fired in the kiln. Decoration of the pottery will include painting with slip, scratched design and glazing. Projects will consist of simple bowls, vases, cups, and saucers, pitchers and flower containers. Required of Art majors. Three hours, first semester. Materials fee, \$7.50.

BUSINESS

This department is organized so as to (1) offer practical training in the fundamental principles and skills of business to candidates for the B.A. degree; (2) to qualify candidates for the high school certificate in commerce. In the main, only students who have completed the first year of college work will be allowed to take these courses. Those who elect to follow this course of study are required to take sufficient courses to qualify for a major in the department; and no courses, except those marked (*), are open to students who do not elect to major in the department.

The following courses are required of all students who major in Business Education: Business 1, 2, 3A, 4, 6, 7, 8, 9 or 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 19, 20, 21, 23, 24.

1. **Business Mathematics*. A course in the elementary prin-

ciples of basic mathematics and mathematics as applied to business.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to freshmen, and required of all commercial majors.

2. **Economics of Business*. This is a first course in general business and elementary economics planned primarily for freshmen who are prospective business majors. It presents a survey of business principles, practices, and procedures, and of related economic principles and problems.

Three hours, second semester.

Required of all commerce majors.

3-A. *Typewriting I*. A year course which should enable one to use the typewriter for personal affairs and minor clerical jobs. Students should attain a minimum speed of 35 words per minute on speed tests.

Five one-hour periods per week (three class periods; two practice periods).

Credit, four semester hours for the year.

Required of all majors.

Fee: \$2 per semester. \$4 for the year.

3-B. Same as above, but planned for students who have previously had at least one course in typewriting.

Credit, four semester hours for the year. Fee, \$4 for the year. Open to Sophomores.

3-C. **Typewriting for Non-Majors*. Credit, two semester hours. Offered both semesters. Fee, \$2.

4. *Advanced Typewriting*. It is the aim of this course to train students in the practical applications of typewriting. Students should attain a minimum speed of 50 words per minute on speed tests.

Five one-hour periods per week (three class periods; two practice periods) throughout the year. Credit, four semester hours.

Fee: \$4 for the year.

Open to Juniors.

Prerequisite: Business 3.

NOTE: The two practice periods that are indicated in typewriting course descriptions represent the *minimum* requirements. It will be revealed that the majority of students will need many more practice periods in order to attain the standards. It is the policy of the Department to require students

to remain in typewriting courses until they show satisfactory progress.

6. *Shorthand I.* A course in the principles of Gregg Shorthand. Correct reading and writing will be emphasized. Upon completion of the second semester's work, the student is expected to do accurate transcription on notes that have been dictated at the rate of 80 words per minute.

Six hours throughout the year.

Open to Sophomores.

7. *Advanced Shorthand.* This course is planned to train students to take dictation and transcribe their notes at increased rates.

Six hours throughout the year.

Open to Juniors.

Prerequisite: Business 6.

8. *Principles of Accounting.* Principles of double-entry bookkeeping are presented. The theory of debits and credits, the use of simple journals, the ledger, the trial balance, and statements make up the instruction of this course. A practice set is worked out.

Three hours throughout the year. Credit, six semester hours.

Open to Sophomores.

9. *Intermediate Accounting.* This course gives specific attention to inventory valuations, fixed assets revaluations, sales taxes, payroll taxes and other contemporary problems.

Three hours throughout the year. Credit, six semester hours.
Open to Juniors and Seniors.

Prerequisite, Business 8.

10. *Cost Accounting.* This course examines the various reasons for ascertaining the different types of costs involved in operating a business concern, and gives instruction in standard methods and techniques of cost accounting. Specific problems are worked out under the supervision of the instructor.

Three credit hours (two hours lecture, two hours laboratory), first semester.

Prerequisite, Business 8.

11. *Income Tax Accounting.* A non-technical presentation of the Federal Income Tax Law and regulations is given. Sufficient exercises are provided so as to teach the student the

necessary procedure and techniques for preparing the required returns for individuals, partnerships and corporations.

Three credit hours, consisting of two hours of lecture and two hours of laboratory, second semester.

Prerequisite, Business 8.

12. *Business English*. A course to train students to speak and write reasonably well when they go into the business office. The essentials of grammar, punctuation, spelling and various business forms will be presented.

Two hours per week.

Credit, two semester hours.

13. *Office Management*. Emphasis is placed upon elementary office routines, including dictation and transcription work in the office, filing, methods of communication and the selection and training of office personnel.

Three hours, first semester.

Credit, three semester hours.

Open to Juniors and Seniors.

14. *Principles of Economics*. See Economics 2.

Three hours throughout the year.

Credit, six semester hours.

15. *Consumer Economics*. See Economics 1.

Three hours, second semester.

16. *Economic History of the United States*. See History 10.

17. **Business Law*. A study of legal principles, practices and procedures especially pertaining to the interests of the ordinary businessman and the average citizen and property-holder. Open to juniors and seniors majoring in business and to other qualified juniors and seniors.

Three hours, second semester.

18. *Principles of Insurance*. A one-semester course in the principles of personal and business uses of insurance.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to juniors and seniors majoring in business and to other qualified juniors and seniors.

19. *Secretarial Practice*. A terminal course in secretarial science designed to correlate previously acquired knowledge and skill in the training of efficient secretaries, business personnel and business teachers.

Credit: 3 hours, first or second semester (not to be taken with practice teaching).

Open to seniors.

20. *Office Practice*. Experience will be secured in various offices and actual business concerns. Conferences with students and a remedial program for correction of deficiencies will be planned.

Credit: 3 hours—either semester. (Students will work a minimum of 9 hours per week.)

Open to Seniors. (Not to be taken with student teaching.)

21. *Principles of Retailing*. Theory of how various forms of retail outlets operate to serve the consumer and maker of commodities.

Three hours, second semester.

22. *Money and Banking*. A discussion of the evolution of money and banks and various systems of Canada, Europe, and America.

Credit: Three semester hours.

23. *Filing and Office Machines*. A study of the principles of filing—inspecting, reading, indexing, coding, sorting, filing; various filing systems—alphabetic, numeric, subject, geographic and soundex; filing equipment and supplies; principles of transfer.

A survey of the principal types of office machines in general use. Emphasis on operation of basic machines. 2 hours. First Semester. Open to Juniors and Seniors.

24. *Methods and Materials for Teaching Business in High Schools*. See Education 14. Required for prospective teachers.

DESCRIPTION OF COURSES

1. *Introduction to Education*. This is an orientation course which aims to give the student a broad overview of the educational system and of the necessary steps in preparing for a career as a teacher. The major emphasis is placed upon the function of education in society. Attention is therefore given to the educational implications of contemporary social, economic and political problems.

Three hours, either semester.

Open to Sophomores. Required of candidates for teacher certification. Prerequisite for methods courses.

2. *Educational Psychology.* A study of the application of psychological principles to education. The following subjects are considered: the modifiability and educability of the human organism; the mechanisms of heredity, the learning processes, fatigue, rates and permanence of learning, intelligence, and transfer of training.

Three hours, either semester.

Open to Sophomores. Required of candidates for teacher certification. Prerequisite for methods courses.

3. *Principles of Secondary Education.* This course is designed to give a general understanding of the objectives and practices of secondary education, with special reference to social situations. Among the more prominent topics covered are the following: development of secondary education in the United States; relation to lower and higher school; aims of the high school; use of the library; curriculum and materials of instruction; classification, promotion, attendance, and health of pupils.

Three hours, first semester. Required of candidates for teacher certification. Prerequisite for methods courses.

Prerequisite, Education 1 and 2.

4. *Educational and Vocational Guidance.* This course is planned to give the student a general knowledge of the aims and problems of guidance in the secondary school. The course will consider the aims of guidance, materials, techniques, counseling, and research instruments of the major divisions of student personnel service.

Two hours, second semester.

Open to qualified Juniors and Seniors.

Alternates with Education 5.

5. *Educational Measurements.* This course is designed to meet the needs of the high school teacher. A careful study will be made of the means of improving measurements in high school; the various kinds of tests, including some practice in giving and scoring tests and evaluating results.

Fee, \$2.

Two hours, second semester.

Open to qualified Seniors.

Alternates with Education 4.

6. *Methods and Materials for Teaching English in High Schools.* This course is designed to meet requirements for

those desiring to receive a State Certificate for teaching English in high schools.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to qualified Seniors.

7. *Methods and Materials for Teaching French in High Schools.* This course is designed to meet the requirements for those desiring a State Certificate for teaching French in High Schools.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to qualified Seniors.

8. *Methods and Materials for Teaching Social Studies in High Schools.* The development of the Social Studies in the Secondary Schools, methods of teaching the Social Studies, equipment and resources, evaluation and measurement of the social studies, and the teacher in the community.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Seniors who plan to teach Social Studies and who have taken the semester hours required by the State of North Carolina.

9. *Methods and Materials for Teaching Mathematics in High Schools.*

Three hours, first semester.

Open to qualified Seniors.

10. *Methods and Materials for Teaching Science in High Schools.* This course is designed for students desiring a High School Teacher's Certificate in Science.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to qualified Seniors.

11. *Methods and Materials for Teaching Public School Music.* This course is designed for students desiring to qualify for a teacher's certificate in public school music for high school music teaching.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to qualified Seniors.

12. *Methods and Materials for Teaching Business in High Schools.* A course on the curricula for pupils in commercial education. Lesson plans, methods of presenting commercial subjects and pupil activities are emphasized.

Three credit hours. Open to Juniors and Seniors.

13. *Methods and Materials for Health and Physical Education.* The selection, organization, and presentation of materials and the study of necessary methods. Practical teaching and activity situations are provided to determine means of improving teaching techniques.

Open to qualified Juniors and Seniors.

Three hours, first semester.

14. **Observation and Directed Teaching.* This course provides experience in observation and teaching in a public school situation. In addition to the work in observation and directed teaching there will be regular individual and group conferences. The student must observe and teach for one semester.

Six hours credit, either first or second semester.

Also fee of \$45 for all practice teachers, making a total of \$81, payable prior to entering upon practice teaching.

Open to a limited number of selected Seniors.

Regular attendance at class meetings under the Director of Teacher Training is required.

ELEMENTARY METHODS

15. *Language Arts Methods.* This course considers the principles, methods, procedures, and materials which can be used to provide elementary school children adequate opportunities for growth and achievement in language arts, both oral and written.

Three hours, first semester. Credit: Three semester hours.

16. *Primary Methods.* This course treats of subjects in the first four grades and stresses methods of teaching these subjects. Special instruction in manuscript and cursive writing.

Three hours, second semester. Credit: Three semester hours.

17. *Grammar Grade Methods.* This course places emphasis upon modern and effective presentation of subjects at the grammar grade level. Problems, practices, and procedures

**Note: Students should apply for practice teaching at least one semester prior to time of projected student teaching.*

Students majoring in primary and grammar grade work must pass a proficiency test in handwriting. They must make a score of at least 70 on the Ayer's Handwriting Scale.

are studied and discussed in their proper psychological frame of reference.

Three hours, second semester. Credit: Three semester hours.

18. *Elementary Science and Nature Study*. A study of the materials and methods used in teaching science in the elementary school. This course of study deals with biological and physical science. Principles of Resource-Use discussed and put into practice.

Three hours, second semester. Credit: Three hours.

19. *Public School Music*. This course stresses the materials and methods of presentation thereof at the elementary school level. Rote singing, note singing, folk songs, attention to changing boy voice, individual and group singing with and without accompaniment. Lectures on Music in relationship to the child, the child voice.

Three hours, second semester. Credit: Three hours. Required of all prospective elementary and high school teachers.

20. *Arithmetic Methods*. The aim of the course is to have students become conscious of out-of-school situations in which children make use of arithmetic. Such real experiences are carefully organized, analyzed, and planned. Later they may be used by student teachers as arithmetic materials in other teaching situations.

Three hours, second semester. Credit: Three semester hours.

21. **Observation and Supervised Teaching in the Elementary School*. The purpose of this course is to give the student actual teaching experience. Participation in the major activities of a teacher, holding evaluation conferences with the critic teacher.

COMMUNICATIONS AND LITERATURE

English

The study of English as one of the humanistic disciplines is intended to develop the individual personality of the student through his ability to read, to think, and to write effectively. The reading emphasized in this department is taken from the standard body of English and American literature which has

**Note: Students should apply for practice teaching at least one semester prior to time of projected student teaching.*

stood the test of time and become part of the very civilization of our English-speaking people. The aims of this literary study are, through imaginative experience, to develop well-rounded and well-integrated personality, to awaken and discipline aesthetic taste, and to share the intellectual and spiritual achievements and aspirations of our cultural heritage. The courses in composition are designed to assist the student to acquire facility in self-expression through the various uses of English both as a tool and as an art.

SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS IN ENGLISH

Since English is the indispensable tool for learning in all areas, the College requires that all of its students meet the following Special Requirements in English:

1. Beginning with the 1957-1958 school year, all substandard entering freshmen and substandard transfer students are required to complete satisfactorily English 1-X and also make a passing score on the English Placement Test before being permitted to take English 1-A. Students must make a grade of "C" or better in English 1-A before being permitted to take English 1-B. Students must make a grade of "C" or better in English 1-B before being permitted to take other courses to meet the total College Requirements in English. (See page 37.)

2. Students who meet the above requirements, but who in the judgment of the English Department are still inadequate in certain areas of English usage shall take such courses as the Department, upon approval of the Dean of the College, may designate in the fulfillment of the total College requirements.

3. In addition to the foregoing, all students must pass a comprehensive examination in all areas of English usage before being awarded the bachelor's degree. This examination is given every year in the fall and spring, and it is required that every student who has not yet passed it, take it, beginning in his junior year, until he passes it or leaves the College.

4. An extra provision is also required of students planning to secure certification to teach. A student must pass the English comprehensive test before he is permitted to do practice teaching.

The following courses are required of all English majors:

English 1-A, 1-B, 1-C, 2-A, 2-B, 3-B, 4, 9, 11-A, 11-B and Education 6 (Methods and materials in the teaching of English in High Schools).

1-A. A course in composition, consisting of word study, grammar review, sentence structure with constant drill in cor-

rection of errors; study of the four forms of discourse as exemplified in the writings of noted literary men; constant practice in themes, the study and use of dictionary.

Required of Freshmen.

Three hours, first semester. Repeated second semester for January matriculants.

1-B. *A continuation of English 1-A* with special attention to the writing of themes, summaries and reports.

Required of Freshmen.

Three hours, second semester.

1-C. *Fundamentals of Speech*, first principles of public speaking; practice in first essentials, voice quality, pronunciation, enunciation, delivery, training in reading original speeches.

Two hours, first semester. Repeated second semester.

Required of all Freshmen.

1-X. *Fundamentals of English*. A rapid review of the basic principles of spoken and written English, consisting of (a) drill in pronunciation, use of the dictionary. (b) Grammar—fundamentals and use. (c) Composition—simple oral and written. (d) Readings and reports—biographies, short narratives.

Required of freshmen at the discretion of the English Department. Persons taking this course will follow it with English 1-A and 1-B.

Three hours, first semester.

2-A. *A general course in the history and development of World Literature*. A study of types of literature, terms, the nature of literary criticism, values in the study of literature; etc. Three hours, first semester required of all prospective teachers, and prerequisite to all other courses in Literature.

2-B. *A survey of English Literature*. Emphasis will be placed on the major English poets.

3-A. *Advanced Grammar and Composition*. A review of the fundamental principles and technique of grammar, prose, style; study and practice in such literary forms as exposition, description, simple narrative and the short story.

Prerequisite, Freshman English.

Required of all who major in English, and of sophomores at the discretion of the English Department.

Three hours, first semester.

3-B. *As above but to be supplemented.* Review grammar, short stories—reading and writing, development of the Novel.

Prerequisite, English 3-A.

Three hours, second semester.

Required of all who major in English.

4. *College Grammar.* A study of modern English grammar especially for prospective teachers. This course consists of those elements of grammar and other fundamentals needed by the class and the individuals in it, to help eliminate their language errors. This course is one which is flexible enough to promote a logical arrangement of the conventionally accepted principles.

Prerequisite: Completion of Freshman English Composition.

Two credit hours. Offered both semesters.

5. *Development of the Drama.* A study of the growth and development of the English drama, with readings of plays of outstanding dramatists.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to Sophomores and Juniors.

(English 2-A and 2-B prerequisites for courses 5, 8, and 10.)

6. *Oral Expression.* A course aimed to develop facility in the spoken word, from the standpoint of correct usage, as well as the preparation, interpretation and delivery of oral material for effective use. The course is designed especially for teachers of English.

Three hours, either semester.

Prerequisite, successful completion of 1-A and 1-B.

Open to Seniors and qualified second semester Juniors.

7. *Dramatics.* A course in Practical Dramatics designed to consider theory and practice of rehearsal, organization of dramatic groups, and other problems of stage craft.

Three hours, first semester (Theory and Practice).

Three hours, second semester (Theory and Practice).

Open to a limited number of selected Sophomores, Juniors, and Seniors.

8. *Shakespeare.* A course of study of representative plays by Shakespeare with special consideration of his themes, characters and language as a mirror of Elizabethan England.

Three hours, first semester.

See prerequisites under English 5.

Required of English Majors.

9. *Contemporary British and American Poetry.*

A study of the chief writers in modern American and British literature.

Alternates with English 10.

Three hours, second semester.

See prerequisites under English 5.

10. *Victorian Literature.* Victorian England as it is represented in the words of such authors as Tennyson, Browning, Arnold, Ruskin, Pater, and others.

Alternates with English 8.

Three hours, second semester.

See prerequisites under English 5.

11-A. *American Literature.* A course of study in American literature from the Colonial period until the present, with special attention to its social and political background.

Three hours, first semester.

Required of all who major in English.

See prerequisites under English 5.

11-B. *American Literature.* This course is a continuation of English 10-A with some attention to representative Negro authors.

Three hours, second semester.

Required of all who major in English.

Open to qualified Juniors and Seniors.

12. *Young People's Literature.* This course, primarily for prospective teachers of English, is designed to insure familiarity with the best in classical and current literature for adolescents, and for training in interpretation of such literature and the development of literary taste in high school students. Some special attention is given to Negro authors.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Juniors and qualified Sophomores.

13. *Children's Literature.* Survey of the field of literature for children from the nursery school level through grade eight. Consideration of principles governing the choice of literature in these grades; compilation of annotated lists of books suited to typical nursery school and elementary school situations; experience in story telling and dramatization.

Three hours, first semester.

Required of all who major in Elementary Education.

14. *Fundamentals of Journalism.* A course dealing with

the main practices in the field of journalism, such as news reporting, the writing of editorials, and feature articles. From the standpoint of the publisher, journalism will be considered as an economic and business enterprise.

Three hours, first semester.

Prerequisites: Freshman English and at least three hours of Advanced Composition and Grammar.

15. *Methods and Materials for Teaching English in High Schools*. See Education 6.

FOREIGN LANGUAGES

Beginning with the school year 1952-1953, students offering one or no units of a foreign language will be required to take two years of one of the foreign languages offered.

Students offering two units or more of a foreign language will be required to take either one year of the language presented or two years of another language.

Pre-ministerial students are required to include Greek in their schedules.

This requirement is exclusive of all the people in the fields of elementary education, business and physical education.

French

The following courses are required of all students who major in French: French 2, 3, 4, 6, 7, 8, 10.

1. Introduction to French as a living language through the development of reading ability, along with the study of grammar, and oral practice. Graded readings, newspapers, songs, dialogue and dictation.

Three hours, each semester. A year course.

2. *Intermediate French*. Grammar review, composition, and oral practice. A continuation of reading through the use of newspapers, novels of the 19th century, and articles.

Three hours, each semester. A year course.

3. *Syntax*. Designed primarily for Juniors and Seniors who expect to teach.

Three hours, each semester.

Prerequisite, French 2, or 3 units of French from High School.

4. *Idiomatic Course and Readings*. Reading from classical

authors; intensive study of idioms and collateral reading with reports in French.

Three hours, each semester.

Prerequisite, French 3.

Required for majors.

5. *Rapid Reading from the Nineteenth Century*. This course is designed to prepare the student to pursue with profit a period course or a survey of French Literature course. Significant works are chosen from the following authors: Daudet, Hugo, Balzac, Bazin, Flaubert, Stendhal, Dumas and some contemporary material.

Three hours, second semester. Credit: Three semester hours.

6. *Survey Course in French Literature to 1715*.

Three hours, First semester.

Prerequisite, French 3, or French 2 with a grade of B or better.

7. *Survey of French Literature for the 18th and 19th Centuries and Contemporary Period*.

Three hours, second semester.

Prerequisite French 3, or French 2 with grade of B or better.

8. *Conversation and Aural Training*.

Three hours, each semester.

Prerequisite, French 3 or equivalent.

9. *French Civilization*. A study of political and historical background of modern French civilization with particular attention to current developments in France.

Two hours, second semester.

Admission only with consent of instructor.

10. *Methods and Materials for Teaching French in High Schools*. See Education 7.

11. *Phonetics*. French sounds (isolated and combined), classification and duration of vowels, vowel and consonant combinations. Study of intonation in conversation and the reading of prose and poetry.

Six hours credit.

German

1. *Elementary German*. A year course organized to emphasize recognition grammar and develop a reading ability of

elementary stories, newspapers, and other publications related to the student's field of specialization.

Three hours, each semester.

2. *Advanced German*. A continuation of work begun in the first year, with continued emphasis on reading ability, at a more advanced stage, in literature or science. Grammar review and composition.

Three hours, each semester.

Greek

*1. *A first course in Classical Greek*, designed primarily for pre-theological students, but open to all interested students. This course is a study of classical Greek as presented in a beginner's Greek book. Supplementary readings are assigned in a recognized Greek reader.

Three hours each semester throughout the year. Credit: Six semester hours.

2. *A continuation of Greek 1*. Three hours each semester throughout the year. Credit: Six semester hours.

HEALTH AND PHYSICAL EDUCATION

The Department of Physical Education serves three objectives of the College: (1) To provide instruction and training for all students in the fundamentals of personal hygiene and to give them all experiences and established habits which will promote their proper physical development and good health; (2) to qualify teachers of Health and Physical Education for the public schools; (3) to prepare leaders in Health and Physical Education for opportunities for services existing outside the schools.

To accomplish the first purpose it is required that all students in their freshman and sophomore years participate in the non-credit Physical Activity courses, and that Freshmen take the prescribed course in Personal Hygiene (described below).

For teacher certification the student may qualify for either the part-time certificate, designed for prospective teachers who prepare for teaching in some other field as their major, and Health and Physical Education as their minor, or the full-time certificate, with Health and Physical Education as the teacher's major or only professional field. In either case the prospective

* Greek 1 alternates with Greek 2. Greek 2 offered 1956-57.

teacher must meet the professional requirements of 18 semester hours in the general teacher training courses.

SEE: Required courses in Health and P. E.

The following courses are required of all students who major in Health and Physical Education: Health and Physical Education 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12 and 16.

A. Health Education. Personal Hygiene. This course deals with the scientific principles underlying health practices in relation to the function of the body systems. It attempts to give students a new conception of the importance of health and its relation to success, and happiness and efficient living.

One hour. Required of all freshmen.

Note: One hour credit contingent upon completion of required freshman physical education.

1. *Introduction to Physical Education.* This course is designed to familiarize the student with the field of physical education. The history, modern trends, professional requirements, and opportunities in the field of physical education and health are explored, and a beginning is made in imparting the necessary skills.

Three semester hours first semester; credit, three semester hours.

Open to Sophomore majors, and in special cases, to a limited number of Freshmen who intend to major in Physical Education.

2. *Health Education. First Aid and Safety.* A lecture-laboratory course designed to give the student a fundamental knowledge of first aid measures and the care of injuries. Consideration is given to home, school, occupational, and recreational safety, as well as safety and first aid measures in connection with athletics.

Laboratory Fee, \$2.

Three hours, first semester; credit, two semester hours.

Open to Sophomore majors.

3. *Seasonal Activities.* This course stresses the development of skills and techniques in dual and single games and seasonal sports. The student also becomes familiar with group games of low organization.

Three hours, first semester.

Credit: Two semester hours.

Open to Sophomore majors.

4. *Gymnastics, Tumbling and Apparatus.* An advanced course designed to develop skills, interests, knowledge, and attitudes toward practice and theory in gymnastics, tumbling, and apparatus work.

Two hours, second semester.

Open to Sophomore majors.

*5. *Social and Community Health.* A study of the social aspects of the problems of health and physical well-being. Improvement in living conditions which affect the health of the population as a primary objective of society is stressed, and various agencies doing important work in the field of public health are studied.

Three hours, second semester.

6. *Athletic Coaching and Officiating.* This course is offered for majors desiring to qualify for coaching and officiating in football, basketball, track, and baseball. Considerable emphasis is placed on rules governing these sports, along with systems, strategies and modern techniques of instruction.

Three hours each semester; credit, three semester hours each semester.

Open to qualified Juniors.

7. *Principles of Physical Education.* The scope and significance of Physical Education in our modern school program: A survey of the significant influences which serve as a foundation for theory and practice.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to qualified Juniors.

8. *Corrective Physical Education.* This course deals with the cause of various common physical handicaps, their nature, and the application of the proper physical education methods to the correction or mitigation of such defects.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to qualified Juniors and Seniors.

9. *Organization, Administration, and Supervision of Health and Physical Education in Junior and Senior High Schools.* This course is set up to meet the needs of students who will direct and supervise health and physical education instruction in Junior and Senior High Schools. (If counted as a methods course, this course may not be included among those counted

* Open to non-majors.

toward subject matter requirements in qualifying for the teacher certificate in Health and Physical Education.)

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Senior majors.

10. *Anatomy for Physical Education Majors.* This course is designed to teach the fundamentals of anatomy as they apply fundamentally to the area of health and physical education.

Three lecture hours and two laboratory hours, first semester. Prerequisite, Biology 1. Credit: Four hours. Laboratory Fee, \$2.00.

11. *Physiology for Physical Education Majors.* A lecture course in elementary physiology covering the various systems of the body.

Four hours, second semester.

Prerequisite, Biology 1. Laboratory fee, \$2.00.

12. *Kinesiology.* A study of body movements, muscle action, and joint mechanics, as related to physical education activities.

Prerequisite: Biology 1. Required of Physical Education majors.

Three hours a week. Credit: Three hours.

13. *Instruction in Hygiene.* The work of this course has been prepared to meet the needs of teachers in secondary schools. Stress is placed on the hygiene of the child's mental growth as well as his physical growth, rather than on details of the school architecture and school equipment.

Open to Juniors and Seniors.

Three hours, first semester.

14. *Introduction to Recreation.* History of leisure and recreation; concepts of play and recreation; major recreation agencies.

Open to Junior and Senior majors only.

Two hours.

15. *Tests and Measurements in Physical Education.* This course is designed to acquaint students with tests and measurements in the fields of health and physical education, test construction, scoring and methods of using results.

Open to Junior and Senior majors only.

Three hours, second semester.

16. *Methods and Materials for Health and Physical Education.*

See Education 13.

17. *Dancing*. This course includes the basic techniques of the various dance forms and movements and the development of an awareness and appreciation of dance as an art.

Credit: Two semester hours. (Not offered every year.)

COURSES IN HEALTH AND PHYSICAL EDUCATION FOR ELEMENTARY TEACHERS

1. *Elementary Gymnastics*. This course stresses materials and methods for posture work, use of light apparatus, calisthenics, stunts, mat work, and dancing, and is planned to meet primary and grammar grade needs.

Three hours, second semester. Credit: Three hours.

2. *Practices and Procedures in Health for Elementary Schools*. This course deals with the current practices in health education for elementary schools, and gives a survey of the materials available for teaching health to children of the elementary level.

Two hours, first semester. Credit: Two semester hours.

3. *Practices and Procedures in Physical Education for Elementary Schools*. A course dealing with problems, programs, and methods in the area of physical education at both the primary and grammar grade levels.

Two hours, second semester. Credit: Two semester hours.

4. *Hygiene for Teachers and Health Workers*. This course is designed to meet the needs of the elementary teacher. In it, the mental and physical growth and development of the child are studied.

Two hours, first semester. Credit: Two hours.

MATHEMATICS

Department Aims

The aims of the department of mathematics are threefold: (1) to aid students in developing their ability to do quantitative thinking; (2) to aid students in developing their ability to use the mathematical skills in vocational fields, related natural sciences, and graduate study; (3) to prepare teachers of mathematics.

The following courses are required of all students who major

in Mathematics: Mathematics 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9; Education 9.

(*Business Mathematics*. Three semester hours. See Commerce.)

0. *Remedial Mathematics*: A review course in the fundamentals of mathematics for those entering students who do not make satisfactory scores on placement tests.

Three hours, both semesters. No credit.

1. *Algebra*: Review of elementary operations, factoring, fractions, linear equations, exponents, radicals, and quadratic equations.

Three hours, both semesters. Credit: Three semester hours.

2. *Trigonometry*: Definition of the fundamental relations, solution of triangles, identities, logarithms, trigonometric equations, and applications.

Prerequisite: Mathematics 1. Credit: Three semester hours. Three hours, both semesters.

3. *College Algebra*: Simultaneous quadratic equations, progressions, binomial theorem, theory of equations, determinants, complex numbers, permutations and combinations, probability, partial fractions, and applications.

Prerequisite: Mathematics 2. Credit: Three semester hours. Three hours, second semester.

4. *Analytic Geometry*: The straight line, circle, conic sections, transcendental curves, parametric equations, surface tracing and locus problems in space.

Prerequisite: Mathematics 3. Credit: Three semester hours. Three hours, first semester.

5. *Differential Calculus*: Differentiation of algebraic functions, maxima and minima, related rates, transcendental functions, differential, curvature, curve tracing, and applications.

Prerequisite: Mathematics 4. Credit: Three semester hours. Three hours.

6. *Integral Calculus*: Introduction to the indefinite integral, definite integral, definite integral as a limit of a sum, centroids, moments of inertia, and applications.

Prerequisite: Mathematics 5. Credit: Three semester hours. Three hours.

7. *Advanced Calculus*: Infinite series, MacLaurin's series,

Taylor's series, partial differentiation, multiple integrals, and applications.

Prerequisite: Mathematics 6. Credit: Three semester hours. Three hours.

8. *Theory of Equations*: The fundamental properties of algebraic equations; their transformation, determinants, and symmetric functions, Theorems of Sturm and Budan, the Graeffe method.

Prerequisite: Mathematics 6. Credit: Three semester hours. Three hours.

9. *Differential Equations*: Methods of solution of the simpler first and second order ordinary differential equations.

Prerequisite: Mathematics 7. Credit: Three semester hours. Three hours.

10. *Finite Mathematics*: Set theory, portions and counting, probability theory, vectors and matrices, linear programming and theory of games, and application to behavioral science problems. Three hours, either semester.

MUSIC

The courses in the Music Department will allow students with musical ability to earn sufficient credit for a major in public school music, and qualify for the North Carolina certificate to teach music in the public high and elementary schools. The candidate is expected to qualify at the same time for a certificate in one of the regular high school subject-matter fields.

Those who elect to follow this course of study are required to take sufficient courses to qualify for a major in the department.

Applicants who desire to major in Music must be prepared to perform for a Faculty Jury in order that an appraisal of the student's capabilities, achievements and readiness may be determined.

The following courses are required of all students who major in Music: Music 1A, 1B, 2A, 2B, 6A, 6B, 8, 11A, 11B. Also 18 hours of Applied Music required for graduation.

1-X. *Fundamentals of Music*. This course covers the fundamentals of music theory needed in any study of music and its teaching. It includes a study of piano keyboard, terminology, scale formation, drill on time signatures and triads. Required of music majors who do not have sufficient music

background for the courses in Elementary Harmony and Ear Training.

Two hours, first semester. Repeated second semester.

No credit toward major. Must be taken second semester by Music beginners.

1-A. *Elementary Harmony*. A study of the major and minor scales, intervals, and triads with their inversions. Harmonization of melodies and figured basses. Keyboard work given paralleling written work.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Music Majors.

1-B. *Elementary Harmony*. Continuation with the introduction of passing tones and seventh chords with their inversions. Harmonization of melodies; figured and unfigured basses.

Three hours, second semester.

Prerequisite: Elementary Harmony 1-A.

2-A. *Elementary Ear-Training*. Study of tonal relationships with drill in scale and interval singing. Melodic dictation. Singing of simple melodies in the major mode.

Two hours, first semester.

Prerequisite: Music 1-X.

2-B. *Advanced Ear-Training and Sight-singing*.

More difficult rhythmic drills with melodies in the major and minor modes. Dictation and melody writing in the "G" and "F" clefs.

Two hours, second semester.

Prerequisite: Music 2-A.

3-A. *Class Piano Instruction (Applied Music)*.

This course, designed to meet the needs of Public School Music majors, provides general keyboard facility enabling the student to play accompaniments for school songs and for community group singing.

One hour, each semester.

Practice Fee, \$2 each semester.

Open to Freshmen.

Designed for beginners in Piano.

3-B. *Class Voice Instruction (Applied Music)*. Group work to meet the needs of music students who are majoring in piano.

This is a course in voice building, voice placement, principles of singing, and song material. Required of all students majoring in music, who do not take individual voice instruction.

One hour, each semester, year course. Fee, \$2 each semester
Designed for beginners in Voice.

4-A. Individual Piano Instruction (Applied Music).

Instruction in piano is offered to meet the needs of the individual student at various stages of achievement. Emphasis is placed on acquiring suitable technique and a repertory of standard piano selections representing the Classic, Romantic, and Modern Schools, according to the ability of the student.

One hour each semester allowed to Public School Music majors.

Fee, \$15 each semester, including practice fee.

4-B. Individual Voice Instruction (Applied Music). Includes instruction in voice placement, breath control, free emission of vowels and consonants, vocalizing, interpretation of folk songs, art songs, and other standard vocal literature, according to the ability of the student.

One hour, each semester, allowed to Public School Music Majors.

Fee, \$15 a semester, including practice fee.

5. Individual Organ Instruction (Applied Music). Foundation teaching in organ playing based on pedal studies, trios, hymns and representative works from the Classic, Romantic and Modern Schools. The student is prepared for Church work as well as for teaching.

One hour, each semester, allowed to Public School Music Majors.

Fee, \$20 a semester, including practice fee.

6-A. Advanced Harmony.

Study of the ninth chord with inversions, modulation by means of altered and unaltered chords, and the use of all non-harmonic tones. Original work. Keyboard work continued.

Three hours, first semester.

Prerequisite: Elementary Harmony 1-A and 1-B, unless passed by examination covering this work.

6-B. Advanced Harmony Continued.

This course deals with the structure and content of music with a review of harmonic material and its practical applica-

tion. Analysis of compositions by the leading Classic, Romantic, and Modern composers.

Three hours, second semester.

Prerequisite: Advanced Harmony.

7-A. Appreciation of Music.

The primary purpose of this course is to enable the student to understand and enjoy more fully the representative compositions of all periods and styles. Special attention is given to developing a greater understanding and appreciation of Negro music. Instruction is by means of lecture and musical illustration. No technical knowledge of music is required.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Sophomores and Juniors. Material Fee, \$1.

7-B. Appreciation of Music.

A continuation of 7-A.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to Sophomores and Juniors. Material Fee, \$1.

8. Opera.

This course is a fundamental approach to the study of Opera with emphasis on the principles of solo and ensemble singing and co-ordination of music and drama. Also, history and analysis of different styles. Recommended for voice majors.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Juniors and Seniors who have completed at least 1 semester of Music Appreciation 7. Material Fee, \$1.

9-A. Choral Conducting. This course teaches the technique of the baton and emphasizes the use of conducting for School Music purposes. Required of all Public School Music majors.

Two hours, first semester.

Prerequisites: One year each of Harmony and Ear-training and Sight-singing.

9-B. Choral Technique. Open only to seniors who have had *Choral Conducting*. It is a laboratory course in which the students have an opportunity to put into use the techniques of the baton which have been acquired in *Choral Conducting*. Each student is required to attend the Choral Club two rehearsals per week, and to teach and conduct the music which has been assigned to him. Problems arising during rehearsals are discussed during one class period per week. Required of all Music Majors.

Two hours, second semester.

10-A. *Counterpoint*. This course consists of writing in the various species of simple counterpoint in 16th century style. Suspensions, imitation and other devices are considered.

Prerequisite: Music 5-A and 5-B.

Three hours, first semester.

10-B. *Counterpoint*. Continuation of Music 10-A.

Three hours, second semester.

11-A. *Secondary Methods in Music*. See Education 11.

Three hours, second semester. Required of prospective high school teachers.

11-B. *Public School Music (Elementary)*.

See Education 19. First semester. Required of prospective elementary and high school teachers.

12. *Choral Music*. Vocal Ensemble, Chorus and Choir. Required of all music majors.

Credit: ½ hour each semester.

NOT OFFERED EVERY YEAR

13-A. *History of Music*. Required of those intending to do graduate work. Open to qualified Senior Majors following *Curriculum B*. Course involves a comprehensive survey of the evolution of music as an art and a science from Pythagoras to contemporary composers.

Prerequisites: Music 1-A, 1-B, 7-A and 7-B.

First semester, three hours.

Materials Fee: \$1.

13-B. *Continuation of 13-A*.

Second semester, three hours.

Materials Fee: \$1.

14. *Vocal Literature*. A study of the important literature of the song from the end of the 16th century to the 20th century. Assigned readings and listening. Consideration of outstanding exponents of this art form. Students will, where possible, perform various compositions in class.

First semester, three hours.

Materials Fee: \$1.

NATURAL SCIENCES**Science Survey**

The Science Survey course is designed to give the student an intelligent acquaintance of the physical world in which he lives, and an understanding and appreciation of the scientific method. This course is required of all freshmen who will not major in natural science, and those whose background does not warrant entrance into the specific science courses without further preparation.

A. Science Survey. Principles of Biological Science.

Three hours, either semester.

B. Science Survey. Principles of Physical Science.

Three hours, either semester.

Biology

The following courses are required of all students who major in Biology: Biology 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 8, 10.

1. General Zoology: This course deals with the general principles, theories, and concepts of animal life.

Laboratory fee, \$7.50. Two lectures and two two-hour laboratory periods a week. Credit: Four semester hours. First semester for Biology majors.

2. General Botany: (Plant Biology)

Laboratory fee, \$7.50. Two lectures and two two-hour laboratory periods a week. Credit: Four semester hours. Second semester. For Biology majors.

3. Comparative Vertebrate Anatomy: A systematic treatment of vertebrate anatomy with emphasis upon the cat. Lectures and literary research involve Evolution, the ancestry of vertebrates and the head problem.

Prerequisites: Biology 1 and 2. Laboratory fee, \$7.50. Two lectures and two two-hour laboratory periods a week. First semester. Credit: Four semester hours.

4. Comparative Embryology of the Vertebrates: An elementary course from the morphological point of view. A comparison of the developmental processes among the classes of vertebrates. Laboratory work deals with the development of the chick, frog, and the fetal pig.

Prerequisites: Biology 1, 2, and 3. Laboratory fee, \$7.50.

Two lectures and two two-hour laboratory periods a week. Second semester. Credit: Four semester hours.

5. *Entomology*: An elementary course in the study of insects. Lectures and literary research involve morphology and systematic classification of insects and their economic importance. Laboratory work deals with the collection and taxonomy of the families of insects.

Prerequisites: Biology 1 and 2. Laboratory fee, \$7.50. Two lectures and two two-hour laboratory periods a week. First semester. Credit: Four semester hours.

6. *General Physiology*: Microscopic and gross anatomy of the vertebrates including man, with emphasis upon the normal functioning of the human body. Laboratory involves the biological and chemical phenomena of the normal functioning of the systems of frogs, mice and cats.

Prerequisites: Biology 1 and 3, Chemistry 1, and Mathematics 1. Laboratory fee, \$7.50. Two lectures and two two-hour laboratory periods a week. First semester. Credit: Four semester hours.

7. *Parasitology*: An elementary course of the study of parasitic animals and plants. Lectures and literary research involve morphology and physiology of parasites and their host. Laboratory work deals with the morphology and special adaptation of the parasites to their host.

Prerequisites: Biology 1, 2, and 5. Laboratory fee, \$7.50. Two lectures and one two-hour laboratory period a week. Elective—not offered every year. Credit: Three semester hours.

8. *Bacteriology*: The role of yeasts, molds, bacteria, and protozoa; the cultivation and identification of bacteria; principles of disinfection, infection and resistance. Two lectures, two two-hour laboratory periods a week. First semester. Credit: Four semester hours.

Prerequisites: Biology 1 and 2, Mathematics 1, and Chemistry 1. Laboratory fee, \$7.50.

9. *Histology*: Microscopic Anatomy of Vertebrate Animals with emphasis upon the human body. Laboratory deals with techniques of fixing and staining tissue, techniques of the use of the microscope and microtome.

Prerequisite: Biology 1, 2, 4 and 5 and Chemistry 1. Two lectures and two two-hour laboratory periods a week. First semester. Laboratory fee, \$7.50. (Elective—not offered every year.) Credit: Four semester hours.

10. *Genetics*: An introductory study of heredity in plants and animals, including man and the concomitant sociological and biological problems. Laboratory consists of literary research in evolution, genetics, eugenics, and sociological aspects of inheritance. No laboratory fee. Three lectures a week.

Prerequisites: Biology 1, 2, and 3, and Mathematics 1 or the consent of the Instructor.

11. *Special Problems in Biology*. A research course for biology majors. Conferences and literary research on some of the current problems in biology. The laboratory will consist of practical research with modern equipment.

Laboratory fee, \$7.50. Credit: Two—four semester hours.

THE CHEMISTRY DEPARTMENT

The chemistry department offers courses designed to meet the needs of students studying to become professional chemists, physicians, dentists, teachers of chemistry, and to meet the needs of students who require a knowledge of chemistry in their field.

Chemistry Majors. This program consists of General Chemistry, one year of Analytical Chemistry, one year of Organic Chemistry and one year of Physical Chemistry. Four advanced courses are also offered. In addition, there must be a satisfactory completion of one year of General Biology, Physics 1, Mathematics through Calculus, and German or French 2. All chemistry majors are advised to take courses in psychology, to take mathematics as a second major, and to take art appreciation and music appreciation.

Chemistry Minors and Teacher Trainees. This program is designed to supply the students with sufficient chemical knowledge to satisfy the requirements of their departments and the requirements of their program of study. The courses and sequences vary considerably.

Special Requirements. All students enrolled in a chemistry course are required to bring a lintless towel and a laboratory apron to the laboratory. A fee of \$7.50 is charged for each laboratory course and students will be billed for breakage of any laboratory equipment.

Description of Chemistry Courses

1A. *General Chemistry*. An elementary presentation and treatment of the fundamental principles of chemistry based

upon a study of the physical and chemical properties of the metals and non-metals. Three hours lecture and three hours laboratory a week. (Four Semester Hours.) First Semester. Laboratory fee, \$7.50.

1B. *General Chemistry*. A continuation of Chemistry 1A. Prerequisite: Chemistry 1A. Three hours lecture and three hours laboratory a week. (Four Semester Hours.) Second Semester. Laboratory fee, \$7.50.

2. *Semi-micro Qualitative Analysis*. The detection and systematic separation of the anions and cations of inorganic salts; thorough elementary treatment of theoretical principles with special emphasis being given to structure of compounds, theories of ionization, chemical equilibrium, solubility products, complex formation and oxidation-reduction. Two hours lecture and six hours laboratory. Prerequisites: Chemistry 1B and Mathematics 2. (Four Semester Hours.) First Semester. Laboratory fee \$7.50.

3. *Elementary Quantitative Analysis*. Gravimetric and Volumetric methods of analysis of samples of single and mixed constituents and a treatment of theoretical principles and stoichiometrical relations involved in each determination. Two hours lecture and six hours laboratory a week. Prerequisites: Chemistry 1B and Mathematics 2. (Four Semester Hours.) Second Semester. Laboratory fee, \$7.50.

4A. *Organic Chemistry*. The chemistry of the aliphatic (acyclic) compounds of carbon with emphasis upon relationships between the various classes, reactions, methods of synthesis, and uses. Two hours lecture and six hours laboratory a week. Prerequisite: Chemistry 1B. (Four Semester Hours.) First Semester. Laboratory fee, \$7.50.

4B. *Organic Chemistry*. A continuation of 4A. The chemistry of the aromatic (isocyclic) compounds of carbon with an introduction to the heterocyclic compounds of carbon. Two hours lecture and six hours laboratory a week. Prerequisite: Chemistry 4A. (Four Semester Hours.) Second semester. Laboratory fee, \$7.50.

5A. *Elementary Physical Chemistry*. A study of Physico-Chemical Systems. An elementary study of the laws of thermodynamics and their application to thermchemistry and chemical equilibria and a study of the properties of gases, solids, liquids. Three hours lecture a week; 3 hours laboratory. Prerequisites: Chemistry 3 and Chemistry 4B, Mathematics 5, and Physics 1. Laboratory fee, \$7.50.

5B. *Elementary Physical Chemistry*. A continuation of Chemistry 5A. A presentation of chemical kinetics and catalysis, surface chemistry, electrochemistry, atomic and molecular structure. Prerequisite: Chemistry 5A. Lecture 3 hours a week, laboratory 3 hours a week. Second Semester. (Four Semester hours). Laboratory fee, \$7.50.

6. *Elementary Organic Analysis*. Systematic detection and separation of pure and mixed organic compounds with a presentation of the chemical properties and theoretical principles involved. Three lecture hours, 6 hours laboratory a week. Prerequisite: Chemistry 4B, offered upon demand. (Four Semester hours.) Laboratory fee, \$7.50.

7. *Physiological Chemistry*. A presentation of the three classes of foodstuffs with emphasis upon the changes they undergo in the matabolic processes. Prerequisites: Chemistry 4B and Chemistry 3B is highly recommended. Three hours lecture and 3 hours laboratory. Four semester hours. Second Semester. Laboratory fee, \$7.50.

8. *Organic Preparation*. An extended and more advanced treatment of organic syntheses and laboratory technique. Emphasis upon special organic reactions and use of literature. Prerequisite: Chemistry 4B. Three semester hours. (Hours to be arranged.) Chemistry majors and minors only. Laboratory fee, \$7.50.

9. *Special Topics*. An extensive and more detailed presentation of special organic reactions with emphasis upon mechanisms. Three lecture hours a week. Open only to senior chemistry majors.

Physics

1. *General College Physics*. This course is designed to form a good foundation for advanced work in the physical sciences and at the same time supply the needs of those who study the science for its cultural value.

Four hours, each semester.

Laboratory fee, \$6 each semester.

Prerequisites, Mathematics 1 and 2.

2. *Modern Physics*. This course includes descriptions and discussions of many of those fundamental experiments which have established the present viewpoint in Physics.

Three hours, first semester.

Prerequisite, Physics 1.

3. *Light.* An intermediate course treating the subjects of interference, diffraction, polarization, etc.

Three hours, second semester.

Laboratory fee, \$6.

Prerequisite, Physics 1.

4. *Mechanics.* A study of the mechanics of solids, liquids, and gases.

Three hours, each semester.

Prerequisite, Physics 1 and Math. 3.

It is desirable that Calculus be taken before or jointly with Mechanics.

GEOGRAPHY

1. *Principles of Geography.* This course is designed to explore and evaluate available materials about man's relationship to his environment and the pertinence of the earth sciences to this relationship.

Three hours, first semester. Credit: Three semester hours.

2. *Regional Geography.* A detailed study of the principal economic activities of regions of the world; their resources, industries, and population; the importance of their manufacture, mining, forestry, agriculture, and trade based on such factors as climate, land forms, and trade routes. Special emphasis is placed upon those regions which are of special importance to the United States.

Three hours, second semester. Credit, three semester hours.

RELIGIOUS EDUCATION

The offering in this field is designed (a) to provide preliminary training for those interested in religious education as a vocation; (b) to qualify persons to meet the requirements of teaching Bible in the public schools of North Carolina. Persons interested in securing the North Carolina certificates (part-time) for teaching Bible must meet the other teacher-training requirements.

Religious Education 1 and 2 are required of all candidates for the degree. Those expecting to continue in Religious Education must take courses 1 and 2 in the junior year. Others may take them in the senior year.

1. *Survey of Biblical Literature.* History of the Hebrew people and a study of the development of religious beliefs with

emphasis on the prophets and their teaching. Also a study of the New Testament. Three hours, first semester. Repeated second semester. Required for graduation. Open to Seniors, Juniors and a limited number of Sophomores.

2. *Life and Teachings of Christ*. A study of the life of Christ and His teachings as found in the Gospels.

Three hours, first semester.

Prerequisite: Religious Education 1.

3. *Growth of Christianity*. A study of the growth of Christianity, with emphasis on Christian biography.

Three hours, second semester.

Prerequisites: Religious Education 1, 2.

4. *Methods in Religious Education*. A study of objectives and methods in teaching the Bible and other materials of Religious Education.

Three hours, second semester.

Prerequisites: Religious Education 1, 2.

Philosophy

1. *Ethics*. The primary objective of this course is to orientate the student to the background and evolution of morality. It recognizes the scope of personal and social problems of modern times, and it offers a basis for the study of Ethics as a real, live issue in the world of today. It is expected that this course will be positively helpful to the student in his effort to think his way through the social and moral issues confronting him from day to day.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to Juniors and Seniors. Required for graduation.

2. *Survey of Philosophy*. This course deals largely with the history of philosophical thought and the types of philosophy, all of which exposes the student to what the greatest thinkers have thought about God, the universe, and mankind. The course definitely offers the student positive tools for constructive thought.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Juniors and Seniors. Required for Pre-Theological students; elective for others.

THE SOCIAL SCIENCES

The following courses are required of all Social Studies majors:

History 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 7 (6, 12, 13, 14, or 16).
Sociology 1, 3.
Economics 2A, 2B.
Geography 1 or 2.
Government 1 (2 or 4).

FRESHMAN LECTURES

Freshman Lectures: These lectures are designed to assist the student in making a more adequate adjustment to the following features of college life: religion, health, extra-curricular activities, social activities, vocational offerings, study, use of the library, college history and traditions. A special phase of these lectures is Occupational Information.

Credit, one semester hour.

Required of all freshmen but open to new students in the sophomore class.

Economics

1. *Consumer Economics.* A study of economic principles and practices from the viewpoint of the consumer. Practical training in the application of sound economic principles to the everyday problems of the consumer.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to Sophomores.

2-A. *Principles of Economics.* A comprehensive course in the theory of Economics. The economic order is viewed from the standpoint of the small income group.

Collateral reading.

Three hours first semester.

Open to Juniors and Seniors.

2-B. *Continuation of 2-A.*

Three hours, second semester.

Open to Juniors and Seniors.

3. *Economic History of the U. S.* See History 10.

4. *Problems of the Wage Earner.* (Labor Problems). The wage earner in the present economic order; especially the

trade union movement and social insurance. Lectures, discussions, and reports.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to qualified Juniors and Seniors.

5. *Economics of Current Events.* Economic implications of world happenings as revealed in current literature form the basis of this course.

One hour each semester.

GOVERNMENT

1. *Introduction to Political Science:* An introduction to the study of government through a study of some of the major political theories from Plato and Aristotle to modern liberalism, and socialism and communism. Emphasis is on the contest in western thought and history between absolutism, modern totalitarianism, and constitutionalism. The aim is to acquaint the prospective student of government with the historical perspective under which the major political problems of law, political obligation, and the organization of the modern state have developed. Pre-requisite: History 1 and 2. Offered first semester every year. Three hours.

2. *Federal Government:* A study of the basic structure and function of federal government in the United States with emphasis on the fundamental principles of American government, the Constitution, and the constitutional basis of the agencies of the American government. Pre-requisite: Political Science 1 or History 5 and 6. Offered second semester in even-numbered years. Three hours.

3. *State and Local Government:* A study of the relation between State and local government and politics in the United States with special emphasis on State and City government. Pre-requisite: Political Science 1 or History 5 and 6. Offered second semester in odd-numbered years. Three hours.

HISTORY

The following courses are required of all History majors: History 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 7, 8, 15 (6, 12, 13, 14, or 16).

1. *The Great Concepts of Western Civilization:* Designed as a general introduction to Western society; for all freshmen; about twenty of the most influential concepts as revealed

through ideas, institutions, and social processes, which originated between Monotheism and Protestant Christianity are treated chronologically and topically. No pre-requisite. Offered first semester every year. 3 hours.

2. *The Great Concepts of Western Civilization*: A continuation of History 1. The concepts studied are those which originated and had their greatest influence between the emergence of the Renaissance and the twentieth century. No pre-requisite. Offered second semester every year. 3 hours.

3. *Survey History of Modern Western Civilization 1500-1815*: Designed for and required of all history and social studies majors. This course is a systematic thorough, chronological study of the history of the West between 1500 and 1815. Pre-requisite: History 1-2. First semester each even-numbered year. 3 hours.

4. *Survey of Modern Western Civilization, 1815-Present*: A continuation of History 3. Pre-requisite: History 1-2. Second semester each even-numbered year. 3 hours.

5. *Survey History of the United States*: A basic course in chronological order of the development of the main forces and institutions in America from its foundations to the present. Pre-requisite: History 1-2. First semester every year. 3 hours.

6. *Problems in American Civilization*: Based upon the essays offered by Amherst College under the same title, the course deals with ten to fifteen of the major problems or phases in American history. Lectures are held to a minimum; the problem and interpretive approach is emphasized, with considerable emphasis on student participation. Pre-requisite: History 1-2-5. Offered second semester each even-numbered year. 3 hours.

7. *Reading Seminar in History*: Selection of materials to be read vary widely throughout the realm of history. Discussion of materials read, forms the heart of the seminar. Rapid reading, generalizing and articulating are stressed. Pre-requisite: Only junior and senior social science majors are eligible. Offered first semester each even-numbered year. 3 hours.

8. *Writing Seminar in History*: Quality research, writing, and scholarly techniques are the main concern in this course. Students will do intensive research on a limited topic and will be required to produce polished monographs showing the results of their research. Pre-requisite: Only junior and senior

social science majors are eligible. Offered second semester each even-numbered year. 3 hours.

9. *Social History of the Common Man*: Various cultures are examined from the point of the activities of the common man in carrying out his religion, his family life, subsistence, education, etc., affairs within his total culture. Pre-requisite: History 1-2. Offered first semester each odd-numbered year. 3 hours.

10. *A History of International Relations*: A survey of the ways in which nations have conducted their affairs (including war) with each other since the emergence on the national-state. A large portion of time is spent on the period since 1815. Pre-requisites: History 1-2-3-4. Offered second semester each odd-numbered year. 3 hours.

11. *Seminar in Latin American History*: A seminar covering the main phases and developments of Latin America. Pre-requisite: History 1-2-5 and permission from the instructor. Offered first semester each even-numbered year. 3 hours.

12. *The Negro in United States History*: A study of the transplantation of the African to the New World and a survey of his progress through a study of Negro institutions in the United States. Pre-requisites: History 1-2-5. Offered second semester each even-numbered year. 3 hours.

13. *Seminar in American History*: Approach and content will vary according to decision of the instructor. Pre-requisites: History 1-2-5 and permission from the instructor. Offered first semester each odd-numbered year. 3 hours.

14. *Economic History of the United States*: An intensive survey of the chronological evolution of American economic institutions and processes. Economic problems in relation to their social and political consequences will be included. Pre-requisites: History 1-2-5 or Economics 1A and 1B. Offered second semester each odd-numbered year. 3 hours.

15. *Seminar in Contemporary History*: About twenty of the main problems and forces at work in the twentieth century are studied as case histories. Considerable reading, panel discussions, and use of contemporary sources form the main body of the seminar. Pre-requisite: History 1-2 and permission from the instructor. Offered first semester each odd-numbered year. 3 hours.

16. *Seminar in the Intellectual and Social History of the American People*: Selected intellectual and social movements

are studied, with special attention to their relation to American culture as a whole. Pre-requisite: History 1-2 and permission of instructor. Offered second semester each odd-numbered year. 3 hours.

17. *The Great Leaders of the West*: A study of the ideas and activities; and their resultant influence on Western Civilization, of about thirty of the great leaders from Moses through Dante. Pre-requisite: History 1-2. Offered first semester each even-numbered year. 3 hours.

18. *The Great Leaders of the West*: A continuation of the study of the great leaders from Dante through Einstein. Pre-requisite: History 1-2. Offered second semester each even-numbered year. 3 hours.

19. *A History of the Far East*: A basic survey in the history of Sinic-Indic Civilizations, with special emphasis on the impact of the West upon this area since 1840. Pre-requisite: History 1-2. Offered first semester each odd-numbered year only when instructor is available. 2 hours.

20. *Philosophies of History*: A study of the philosophies of history of St. Augustine, Vico, Rousseau, Hegel, Marx, Nietzsche, Durkheim, Shaw Schweitzer, Pareto, Croce, Sorokin, Spengler, Beryeav, Nordau, Kahler, and Toynbee. Pre-requisite: History 1-2 and permission from instructor. Offered second semester of each odd-numbered year. 2 hours.

21. *French Civilization*: (See French 9) Pre-requisite: Open *only* to French majors upon recommendation of the Foreign Language Department. 2 hours.

22. *History of Ancient and Primitive Arts*: (See Art 12) Pre-requisite: History 1-2. 2 hours.

23. *History of Art from the Antique through the Gothic Period*: (See Art 13) Pre-requisite: History 1-2. 2 hours.

24. *History of Art from Renaissance Art through Modern Art*: (See Art 14) Pre-requisite: History 1-2. 2 hours.

25. *History of Music*: (See Music 13-A) Pre-requisite: History 1-2. 3 hours.

26. *History of Music*: (See Music 13-B) Pre-requisite: History 1-2. 3 hours.

27. *Private Reading Course in History*: Intensive reading and discussion in some phase of history. No class sessions are

held. The individual student is examined individually through weekly sessions in the instructor's office. The instructor shall not offer this course to more than two students at a time. Pre-requisite: Open only to superior students by permission of the instructor. Offered first semester every year. 2 hours.

28. *Private Reading Course in History*: Same as History 27. Pre-requisite: Same as History 27. 2 hours.

SOCIOLOGY

Required courses for major in Sociology: Sociology 1-2-3-4-5-8-9-11.

1. *Introductory Sociology*: The social group, culture, and personality; the scope of the discipline; its methods and conceptual framework; social interaction; social change. Pre-requisite: Sophomore standing or second semester freshman. Offered first and second semesters every year. 3 hours.

2. *The Family*: An examination, comparison, and analysis of family organizations in contemporary and earlier societies; a study of its function in personality development in the present social order. Pre-requisite: Sociology 1. Offered second semester every year. 3 hours.

3. *Modern Social Problems*: An analysis of changing aspects of our social life and the social problems created for the individual and society with special study of the phases affecting the Negro. Pre-requisite: Sociology 1. Offered first semester in even-numbered years. 3 hours.

4. *Social Psychology*: The course presents the relation between psychology and sociology, the psychological basis of social relationships, and the various psychological aspects of social evolution. Pre-requisite: Sociology 1 or a course in Psychology. Offered second semester every year. 3 hours.

5. *Cultural Anthropology*: A basic survey course dealing with man and his cultures. The course aims to familiarize the student with the fundamentals of primitive culture, social origins and social evolution. Pre-requisite: Six hours of Sociology. Offered first semester in even-numbered years.

6. *Criminology*: The social background of criminals and delinquents; the development of criminal behavior; the problems of prevention; the agencies for adjustment of the juvenile

offender; analysis and evaluation of penal methods. Pre-requisites: Sociology I. Offered second semester in even-numbered years. 3 hours.

7. *Rural Sociology*: An analysis of the social organization of rural communities and the socio-economic problems of farm and village dwellers, especially in the South. Pre-requisite: Sociology I. Offered first semester in odd-numbered years. 3 hours.

8. *Orientation to the Community*: (Society and Community) This course, required of all seniors (exceptions noted below), has as its purpose the preparation of every prospective graduate for intelligent participation in any community in which he may live and work, regardless of his formal vocation. This course will be given by the faculty of the Social Science Division, and will include, in addition to theory, actual contact with community resources and problems through elementary survey and research work. (A second semester Junior who has completed 18 semester hours in Sociology with at least a 2.00 average may enroll with special permission granted by the instructor.) Laboratory fee \$2.00. Offered first and second semesters every year. 3 hours.

9. *Introduction to the Field of Social Work*: The course aims to introduce the major fields of social work, including medical, psychiatric, and the family case work; child welfare; group work; community organization; and the visiting teacher. A survey of public and private welfare service. Pre-requisite: Sociology 1-3. Offered first semester in even-numbered years. 3 hours.

10. *Introduction to Social Case Work*: This course is designed primarily to introduce the fundamentals of the case work approach and modern methods in social case work. Pre-requisite: Sociology 1-3 and 9. Offered first semester in even-numbered years. 3 hours.

11. *Social Statistics*: Introduction to the logic and use of statistics as a method of analyzing social problems. Pre-requisites: Sociology 1-3 and 9. Offered first semester in even-numbered years. 3 hours.

12. *Problems of Child Welfare*: This course aims to familiarize the student with the scope of child welfare, to set forth some basic principles of child welfare work, and to show how child welfare work evolved to its present status. Pre-

requisites: Sociology 1-3 and 9. Offered second semester in odd-numbered years. 3 hours.

13. *Seminar in Population*: Approach and content to be determined by the instructor from year to year, this is a research seminar in one of the broad areas fundamental to an understanding of the sociological basis of society. Prerequisites: 18 hours in sociology, senior standing, and consent of instructor. First semester in odd-numbered years. 3 hours.

14. *Seminar in Institutions*: Approach and content to be determined by the instructor from year to year, this is a research seminar in one of the broad areas fundamental to an understanding of the sociological basis of society. Prerequisites: 18 hours in sociology, senior standing, and consent of the instructor. Second semester in odd-numbered years. 3 hours.

GRADUATES 1956

Bachelor of Arts

<i>Name, Major Field (s)</i>	<i>Home Address</i>
Amons, Lela Beatrice..... <i>Elementary Education (Grammar)</i>	Orlando, Fla.
Bowens, Thelma Lee..... <i>Music Education (General)</i>	Edenton, N. C.
Brown, Gloria Lavonne..... <i>Social Studies</i>	Greenville, N. C.
Brown, Clayton Alva..... <i>Physical Education</i>	Larmar, S. C.
Browne, Samuel Jonathan *..... <i>Pre-Theology and English</i>	Key West, Fla.
Browning, DeJuanna Rebecca *..... <i>Commercial Subjects</i>	Raleigh, N. C.
Bryant, Julia Ann †..... <i>Commercial Subjects</i>	Raleigh, N. C.
Buffaloe, Goldie..... <i>Elementary Education (Primary)</i>	Garysburg, N. C.
Burgess, Bettie Lou..... <i>Commercial Subjects</i>	Littleton, N. C.
Burney, Doris Fate..... <i>Elementary Education (Grammar)</i>	Fountain, N. C.
Burwell, Mollie Evelyn..... <i>Social Studies</i>	Henderson, N. C.
Carter, Joseph..... <i>Physical Education</i>	Elizabeth City, N. C.
Cherry, Shirley Gray..... <i>Primary</i>	Brooklyn, N. Y.
Clark, James McClaren †..... <i>Social Studies</i>	Winston-Salem, N. C.
Coble, Frances Louise..... <i>Elementary Education (Grammar)</i>	Randleman, N. C.
Cox, Richard Lee..... <i>Elementary Education (Grammar)</i>	Trenton, N. J.
Cuffee, Jeffrey Townsend..... <i>Pre-Theology and Social Studies</i>	Fairfield, Conn.
Duncan, Lena Mae..... <i>Physical Education</i>	Laurel, Miss.
Ector, Mozelle Eudora..... <i>Social Studies</i>	Griffin, Georgia
Fields, Valerie Yvonne..... <i>Elementary Education (Primary)</i>	Raleigh, N. C.

* Cum Laude.

† Magna Cum Laude.

<i>Name, Major Field (s)</i>	<i>Home Address</i>
Ford, Ethel Ray..... <i>Commercial Subjects</i>	Enfield, N. C.
Forte, Marjorie †..... <i>Commercial Subjects</i>	Clayton, N. C.
Freeman, John Western..... <i>Commercial Subjects</i>	Tarboro, N. C.
Frizzell, Dorothy Lee..... <i>Social Studies</i>	Greenville, N. C.
Green, Adolph..... <i>Commercial Subjects</i>	Jenkinsville, S. C.
Harrison, Leroy..... <i>Commercial Subjects</i>	Spring Hope, N. C.
Hartsfield, Betty Jean..... <i>Commercial Subjects</i>	Wake Forest, N. C.
Haywood, James..... <i>Social Studies</i>	Raleigh, N. C.
High, Ruth Maxine..... <i>Biology and Physical Education</i>	Spring Hope, N. C.
Holloway, Ina Ruth..... <i>English</i>	Scranton, N. C.
Johnson, George Clifton..... <i>English and French</i>	Edenton, N. C.
Jones, Ala Doris..... <i>Social Studies</i>	Raleigh, N. C.
Jones, Betty Mae..... <i>Elementary Education (Primary)</i>	Wendell, N. C.
Jones, Gwendolyn..... <i>Elementary Education (Primary)</i>	Scotland Neck, N. C.
Jones, Lois LaVon..... <i>Physical Education</i>	Rocky Mount, N. C.
Jones, Margaree Delores..... <i>Elementary Education (Grammar)</i>	Raleigh, N. C.
Jones, Teola..... <i>Elementary Education (Primary)</i>	Newport News, Va.
Leach, Sarah Lou †..... <i>Elementary Education (Grammar)</i>	Rowland, N. C.
Lee, Winifred Dorothy..... <i>Elementary Education (Primary)</i>	Raleigh, N. C.
McConneaughey, Vida LaVerne *..... <i>English and Social Studies</i>	Salisbury, N. C.
McClamb, Helen Christine..... <i>Commercial Subjects</i>	Smithfield, N. C.
McDowell, Helen Louise..... <i>Physical Education</i>	Lumberton, N. C.

* Cum Laude.

† Magna Cum Laude.

<i>Name, Major Field (s)</i>	<i>Home Address</i>
Mackey, Carolyn Armentha..... <i>Elementary Education (Grammar)</i>	Fort Pierce, Fla.
Miller, Randolph..... <i>Physical Education</i>	Rutherfordton, N. C.
Monk, Annie Ruth..... <i>English and French</i>	Bell Arthur, N. C.
Moore, Ilene Anna..... <i>Sociology</i>	Washington, D. C.
Moses, Ruby Mae..... <i>Commerical Subjects</i>	Raleigh, N. C.
Moye, Catherine Elizabeth..... <i>History</i>	Farmville, N. C.
Newell, Willie B..... <i>French</i>	Fort Pierce, Fla.
Newkirk, Theressa Beatrice..... <i>Commercial Subjects</i>	Raleigh, N. C.
Parker, Susie Barbara..... <i>Elementary Education (Primary)</i>	Seaboard, N. C.
Poole, Simon Peter..... <i>Social Studies</i>	Raleigh, N. C.
Reynolds, Mamie Bell..... <i>Elementary Education (Grammar)</i>	Wilson, N. C.
Roberts, Lillian Mae..... <i>Commercial Subjects</i>	Edenton, N. C.
Robinson, Robert Randolph..... <i>Social Studies</i>	Jacksonville, Fla.
Sanders, Eva Nell..... <i>Physical Education</i>	Lakeland, Fla.
Smith, Sidney Earl..... <i>Biology and Physical Education</i>	Washington, N. C.
Spearman, Mable..... <i>Elementary Education (Grammar)</i>	St. Pauls, N. C.
Swindell, Walter Simon..... <i>Social Studies</i>	Blount's Creek, N. C.
Taylor, Alma Irene..... <i>Elementary Education (Primary)</i>	Pilot Mountain, N. C.
Terrell, Clyde..... <i>Commercial Subjects</i>	Raleigh, N. C.
Terrell, Frank Thomas..... <i>Biology and Physical Education</i>	Bowling Green, Ky.
Thomas, Delois Arlette..... <i>Commercial Subjects</i>	Roxboro, N. C.
Thomas, Goldia Jacqueline..... <i>Commercial Subjects</i>	Bronx, New York
Todd, Howard Milton..... <i>Biology and Physical Education</i>	Zebulon, N. C.

<i>Name, Major Field (s)</i>	<i>Home Address</i>
Utle, Lydia Ann..... <i>Biology and Physical Education</i>	Aberdeen, N. C.
Wade, James Nathaniel..... <i>Social Studies</i>	Patterson, N. J.
Washington, Roland..... <i>Biology and Physical Education</i>	Atlantic City, N. J.
Washington, Sarah Eloise..... <i>Commercial Subjects</i>	Hoffman, N. C.
Weston, Lillie Mae..... <i>Commercial Subjects</i>	New Holland, N. C.
Williams, Samuel Snead..... <i>Elementary Education (Grammar)</i>	Warrenton, N. C.
Wooden, James Albert..... <i>English and Social Studies</i>	Jacksonville, Fla.
Young, Donald Anthony..... <i>Biology and Physical Education</i>	Chicago, Ill.

Bachelor of Science

Barco, Bessie..... <i>Science</i>	South Mills, N. C.
Brown, George Walter †..... <i>Science</i>	Columbia, N. C.
Dickens, William Roosevelt..... <i>Biology</i>	Bailey, N. C.
Duncan, Owen Johnson, III..... <i>Biology and General Science</i>	Rustburg, Va.
Greene, Maggie Delle..... <i>Science, Biology</i>	Swan Quarter, N. C.
Hill, James Edward..... <i>Science, Biology</i>	Columbia, N. C.
Holden, Gertrude Mae..... <i>Science</i>	Wendell, N. C.
Jiles, Gladys Mae..... <i>Science</i>	Raleigh, N. C.
Jones, James Alfred..... <i>Science</i>	Charlotte, N. C.
Mackey, Vivian Jean..... <i>Science, Biology</i>	Lake Landing, N. C.
Moore, Jennette Gay *..... <i>Science, Biology</i>	Blount's Creek, N. C.
Peay, Mary Evelyn..... <i>Science</i>	Hawkinsville, Ga.
Scott, George Calvert..... <i>Science, Biology</i>	Raleigh, N. C.

† Magna Cum Laude.

* Cum Laude.

<i>Name, Major Field (s)</i>	<i>Home Address</i>
Smith, Ruvel Alfred..... <i>Science</i>	Miami, Fla.
Turner, Robert Philip..... <i>Science, Chemistry</i>	Rochester, N. Y.

Bachelor of Science in Nursing

Alston, Evelyn Ruth.....	Raleigh, N. C.
Graham, Vernee Vernice.....	Fair Bluff, N. C.
Maddox, Madie Willie.....	Charlotte, N. C.
Siler, Kathryn Marie.....	Siler City, N. C.
Trotter, Verdell.....	Key West, Fla.
Wilkerson, Mary Kathryne.....	Oxford, N. C.

ENROLLMENT

1956-1957

Seniors

<i>Name</i>	<i>Home Address</i>
Adderley, Charles E.....	Miami, Fla.
Admiral, Wilhelmina C.....	Charleston, S. C.
Alexander, Donald.....	Winston-Salem
Arline, Mary.....	Ahoskie
Armstrong, Violet A.....	Frederiksted, Virgin Islands
Arnette, Earnestine.....	Fairmont
Avery, James Arthur.....	Raleigh
Bailey, Eugene.....	Raleigh
Barber, Henry Leroy.....	Jamesville
Billups, Gladys.....	Yorktown, Va.
Blount, Mary Lee.....	Raleigh
Bond, Gloria.....	Sunbury
Bowen, Avelton G.....	Okolona, Miss.
Bryant, Beatrice D.....	Smithfield
Bullard, Earnestine O.....	West Palm Beach, Fla.
Burke, Clarence H., Jr.....	Wilson
Butcher, Frances L.....	Raleigh
Butcher, Marguerite.....	Raleigh
Byers, Betty J.....	Woodsdale
Cloud, Napoleon R.....	Winston-Salem
Cloud, Syvellie R.....	Winston-Salem
Cooper, Austin R.....	Coral Gables, Fla.
Davis, Leroy.....	Miami, Fla.
Davis, Vivian M.....	Meadowview, Va.
Dawson, James.....	Warrenton, Ga.
Elliott, Connie.....	Dunn
Foster, Laura Belle.....	Louisburg
Harbison, Annie.....	Morganton
Hartsfield, Lizzie.....	Raleigh
Hatchel, Annie.....	Maribel
Heath, Annie Credle.....	James City
Hill, Jean.....	Raleigh
Hilliard, Eloise.....	Raleigh
Hood, Rosie.....	Kinston
Horne, Myrna Loy.....	Rocky Mount
Horton, Herbert D.....	Raleigh
Hughes, Catherine.....	Winston-Salem
Hurst, Ned S.....	Swansboro
Inman, Marion.....	Goldsboro
James, Norma M.....	Christiansted, St. Croix, Virgin Island
Jenkins, R'Dell.....	Murfreesboro

<i>Name</i>	<i>Home Address</i>
Johns, Sarah E. Gibson.....	Raleigh
Johnson, Robert L.....	Franklinton
Jordan, Shirley M.....	Burgaw
King, Joan A.....	Charleston, S. C.
Knight, Hazel.....	Rocky Mount
Lassiter, Betty M.....	Raleigh
Lawson, Alberta.....	Woodsdale
Lindsey, Douglas.....	Poplar Branch
McCabe, Rosetta C.....	Havelock
McDaniel, Florence.....	Roanoke Rapids
Marrow, Ethel.....	Everetts
Mitchell, Thomas A.....	Wendell
Morgan, Donald E.....	Raleigh
Morgan, Mary E.....	Raleigh
Moye, Ruby Lee.....	Raleigh
Moye, Virginia L.....	Greenville
Parker, Junner.....	Mt. Vernon, N. Y.
Patton, Leon N.....	Winston-Salem
Pearsall, Ethel.....	Mount Olive
Penny, Jean C.....	Raleigh
Peterson, Alice.....	Atlantic City, N. J.
Poole, Norma Jaye.....	Raleigh
Powell, Tyree.....	Rocky Mount
Randolph, Frank.....	Washington
Reddick, Julia.....	Williamston
Reid, Marjorie.....	Zebulon
Richards, Earl M.....	Washington, D. C.
Schumpert, Eugene.....	Newberry, S. C.
Shaw, Adam T.....	Carthage
Siler, Roberta E.....	Siler City
Small, John B., Jr.....	Edenton
Small, Shirley Addison.....	Wilmington
Smith, Nathaniel B., Jr.....	Charlotte
Smith, Reuben.....	Miami, Fla.
Spann, Charles E.....	Sumter, S. C.
Staggers, Marie.....	Charleston, S. C.
Staggers, Samuel E.....	Charleston, S. C.
Stevenson, Henry P.....	Orlando, Fla.
Thomas, John P.....	New Haven, Conn.
Towns, Betty.....	Key West, Fla.
Wade, Esther M.....	Enfield
Wallace, Margaret M.....	Raleigh
Whitaker, Thurman.....	Garner
Whitaker, William H.....	Garner
Williams, Delois.....	Ahoskie
Wills, Ernest.....	Enfield

<i>Name</i>	<i>Home Address</i>
Winston, Willie Mae.....	Clayton
Woods, Catherine B.....	Raleigh
Woods, Mary.....	Raleigh
Wynne, Mable.....	Raleigh

Juniors

Alston, Eddie Mae.....	Raleigh
Anderson, Hattie.....	Raleigh
Armistead, Gwendolyn.....	Bethel
Blackwell, Willie.....	Dillon, S. C.
Boddie, Odell G.....	Goldsboro
Boylan, Mary Alice.....	Raleigh
Brown, Charlie W.....	Columbia
Brown, Mable Annie.....	Whiteville
Brown, William.....	Smithfield, Va.
Browning, Zenobia.....	Raleigh
Bryant, Harriet.....	Wilmington
Burris, Dudley J.....	Timmons ville, S. C.
Cagle, Miriam.....	Pinehurst
Campbell, Edsel Delano.....	LaGrange
Campbell, Gloria.....	Charleston, S. C.
Covington, James R.....	Louisburg
Dancy, Annie M.....	Pinetops
Davis, Patricia Ann.....	Robersonville
Downey, Mildred Devoria.....	Woodsdale
Doyle, Peggy Morris.....	Scotland Neck
DuBose, George H., Jr.....	Rocky Mount
Esters, Darlene.....	St. Pauls
Ford, Margie R.....	Enfield
Glover, Hartwell M.....	Oxford
Greene, Mary E.....	Newark, N. J.
Grice, Dorothy M.....	Chocowinity
Hammond, Docenia.....	Raleigh
Haywood, Paul L.....	Raleigh
Hunley, Raymond I.....	Camden, N. J.
Hunter, Charles W., Jr.....	Raleigh
Johnson, Betty Jacqueline.....	Charleston, S. C.
Johnson, Juanita.....	Orlando, Fla.
Jones, Almarie.....	Raleigh
Jones, James.....	Chicago, Ill.
Jones, Sylvia.....	Raleigh
Joyner, Gladys.....	Ahoskie
Kelly, Willie Lee.....	Orlando, Fla.
McDowell, Mildred.....	Mars Hill
McLean, Virginia.....	Dillon, S. C.
Meeks, Margaret Rea.....	Pinetops

<i>Name</i>	<i>Home Address</i>
Mitchell, Benjamin J.....	Ridgeland, S. C.
Mitchell, Johnsie LaVerne.....	Wendell
Moore, Melvin Aldean.....	Winston-Salem
Morgan, Albert St. C.....	Raleigh
Mosee, Barbara.....	Atlantic City, N. J.
Moseley, Richard.....	Chicago, Ill.
Nicholson, Joseph.....	Louisburg
NiBlack, Altamese.....	Orlando, Fla.
Perry, James Linwood.....	Elizabeth City
Phoenix, Maggie.....	Augusta, Ga.
Powell, Minnie.....	Mount Olive
Pridgen, Geraldine D.....	Whiteville
Purnell, Lester O.....	Portsmouth, Va.
Rayford, Edward, Jr.....	Maxton
Roberson, Pansy.....	Robersonville
Robinson, William.....	Cambridge, Mass.
Roland, Cinda A.....	Burnsville
Sampson, Minnie.....	Clinton
Satterwhite, Harry G.....	Dunn
Schumpert, F. Janet.....	Newberry, S. C.
Shank, Eloise.....	Goldsboro
Siler, Charles G.....	Siler City
Smith, Barbara Mae.....	Wendell
Smith, Bessie B.....	Rocky Mount
Smith, Mildred.....	Halifax
Stewart, Elsmer.....	Mount Airy
Taylor, Carole A.....	Elizabeth City
Walker, Eloise.....	Robbins, Ill.
Wallace, Albert Lawrence.....	Raleigh
Welch, Patricia Ann.....	Pensacola
Williams, Walter H.....	Rochester, N. Y.

Sophomores

Abernathy, Tom J.....	Chicago, Ill.
Adams, Charlotte E.....	Turkey
Allen, Rufus.....	Raleigh
Anderson, James.....	Raleigh
Arline, Catherine.....	Ahoskie
Austin, Sherid A., Jr.....	Asheboro
Banks, Thomas A.....	Raleigh
Barnes, Theodore R.....	Dover
Barrow, Herbert.....	Scranton
Becton, Thelma.....	Dover
Bennett, Eural Jacqueline.....	Newton Grove
Best, Dorothy L.....	Goldsboro
Bethel, David.....	Miami, Fla.

<i>Name</i>	<i>Home Address</i>
Black, Floyd E.....	Thomasville
Blakely, Jane Bruce.....	West Columbia, S. C.
Boler, Charles, Jr.....	Durham
Boyd, Opal.....	Grimesland
Braxton, Helen.....	Norfolk, Va.
Briscoe, Patricia.....	Gates
Brown, Marion.....	Tarboro
Bryant, Wilma Joan.....	Henderson
Bullock, Mary Odessa.....	Durham
Bunn, Lucille.....	Whitakers
Burnette, Harvey.....	Chapel Hill
Burnette, Mary Elizabeth.....	Mebane
Cameron, Charles.....	Cameron
Cameron, James H.....	Cameron
Catchings, Theodore R.....	Thomasville, Ga.
Chapman, Doris.....	Chocowinity
Chittick, Harriet.....	New York, N. Y.
Clements, Doris B.....	Raleigh
Clifford, Eunice J.....	Mount Pleasant, S. C.
Coakley, Irvonia G.....	Mount Pleasant, S. C.
Coble, Cecil N., Jr.....	Raleigh
Cooke, Dorothy.....	Columbia, S. C.
Copeland, Wanda.....	Corapeake
Coy, Laura S.....	Yonkers, N. Y.
Crandol, Naomi.....	Greenville
Crandol, Ruth.....	Greenville
Crossling, Bobby G.....	Raleigh
Davis, Fred L.....	Miami, Fla.
Debnam, Homer.....	Raleigh
Dixon, Earl, Jr.....	Nathalie
Dove, David L.....	Trenton
Dugger, Clinton.....	Poughkeepsie, N. Y.
Duncan, Spurgeon M.....	Rustburg
Dunn, Dolores J.....	Raleigh
Dunn, Martha M.....	Raleigh
Dunston, Carvia Earl.....	Raleigh
Dunston, Luther.....	Method
Dunston, Odessa Marie.....	Youngsville
Durham, Elsie.....	Raleigh
Edwards, Evelyn M.....	Raleigh
Eldridge, Albert C.....	Winston-Salem
Elliott, Jean Elizabeth.....	Vass
Ellis, Alphonzo Earl.....	Raleigh
Ellis, Barbara.....	Raleigh
Evans, Frances R.....	Chicago, Ill.
Fields, Letitia N.....	Raleigh

<i>Name</i>	<i>Home Address</i>
Ford, Gladys.....	Elm City
Flemming, George W.....	Washington, D. C.
Garrison, Madeline.....	Hampstead
Gary, Almeta A.....	Raleigh
Gilford, Walter.....	New York, N. Y.
Gray, Joseph W.....	Shelby, Tenn.
Goler, Gaynelle L.....	Dublin, Ga.
Hart, Marilyn Yvonne.....	Rocky Mount
Harvey, Delores.....	Enfield
Harvey, Mark L.....	Robbins, Ill.
Haywood, Eunice H.....	Raleigh
Heath, Shirley.....	Clayton
Henderson, Algaray.....	Zebulon
Hicks, Robert Clifton.....	Winston-Salem
High, Landis Dorothea.....	Knightdale
Hill, Irene.....	Clinton
Hodge, Vertie M.....	Raleigh
Hooker, Jimmie.....	Cary
Howard, Doretha.....	Seven Spirngs
Huey, Albert.....	Charlotte
Hunt, Talmadge Clayton.....	Oxford
Ivey, Owen E.....	Raleigh
Jenkins, Charlotte L.....	Warwick, Va.
Jenkins, Violene.....	Halifax
Johnson, Jacqueline.....	New Haven, Conn.
Jones, Pocahontas Yvonne.....	Norfolk, Va.
Kramer, Mary.....	Robbins
Lacey, Richard Earl.....	Memphis, Tenn.
Lee, Norvell Thurman.....	Smithfield
Little, Mary.....	Raleigh
Little, Nathaniel.....	Raleigh
Logan, Lola A.....	Danville, Va.
Lucious, Jesse J.....	Robbins, Ill.
McCrimmon, Joan.....	Raleigh
McKenzie, Maxine.....	Miami, Fla.
McLean, Lena.....	Dillon, S. C.
McNeil, Joseph.....	New York, N. Y.
Major, J. Kenneth, Jr.....	Miami, Fla.
Merritt, Mary E.....	Raleigh
Miller, Hilda G.....	Kinston
Montague, Henry.....	Zebulon
Murphy, Andren.....	Atkinson
Musgrave, Angelene.....	Mount Olive
Nichols, William.....	Raleigh
O'Neal, Thomas M.....	Raleigh
Patterson, Delores.....	Kinston

<i>Name</i>	<i>Home Address</i>
Peppers, Willis.....	Wilson
Perry, Cecil.....	Elizabeth City
Perry, James, Jr.....	Chapel Hill
Perry, Nathan Roger.....	Raleigh
Perry, Shirley.....	Raleigh
Perry, Velma Johnson.....	Raleigh
Poitier, Marlin Stanley.....	Deerfield Beach, Fla.
Poole, Arleatha.....	Brooklyn, N. Y.
Redd, Charles R.....	McDonald, Pa.
Robinson, Carl Nathan.....	Batesburg, S. C.
Robinson, Carol E.....	Batesburg, S. C.
Robinson, Eddie.....	Raleigh
Robinson, Lucylle.....	Ardmore, Pa.
Rogers, Hubert W.....	Louisburg
Rogers, Jennie D. White.....	Raleigh
Rogers, Lois.....	Raleigh
Russell, Paul, Jr.....	Savannah, Ga.
Sammons, Darius J., Jr.....	Clinton
Sanders, George E.....	Raleigh
Scalos, Adelaide.....	Raleigh
Short, Simon.....	Oak City
Smith, Vestie Lee.....	Washington
Spease, Lester O.....	Winston-Salem
Spencer, Helene.....	Norfolk, Va.
Stirrup, Albert.....	Miami, Fla.
Swann, Jeanette.....	Sanford
Swann, Muriel.....	Sanford
Sweeting, Stafford James.....	Miami
Taylor, Robert.....	Raleigh
Tetterton, Mildred.....	Washington
Thomas, Barbara A.....	LaCrosse, Va.
Tilley, Arline.....	Mount Vernon
Upchurch, Alma Doris.....	Zebulon
Whitaker, Bobby.....	Garner
Wilks, Annie.....	Farmville
Williams, Mary L.....	Hillsboro
Williams, Reba.....	Greenville
Williams, Theodius.....	Elizabeth City
Wilson, Ann.....	London Bridge, Va.
Wilson, Edwinna E.....	Ardmore, Pa.
Winstead, Myrtle Y.....	Roxboro
Woods, William C.....	Salisbury
Yarborough, Lettie.....	Sanford

Freshmen

<i>Name</i>	<i>Home Address</i>
Adams, Betty.....	West Palm Beach, Fla.
Adams, Billie J.....	Middlesex
Alexander, Reginald.....	Winston-Salem
Alexander, William Clarence.....	Henderson
Allen, Marjorie.....	Raleigh
Austin, Dorothy.....	Meadowview, Va.
Avery, Geraldine.....	Raleigh
Avery, Hubert.....	Smithfield
Bain, Clarence Stephen.....	Miami, Fla.
Battle, Jerome.....	Rocky Mount
Billups, Wilbra.....	West Point, Va.
Bing, Harold Lionel.....	Orlando, Fla.
Bingham, Charity.....	Plain View, Va.
Boney, James Alvin.....	Rose Hill
Boney, Vandary.....	Rose Hill
Bowers, Barbara.....	Warrenton, Ga.
Bridgers, James.....	Tarboro
Brooks, Cora.....	Thomasville, Ga.
Brown, Leroy, Jr.....	Raleigh
Bryant, Betsy Jeanette.....	Raleigh
Bullock, Esther.....	Manson
Burrous, Herbert.....	Fort Lauderdale, Fla.
Butler, Charles.....	New Bern
Cash, Albert W.....	Key West, Fla.
Catchings, Jean E.....	Thomasville
Combs, Shirley Juanita.....	Hampton, Va.
Craig, Edward.....	Belmont
Cunningham, Henry.....	Badin
Daniels, Lillian.....	Robbins, Ill.
Davis, Betty.....	Somerville, Mass.
Davis, Patricia Ann.....	Raleigh
Davie, Kenneth T.....	Belmont
Dawson, Hilda.....	Kinston
DeSett, C. Reginald.....	Akron, Ohio
Duck, Frances.....	Lumberton
Edwards, Joshua A. F.....	Norfolk, Va.
Ellis, Bettie Lee Elizabeth.....	Wilson
Exum, Vertabell.....	Clayton
Fisher, Betty.....	Philadelphia, Pa.
Flournoy, Namon.....	Gary, Indiana
Ford, Alice Louise.....	Elm City
Foxworth, Beulah.....	Whiteville
Freeman, Cornelius F.....	Washington
Frizzell, Monty G.....	Greenville
Gilchrist, Bella.....	Wilson

<i>Name</i>	<i>Home Address</i>
Greene, James.....	Raleigh
Goldston, Rebecca.....	Raleigh
Gray, Grace.....	Raleigh
Harris, Joe Louis.....	Method
Hart, Curtis Lee.....	Rocky Mount
Hartsfield, Margaret.....	Wake Forest
Haynes, Ruth.....	London Bridge, Va.
Head, Kenneth L.....	Champaign, Ill.
Hines, Monsel.....	Rocky Mount
Hinton, Mary Louise.....	Raleigh
Hudgins, Thelma.....	Norfolk, Va.
Hunter, Mildred.....	Raleigh
Jenkins, Vera Ella.....	Norlina
Johnson, Loretta Arrie.....	Middlesboro, Ky.
Johnson, Richard.....	Gary, Ind.
Jones, Hazeline.....	Raleigh
Jordan, Helen.....	Gatesville
Kelly, Patricia Alice.....	Raleigh
Kenan, Walter.....	Wallace
Kinsey, Bessie.....	Trenton
Knight, Emma D.....	Tarboro
Landeau, Reginald.....	New York, N. Y.
Latham, Addie.....	Washington
Littlejohn, Ethel Vermell.....	Charlotte
Lovelace, Bertha.....	South Boston, Va.
McLean, Betty Jean.....	Raleigh
McNair, Oties Ray.....	Cash Corner
Massenburg, Jesse.....	Wake Forest
Means, Curtis Sylvester.....	Stanley
Merritt, William A.....	Raleigh
Mitchell, Ronald.....	Orlando, Fla.
Moore, Marvenie.....	Robersonville
Murphy, Gladys.....	Griffin, Ga.
Murrell, Shirley.....	Washington
Nichols, Robert.....	Gary, Ind.
Norris, Georgia Rhea.....	Raleigh
Olds, Elizabeth.....	Virginia Beach, Va.
Parham, James Wallace.....	Zebulon
Parham, Joyce.....	Zebulon
Perry, Geraldine.....	Raleigh
Perry, William A.....	New Bern
Piggee, James.....	Gary, Ind.
Rayford, Rachel.....	Maxton
Reid, Clara.....	Zebulon
Reynolds, Byrdette.....	Mount Gilead
Rhem, Wynona E.....	New Bern

<i>Name</i>	<i>Home Address</i>
Rhice, Nancy Y.....	Sims
Rodgers, Edward Lee.....	Four Oaks
Robinson, Vera Mae.....	Raleigh
Rogers, William.....	Wake Forest
Rudd, Fidie S.....	Raleigh
Sanders, Emma Eliza.....	Clayton
Sanders, Mary Louise.....	Raleigh
Sanders, Samuel G.....	Rowland
Schumpert, James Pratt.....	Newberry, S. C.
Scott, Herman.....	Rocky Mount
Sharpe, Linwood.....	Tarboro
Smith, Lonnese.....	Winston-Salem
Stroman, Bobby Joe.....	West Palm Beach, Fla.
Stuart, Willow M.....	Raleigh
Tate, Helen.....	Raleigh
Tatum, Yvonne.....	Detroit, Mich.
Taylor, James.....	Kinston
Thompson, Donald.....	Gary, Ind.
Tomlinson, Donzo.....	Raleigh
Triplett, Benjamin.....	Gary, Ind.
Tyson, James.....	Badin
Umstead, Martha.....	Oxford
Vick, William.....	Tarboro
Walker, Dorothy.....	Hillsboro
Watson, George.....	West Palm Beach, Fla.
Watson, Ralph.....	Smithfield
Watson, William.....	Raleigh
Wenze, Portia.....	Fitzgerald, Ga.
Wilkins, Geneva S.....	Charleston, N. C.
Williams, Bernice.....	Henderson
Williams, Irene E.....	Miami, Fla.
Williams, Robert Lee.....	Henderson
Wilson, Edith.....	Virginia Beach, Va.
Wooten, Ethel.....	Macclesfield
Wynn, Beatrice.....	Washington
Young, William E.....	Raleigh

Special Students

Davis, Theodora.....	Salters, S. C.
Hayes, Mrs. Esther M.....	Raleigh
Heartley, Mrs. Anna G.....	Clayton
Holden, Gertrude.....	Wendell
Moxley, Warren D.....	Bowling Green, Ky.
Poole, Simon.....	Raleigh
Rudder, Mrs. A. D.....	Raleigh
Silver, Mrs. Theophra H.....	Raleigh

SUMMARY OF ENROLLMENT FOR THE SCHOOL YEAR 1956-1957

By Classes

	Men	Women	Total
Seniors	34	57	91
Juniors	26	45	71
Sophomores	67	81	148
Freshmen	56	71	127
Special	2	6	8
	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>
Total	185	260	445

ENROLLMENT BY STATES AND FOREIGN COUNTRIES

Connecticut	2	New Jersey	4
District of Columbia.....	2	New York	10
Florida	27	North Carolina.....	314
Georgia	10	Ohio	1
Illinois	10	Pennsylvania	3
Indiana	6	South Carolina.....	23
Kentucky	2	Tennessee	2
Massachusetts	2	Virgin Islands.....	2
Michigan	1	Virginia	23
Mississippi	1		

1957

[illegible]

1958

JANUARY							APRIL							JULY							OCTOBER										
S	M	T	W	T	F	S	S	M	T	W	T	F	S	S	M	T	W	T	F	S	S	M	T	W	T	F	S				
			1	2	3	4				1	2	3	4	5				1	2	3	4				1	2	3	4			
5	8	7	8	9	10	11	8	7	8	9	10	11	12	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	5	8	7	8	9	10	11				
12	13	14	15	16	17	18	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	12	13	14	15	16	17	18				
19	20	21	22	23	24	25	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	19	20	21	22	23	24	25				
28	27	28	29	30	31		27	28	29	30				27	28	29	30	31			28	27	28	29	30	31					
FEBRUARY							MAY							AUGUST							NOVEMBER										
S	M	T	W	T	F	S	S	M	T	W	T	F	S	S	M	T	W	T	F	S	S	M	T	W	T	F	S				
						1						1	2	3						1	2						1				
2	3	4	5	8	7	8	4	5	8	7	8	9	10	3	4	5	8	7	8	9	2	3	4	5	8	7	8				
9	10	11	12	13	14	15	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	10	11	12	13	14	15	18	9	10	11	12	13	14	15				
18	17	18	19	20	21	22	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	16	17	18	19	20	21	22				
23	24	25	26	27	28		25	26	27	28	29	30	31	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	23	24	25	26	27	28	29				
														31							30										
MARCH							JUNE							SEPTEMBER							DECEMBER										
S	M	T	W	T	F	S	S	M	T	W	T	F	S	S	M	T	W	T	F	S	S	M	T	W	T	F	S				
						1	1	2	3	4	5	8	7				1	2	3	4	5	8				1	2	3	4	5	8
2	3	4	5	6	7	8	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	7	8	9	10	11	12	13				
9	10	11	12	13	14	15	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	14	15	18	17	18	19	20				
16	17	18	19	20	21	22	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	21	22	23	24	25	26	27				
23	24	25	28	27	28	29	29	30						28	29	30					28	29	30	31							
30	31																														

EDWARDS & BROUGHTON CO., RALEIGH

SAINT AUGUSTINE'S RECORD

SAINT AUGUSTINE'S COLLEGE

RALEIGH, NORTH CAROLINA

NINETY-FIRST
CATALOGUE NUMBER
1957-1958



Announcements for

1958-1959

1959-1960

Vol. LXIII

MARCH-APRIL 1958

No. 3

PUBLISHED BI-MONTHLY DURING THE COLLEGE YEAR BY ST. AUGUSTINE'S COLLEGE. ENTERED AS SECOND-CLASS MATTER AT THE POST OFFICE AT RALEIGH, N. C., UNDER THE ACT OF MARCH 3, 1879.



SAINT AUGUSTINE'S CHAPEL

SAINT AUGUSTINE'S RECORD

SAINT AUGUSTINE'S COLLEGE

RALEIGH, NORTH CAROLINA

NINETY-FIRST
CATALOGUE NUMBER
1957-1958



Announcements for
1958-1959
1959-1960

Vol. LXIII

MARCH-APRIL 1958

No. 3

PUBLISHED BI-MONTHLY DURING THE COLLEGE YEAR BY ST. AUGUSTINE'S COLLEGE. ENTERED AS SECOND-CLASS MATTER AT THE POST OFFICE AT RALEIGH, N. C., UNDER THE ACT OF MARCH 3, 1879.

CALENDAR 1958-1959

September	17-21		Orientation for Freshmen and new students.
September	22	Monday	Registration for Freshmen and new students.
September	23	Tuesday	Registration for returning students.
September	24	Wednesday	Classes Begin.
September	24	Wednesday	Late Registration.
October	6	Monday	Last day for registration and making changes in program.
November	12-13	Wednesday & Thursday	Re-examination Period.
November	15	Saturday	Homecoming.
November	17-18	Monday & Tuesday	Mid-term Examinations.
November	27	Thursday	Thanksgiving (one day).
December	16	After classes to January 5, 1959, 8:00 a.m., Christmas Holidays.	
January	5	Monday	Classes resumed (8:00 a.m.)
January	6	Tuesday	Epiphany.
January	10-11	Saturday & Sunday	Anniversary Celebration.
January	21-24		Semester Examinations.
January	26	Monday	Registration for Seniors.
January	27	Tuesday	Registration for all other students.
January	28	Wednesday	Classes Begin.
January	28	Wednesday	Late Registration.
February	7	Saturday	Last day for registration and making changes in program.
February	11	Wednesday	Ash Wednesday.
March	12-13	Thursday & Friday	Re-examination Period.
March	19-20	Thursday & Friday	Mid-term Examinations.
March	22	Sunday	Palm Sunday.
March	27	Good Friday	After Service to April 6, 8:00 a.m., Spring Vacation.
April	6	Monday	
April	20	Monday	Classes resumed (8:00 a.m.).
May	2	Saturday	Honors Day.
May	6	Wednesday	May Day.
May	11-13		Student Recognition Day.
May	19-22		Final Examinations for Seniors.
May	23	Saturday	Final Examinations for all other students.
May	23	Saturday	Class Day.
May	24	Sunday	Alumni Day.
May	25	Monday	Baccalaureate.
		Morning	Commencement.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
School Calendar—1958-1959.....	2
Officers of National Council of the Protestant Episcopal Church.....	5
Officers of The American Church Institute for Negroes.....	5
Board of Directors.....	5
Board of Trustees.....	6
Ex Officio.....	6
Executive Committee.....	6
The Administration.....	7
Office of the President.....	7
Office of the Dean.....	7
The Chapel.....	7
Office of the Registrar.....	7
Office of the Business Manager.....	8
Department of Personnel.....	8
Public Relations.....	8
Department of Health.....	8
The Library.....	8
The Dining Commons.....	9
Department of Buildings and Grounds.....	9
The Laundry.....	9
The Faculty.....	10-13
General Information.....	14
Historical Sketch.....	14
The Philosophy of Saint Augustine's College.....	15
Aims and Objectives of the College.....	16
Location and Facilities.....	16-17
Living Accommodations.....	17
Clothing.....	17
Health.....	18
Health Insurance.....	18
Activities.....	18-19
Religious Life.....	19
Arrival and Departure—Holidays.....	19-20
Registration.....	20
Expenses.....	20
Schedule of Payments and Dates when Due.....	21
Payments and Refunds.....	21-22
Matriculation Fee.....	23
Fees for Special or Part-time Students.....	23
Student Aid.....	23
Admission Requirements and Procedure.....	23-24
Placement Tests.....	24
Dismissal Provisos.....	24
Veterans.....	25
Admission.....	25
Transfer Students.....	25
Marriage.....	25-26
General Academic Requirements.....	26-28
Scholarships and Prizes.....	28
Scholarships and Prizes (Saint Augustine's College—1956-1957).....	28-31
Loan Funds.....	31
Majors-Certification.....	32
Graduation.....	32
Admission to Advanced Standing.....	32
Academic Standing.....	32-33
Classification.....	33
Class Cuts.....	33-34
Tardiness.....	34
Changing or Dropping of Courses.....	34-35
Graduation Honors.....	35
Honor Societies.....	35-36
Pre-Medical and other Pre-Professional Training.....	36
Pre-Theological Education.....	36-37
Teacher Training.....	37
Organization of the Curriculum.....	37-38
Summer School.....	38
Reciprocity with Shaw University.....	38
Education.....	38
State Certification Requirements.....	38-43

	Page
State Requirements for Grammar Grade "A" or Primary Certificates.....	43-44
Courses of Study.....	44
Art	44-45
Business Education	45-46
Business Administration	46-47
Elementary Education Sequence.....	48
Sequence of Courses for Teacher Trainees—Major in English-French	49
Sequence of Courses for Teacher Trainees (French-English).....	50-51
Sequence of Mathematics Courses (Teacher Trainees).....	51-52
Sequence of Music Courses.....	52
Course A.....	52-53
Course B.....	53-54
Physical Education Course of Study.....	54-55
A. Science Certification (Teacher-Trainee).....	56-57
Science Certification—Major in Biology.....	57-58
Science Certification—Major in Chemistry.....	58-59
Pre-Medical Curriculum.....	59-60
Combination Major in Sociology with Social Studies Certification for Teaching.....	60-61
Combination History Major with Social Studies Certification for Teaching.....	61-62
Major in Sociology.....	62-63
Major in History.....	63-64
Major in Social Studies—Certification in Social Studies.....	65-66
Description of Courses.....	66
Art and Crafts.....	66
Art	66-68
Crafts	68-69
Business	69-73
Education Department.....	73-76
Elementary Methods.....	76-77
Freshman Lectures.....	77
Psychology	77-78
Communications and Literature.....	78
English	78
Special Requirements in English.....	78-81
Foreign Languages.....	81-82
French	82
German	82-83
Greek	83
Health and Physical Education.....	83-86
Courses in Health and Physical Education for Elementary Teachers	87
Mathematics	87-89
Department Aims.....	87
Music	89-93
Natural Sciences.....	93
Science Survey.....	93
Biology	93-95
The Chemistry Department.....	95-96
Description of Chemistry Courses.....	96-98
Physics	98
Religious Education.....	98-99
Philosophy	99
The Social Sciences.....	100
Political Science.....	100
History	100-102
Sociology	102-104
Social Studies.....	104
Geography	104-105
Graduates 1957.....	106
Batchelor of Arts.....	106-109
Bachelor of Science.....	109
Bachelor of Science in Nursing.....	109
Enrollment 1957-1958.....	110
Seniors	110-112
Juniors	112-114
Sophomores	114-116
Freshmen	116-119
Special	119
Part-time	119
Summary of Enrollment for the School Year 1957-1958.....	120
Enrollment by States and Foreign Countries.....	120
Calendar	121

THE NATIONAL COUNCIL OF THE PROTESTANT
EPISCOPAL CHURCH

THE HOME DEPARTMENT

THE REV. WILLIAM G. WRIGHT, D.D.....*Director*

THE AMERICAN CHURCH INSTITUTE
FOR NEGROES

BOARD OF TRUSTEES

THE RT. REV. HENRY KNOX SHERRILL, D.D.....*Presiding Bishop*
Honorary President

THE REV. WILLIAM G. WRIGHT, D.D.....*President*

THE REV. TOLLIE L. CAUTION, D.D.....*Secretary*

MR. LINDLEY M. FRANKLIN, JR.....*Treasurer*

THE RT. REV. EVERETT H. JONES, D.D.
108 West French Place, San Antonio, Texas

MRS. CLIFFORD C. COWIN
1414 Northland Avenue, Lakewood, Ohio

MR. B. POWELL HARRISON, JR., Leesburg, Va.

THE RT. REV. FREDERICK J. WARNECKE, D.D.
321 Wyandotte Street, Bethlehem, Pa.

THE REV. RAYMOND T. FERRIS, 900 Broadway, Nashville 3, Tenn.

BOARD OF TRUSTEES

THE RT. REV. EDWIN A. PENICK, D.D., L.L.D., *Chairman*
Raleigh, N. C.
THE REV. JAMES M. DICK, D.D., *Vice-Chairman*....Raleigh, N. C.

EX OFFICIO

THE RT. REV. THOMAS H. WRIGHT, D.D.....Wilmington, N. C.
THE RT. REV. M. GEORGE HENRY, D.D.....Asheville, N. C.
THE RT. REV. RICHARD HENRY BAKER, D.D.....Greensboro, N. C.

1958

MRS. U. T. HOLMES.....Chapel Hill, N. C.
JOSEPH B. CHESHIRE, JR.....Raleigh, N. C.
DR. JOHN W. BLACK.....Rocky Mount, N. C.
GEORGE WATERHOUSE.....Raleigh, N. C.
THE VEN. JAMES K. SATTERWHITE, D.D.....Jacksonville, Fla.
DR. JOHNNY H. HORTON.....Edenton, N. C.

1959

THE REV. ROBERT J. JOHNSON, D.D.....Wilson, N. C.
THE REV. DAVID W. YATES.....Chapel Hill, N. C.
THE REV. ROSCOE C. HAUSER, JR.....Fayetteville, N. C.
Mark G. Lynch.....Raleigh, N. C.
FRED H. WEAVER.....Chapel Hill, N. C.

1960

THE REV. JAMES M. DICK, D.D.....Raleigh, N. C.
WILLIAM J. WALKER, JR.....Durham, N. C.
A. LEE FOSTER, JR.....Greensboro, N. C.
THE REV. PAUL CHAPLIN.....Rutherfordton, N. C.
DR. CLAIBORNE S. JONES.....Chapel Hill, N. C.
JOSEPH B. CHESHIRE, JR., *Attorney*.....Raleigh, N. C.
THE REV. ROBERT J. JOHNSON, *Secretary*.....Wilson, N. C.
DR. JAMES A. BOYER, *Assistant Secretary*.....Raleigh, N. C.
Security National Bank, Treasurer of Endowment Fund
Raleigh, N. C.

EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE

THE RT. REV. EDWIN A. PENICK, D.D., LL.D.....*Chairman*
THE RT. REV. RICHARD HENRY BAKER, D.D.....
MR. JOSEPH B. CHESHIRE, JR.....*Vice-Chairman*
MR. MARK G. LYNCH THE REV. J. McDOWELL DICK, D.D.
THE REV. DAVID W. YATES THE REV. ROBERT J. JOHNSON, D.D.
CLAIBORNE S. JONES, Ph.D. JOHNNY HORTON, D.D.S.
GEORGE WATERHOUSE

THE ADMINISTRATION

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

JAMES A. BOYER.....	<i>President</i>
B.A., Morehouse College; M.A., Atlanta University; Ed.D., University of Michigan; Further Study, The Institute for College and University Administrators, Harvard University, Summer 1956	
MILLIE D. VEASEY.....	<i>Secretary to the President</i>
B.A., St. Augustine's College; Further Study, N. C. College	

OFFICE OF THE DEAN

PREZELL R. ROBINSON.....	<i>Dean</i>
B.A., Saint Augustine's College; M.S., Cornell Uni- versity; Ed.D., Cornell University	
REGINALD L. LYNCH.....	<i>Assistant Dean</i>
B.A., Howard University; M.A., French Institute, Pennsylvania State University	
† CATHERINE B. WOODS.....	<i>Secretary</i>
B.A., Saint Augustine's College	
† VALENA W. HARRIS.....	<i>Secretary</i>
B.A., Saint Augustine's College	

THE CHAPEL

SAMUEL D. RUDDER.....	<i>Chaplain</i>
B.S., City College, New York; S.T.B., General Theo- logical Seminary; Further Study, Union Theological Seminary, The University of The South	
THOMAS A. THORNLEY, III.....	<i>Organist</i>
B.Mus., Howard University; Further Study, Howard University, Union Theological Seminary	
JOHN C. MOORE.....	<i>Choirmaster</i>
B.A., Fisk University; M.A., Fisk University; Further Study, Harvard University	

OFFICE OF THE REGISTRAR

ROBERT B. FARR.....	<i>Registrar</i>
B.A., Indiana University; M.S., Indiana University	
RUTH B. WALKER.....	<i>Associate Registrar</i>
B.A., St. Augustine's College	
CARRIE Z. MATTHEWS.....	<i>Assistant Registrar</i>
B.S.C., North Carolina College	
MARGARET M. WALLACE.....	<i>Secretary</i>
B.A., St. Augustine's College	

† Part of Year.

OFFICE OF THE BUSINESS MANAGER

J. M. HOLLOWAY.....	<i>Business Manager</i>
B.S., North Carolina; Further Study, North Carolina College, University of Omaha	
**WILLIE P. AVERY.....	<i>Bookkeeper</i>
B.S.C., North Carolina College	
ELIZABETH T. JILES.....	<i>Secretary-Clerk</i>
B.A., Saint Augustine's College	
†ESTHER D. PARKER.....	<i>Clerk-Typist</i>
North Carolina College	
CARL W. SMITH.....	<i>Cashier-Clerk</i>
B.A., Saint Augustine's College; Further Study, N. C. College	
LAURA W. WISE.....	<i>Clerk</i>

DEPARTMENT OF PERSONNEL

IRENE L. DICKENS.....	<i>Dean of Women</i>
B.A., Bennett College; Further Study, University of Pennsylvania	
CHRISTOPHER C. GRAY.....	<i>Dean of Men</i>
B.A., B.D., Shaw University; Further Study at Virginia Theological Seminary	
SELEAH B. CLARK.....	<i>Residence Hall Directress</i>
B.A., Hampton Institute	
AMANDA F. GARRIS.....	<i>Residence Hall Directress</i>
B.S., Saint Augustine's College	
MAUDE P. SMITH.....	<i>Residence Hall Directress</i>

PUBLIC RELATIONS

PURDIE ANDERS.....	<i>Director of Publicity</i>
B.A., St. Augustine's College, M.S., Howard University; Further Study, Catholic University, New York University	

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

R. W. McDOWELL.....	<i>College Physician</i>
M.D., Meharry Medical College	

THE LIBRARY

MURIEL B. WALKER.....	<i>Librarian</i>
B.S., Langston University; B.S., M.S. in Library Science, University of Illinois; Further Study, University of Illinois	

** Resigned First Semester 1957-1958.

† Part of Year.

CATHERINE H. WINTERS.....*Assistant Librarian*
 B.A., Shaw University; M.L.S., North Carolina College
 OPHELIA M. IRVING.....*Assistant Librarian*
 B.A., Clark College; Further Study, Atlanta University,
 Syracuse University

THE DINING COMMONS

JOHNNY ALSTON.....*Manager-Chef*
 IDA H. BOYKIN.....*Manager of Grill*
 LEOLIA SPAUGH.....*Dietitian*
 B.S., Shaw University

DEPARTMENT OF BUILDINGS AND GROUNDS

BERNICE B. TAYLOR.....*Superintendent*
 B.S., St. Augustine's College

THE LAUNDRY

MARGARET A. GLASCOE.....*Supervisor*
 B.A., St. Augustine's College

THE FACULTY

PURDIE ANDERS*Science*
B.A., Saint Augustine's College; M.S., Howard University; Further Study, Catholic University, New York University

DOLORES E. BALL.....*Elementary Education*
B.S., South Carolina State College; M.A., New York University; Further Study, Indiana University

RICHARD E. BALL.....*Business*
B.S., M.B.A., New York University; LL.B., Brooklyn Law School

MARCUS H. BOULWARE.....*English*
A.B., Johnson C. Smith University; M.A., University of Michigan; Ph.D., University of Wisconsin; Special Education Workshop, Wayne State University, Summer, 1954

JAMES H. BOYKIN.....*Political Science*
B.A., Shaw University; M.A., North Carolina College; Further Study, University of Pennsylvania, Syracuse University, University of North Carolina

MARGARET B. BUGG.....*Greek*
B.A., Howard University; Further Study, Catholic University

FRED J. CARNAGE.....*Business*
B.A., Morgan State College; LL.B., Howard University

JESSE CLEMENTS.....*Physical Education*
B.A., Saint Augustine's College; Further Study, University of Illinois

CECIL N. COBLE.....*Science*
B.S., Saint. Augustine's College; M.S., North Carolina College

LILLIAN P. CUMMINGS.....*Chemistry*
B.S., M.S., Tuskegee Institute

WILLIAM H. DELANEY.....*English*
B.A., Knoxville College; M.A., Ohio State University; Further Study, Ohio State University

-
- JO INA DELANEY.....*Handcrafts*
B.A., Bennett College; Further Study, Columbia University; M.S., North Carolina College
- JULIA A. DELANY.....*Speech and English*
B.A., Shaw University; M.A., Columbia University; Further Study, Columbia University, Emerson College
- ROBERT B. FARR.....*Psychology*
B.A., Indiana University; M.S., Indiana University
- ALFRED W. GRAUER.....*Music*
B.M., American Conservatory of Music; B.S., Concordina Teachers College; M.A., Western Reserve University; Further Study, Eastman School of Music
- **LAWRENCE W. HIGH.....*Business*
B.S., Hampton Institute; M.A., New York University; Further Study, New York University
- JOHN M. HOLLOWAY.....*Business*
B.S., N. C. College; Further Study, N. C. College, University of Omaha
- WILSON B. INBORDEN.....*Physics and Mathematics*
B.S. in Engineering, Howard University
- *WILBERT W. JOHNSON.....*Biology and Natural Science*
B.S., Kentucky State College; M.S., University of Wisconsin; Further Study, University of Wisconsin, St. Bonaventure College
- *JOSEPH JONES, JR.....*Biology*
B.S., Morris Brown College; M.S., Northwestern University; Further Study, Ohio State University
- RICHARD H. LOEPPERT.....*Chemistry*
B.S., Northwestern University; Ph.D., University of Minnesota
- REGINALD L. LYNCH.....*French*
B.A., Howard University; M.A., French Institute, Pennsylvania State University

* On Leave—1957-1958.

** Resigned First Semester—1957-1958.

- CHARLES H. McLENDON.....*Education*
B.S., A. & T. College; M.A., Columbia University;
Further Study, New York University (Candidate for
Ed.D.)
- RICHARD B. MATTHEWS.....*Mathematics and Physics*
B.S., M.S., North Carolina College; Further Study,
University of Michigan, University of Minnesota
- JOHN C. MOORE.....*Music*
B.A., Fisk University; M.A., Fisk University; Further
Study, Harvard University
- LULU H. ROBINSON.....*English and Bible*
B.S., Fort Valley State College; Further Study, Bishop
Payne Divinity School; M.R.E., Gammon Theological
Seminary; Further Study, University of Wisconsin
- PREZELL R. ROBINSON.....*Psychology and Education*
B.A., Saint Augustine's College; M.S., Cornell Uni-
versity; Ed.D., Cornell University
- SAMUEL D. RUDDER.....*Religious Education*
B.S., City College, New York; S.T.B., General Theo-
logical Seminary; Further Study, Union Theological
Seminary, The University of the South
- ERNESTINE B. SAUNDERS.....*French and German*
B.A., Fisk University; M.A., Middlebury College;
Further Study, Sorbonne (University of Paris),
Columbia University
- ELMER C. SCHWERTMAN.....*History*
B.A., Oberlin College; M.A., Columbia University;
Ph.D., Columbia University; Further Study, Cornell
University
- NIRMAL K. SINHA.....*Sociology*
B.A., Calcutta University (India); M.A., M.S., Uni-
versity of Wisconsin; Ph.D., Cornell University
- IGAL E. SPRAGGINS.....*Sociology*
B.S., Wilberforce University; M.Litt., University of
Pittsburgh; Further Study, University of Pittsburgh,
University of Texas
- *JOHN H. STAGGERS, JR.....*Sociology*
B.A., Virginia State College; M.A., New York Uni-
versity; Further Study, New York University

* On leave—1957-1958.

-
- PAULINE G. STAGGERS.....*English*
B.A., Virginia State College; M.A., Columbia University; Further Study, New York University
- THOMAS A. THORNLEY, III.....*Music*
B.Mus., Howard University; Further Study, Howard University, Union Theological Seminary
- *CLARENCE W. R. WADE.....*Chemistry*
B.S., Johnson C. Smith University; M.S., Tuskegee Institute; Further Study, Howard University
- ROSA A. WALKER.....*Biology*
B.S., St. Augustine's College, M.S., Howard University
- GEORGE R. WALKER, JR.....*Physical Education*
B.S., M.S., University of Illinois; Further Study, University of Illinois
- GORDON L. WEST.....*Education*
B.S., Emporia State Teachers College; M.A., University of Wichita; Further Study, New York University, Cornell University, Indiana University
- IRENE E. WINGATE.....*Business*
B.S., Hampton Institute; M.A., New York University; Further Study, New York University, Gregg Shorthand Institute
- JAMES F. WISE.....*Art*
B.A., M.A., Howard University; Further Study, Skowhegan School of Painting and Sculpture, University of Pennsylvania
- MABLE B. WRIGHT.....*Commerce*
B.S.C., North Carolina College; M.S.C., North Carolina College

* On Leave—1957-1958.

GENERAL INFORMATION

Historical Sketch

On July nineteenth, eighteen hundred and sixty-seven, Saint Augustine's was incorporated by letters patent issued under sections fourteen and fifteen of chapter twenty-six of the Revised Code of North Carolina for promoting the education of the colored people of the United States. The institution was founded under the name of St. Augustine's Normal School and Collegiate Institute through the joint efforts of the Freedmen's Commission of the Protestant Episcopal Church and a group of clergy and laymen of the Diocese of North Carolina headed by Bishop Thomas Atkinson. Bishop Atkinson became the first president of the Board of Trustees, and the Rev. J. Brinton Smith, who had served as secretary of the Freedmen's Commission, with offices in New York, was the first principal.

The institution began operations on January 13, 1868, with classes being held in a building loaned by the Freedmen's Bureau of the U. S. Government. The staff and boarding students occupied an estate known as the Polk House, rented until the new school should acquire property of its own.

By December of 1868 the first building was completed on land acquired by the school, part of the present campus. The growth of the institution has been continuous from that time. Between 1881 and 1896 an extensive building program was carried on, and the enrollment and staff greatly increased.

On January 17, 1907, St. Augustine's became an affiliate of the American Church Institute for Negroes, thereby becoming more directly associated with the national Episcopal Church, from which it began to receive more organized financial support. Meanwhile the academic offering was raised and standardized, and by the 1919-1920 session St. Augustine's was offering work of junior college grade in addition to the normal, secondary, and

elementary curricula. The total enrollment in all departments was about 500.

About this time the sentiment for making St. Augustine's a four-year college reached a high point. Students entering the freshman class in 1927 could look forward to being the first class to receive degrees at St. Augustine's. A building program, completed in 1930, provided three new structures necessary to meet the demands of the four-year college program. The 1930-1931 school year was the first in which the college enrollment exceeded that of the secondary school department, which was to continue for some years, primarily as a practice school for those preparing for high school teaching.

It was announced on December 22, 1930, that St. Augustine's College had been awarded the "A" rating by the North Carolina Department of Public Instruction. At the 64th Commencement, May 27, 1931, the first bachelor's degrees were conferred. The college was accredited in 1933 by the Southern Association of Colleges and Secondary Schools, and later in 1942, given Class "A" status by The American Medical Association. St. Augustine's College is a member of the Association of American Colleges, The American Council on Education, and The United Negro College Fund.

During its history, St. Augustine's has had seven principals or presidents:

The Rev. J. Brinton Smith, D.D., 1867-1872.

The Rev. J. E. C. Smedes, D.D., 1872-1884.

The Rev. Robert B. Sutton, D.D., 1884-1891.

The Rev. A. B. Hunter, D.D., 1891-1916.

The Rev. Edgar H. Goold, M.A., 1916-1947.

Harold L. Trigg, Ed.D., 1947-1955.

James A. Boyer, Ed.D., 1955—

The Philosophy of Saint Augustine's College

The program of this institution aims toward the development of integrated personalities and socially responsible individuals with a philosophy of life based upon Christian values and Christian leadership. It attempts to furnish an environment conducive to intellectual de-

velopment of the capacities and abilities of its students in order that they may live more useful and purposeful lives in our democratic society. This type of education provides an opportunity for progressive growth and greater chance to participate fully and efficiently in carrying out the ideals of citizenship in our society through a greater personal depth and a wider and deeper appreciation on the part of the students. Basic knowledge, skills and proper attitudes are developed which will provide and enhance the opportunities not only for present living but future living as well.

Aims and Objectives of the College

To Develop Young People Along Following Lines:

1. The development of a personality around Christian values and ideals.
2. The ability to do critical thinking.
3. A more proficient use of English both oral and written.
4. A general knowledge of the world we live in, and an understanding of achievements in the field of science.
5. The underlying principles of the political, social and economic organizations in our society.
6. An understanding of themselves physically, psychologically, spiritually, and of their ability to get along as members of a family and other social groups.
7. A knowledge of the skills, abilities and attitudes which will be useful in their future living.
8. A knowledge of good health habits and an interest in those things which will lead to physical well-being.
9. The ability to live, work and co-operate with others in solving common problems.

Location and Facilities

The campus of St. Augustine's College is located within the city of Raleigh, near its eastern boundary. The college therefore enjoys the benefits of urban con-

veniences in a suburban setting. The college property includes 96 acres; of which 35 are set aside to form the beautiful campus proper. There are 24 buildings, mostly of brick and stone construction, a fine athletic field, and ample space and facilities for recreation. The college operates its own modern steam laundry.

Living Accommodations

There are five residence halls, three for women and two for men. Students must furnish their own bedding, towels, and other such furnishings as desired. Heavy furniture is provided by the institution. Students who desire to reside in the city will be permitted to do so only when special permission has been granted by the college. Meals are prepared in a modern kitchen and served in an attractive dining hall.

Students are held responsible for all damages done by them to the property of the college.

A breakage deposit of \$15.00 is required for each student living in a residence hall; likewise, a deposit of \$10.00 for each day student must be made. This deposit will be held for the entire term that the student is registered at St. Augustine's College and if there are no deductions, it will be returned in full when the student is graduated or leaves permanently.

Possession or use of firearms, firecrackers, and alcoholic liquors is strictly forbidden.

Clothing

Students should bring clothing suitable for all kinds of weather. An umbrella, a raincoat, and rubber footwear should be included in the wardrobe of young women students.

Freshman and sophomore young women are required to have a regulation uniform for physical education. This costume is to be purchased through the College and is furnished at an approximate cost of \$6.00.

All clothing should be plainly marked with name tape, and the college laundry reserves the right to reject clothing not identified by name tape.

Health

The College makes special effort to safeguard the health of its students. The College Physician visits the institution regularly, and his recommendations are followed in the handling of each individual case of illness. It is strongly urged that each student be given a thorough physical examination before entrance, and bring a certificate of good health. In the absence of such a certificate, the student is subject to an examination by the College Physician, and the College will be guided by his recommendations. Since the health fee is a nominal sum, the College must charge the individual for extra medical services if needed.

Students are required to present, on entrance, a statement from a physician giving the results of a blood test taken on August 1 or as near that date as possible.

Health Insurance

The College maintains a health plan to cover all of its students for a reasonable charge. The premium of \$10.30 for male and female students will appear as an item on the first semester bill.

ACTIVITIES

A full program of activities is fostered by the college as part of the educational process and to offer opportunities for self-expression and the development and cultivation of varied interests. Among these are the Chapel Choir, the Choral Club, *The Pen*, (student publication) Dramatics Club, Art Club, Veterans' Club, and inter-collegiate and intramural athletics. St. Augustine's is a member of the Central Intercollegiate Athletic Association and the Intercollegiate Dramatic Association.

Interested students may subscribe to the concert series of the Raleigh Civic Music Association at the special student rate, which is about \$3.50, and the Chamber Music Series held at Meredith College. Student rate is about \$2.50. Students should come ready to pay the subscription, as the opportunity is open only for a limited time near the beginning of the school year.

The Canterbury Club and the Brotherhood of St. Andrew are religious organizations open to all students.

The following national Greek-letter organizations have chapters on the campus: Alpha Kappa Alpha, Alpha Phi Alpha, Delta Sigma Theta, Kappa Alpha Psi, Omega Psi Phi, Phi Beta Sigma, Sigma Gamma Rho, and Zeta Phi Beta. The Pan-Hellenic Council co-ordinates the activities of all Greek-letter organizations.

The Student Council is the official representative group for the student body, and the students choose their own representatives to serve on various functional councils and committees having to do with the life of the college.

Religious Life

St. Augustine's is a Church-related college. Regular attendance at daily and Sunday worship services is required. Persons, who for any reason find it impossible to attend these services regularly, should not apply for entrance.

ARRIVAL AND DEPARTURE—HOLIDAYS

Registration of freshmen and new students, September 22. Registration of returning upperclassmen, September 23.

There will be only one day set aside for Thanksgiving, November 27, hence there will be insufficient time for students to go home for the holiday.

Christmas holidays begin after classes on December 16 and end at 8:00 a.m. on January 5, 1959. Students may leave after classes on December 16 and return in time for 8:00 a.m. classes on January 5, 1959.

Spring vacation begins after classes on March 27 and ends at 8:00 a.m. on April 6. All dormitories will be closed.

Students will receive double cuts for each absence on the day immediately preceding and each absence on the day immediately following holidays. They must pay

a fine of \$5.00 for absence on the day immediately preceding and \$5.00 for absence on the day immediately following the holiday.

Student employees, members of the Junior Class and members of the choral society will be expected to remain at the college through Commencement. All other students must vacate rooms immediately after taking their examinations, unless approved otherwise by the College.

REGISTRATION

Freshmen register on September 22 and returning students register on September 23. Students are expected to register on the day set apart in the college calendar for registration. A fee of \$5.00 is charged for late registration.

EXPENSES

Although the basic charges made to a regular full-time boarding student are only \$725.80, the average cost per student to the college is between \$1,000.00 and \$1,100.00. The basic charge to a non-boarding student is \$343.30 a year. The college must obtain from endowment income and gifts the difference between the actual cost and the amount the student pays. This basic charge does not include laboratory and other special fees or expenditures for books and supplies.

Students are expected to meet their financial obligations promptly and without notice from the Business Office. It is their personal responsibility to keep their parents or guardians informed of all charges even though the Business Office will send statements periodically. Saint Augustine's College emphasizes promptness in the payment of bills as an educational experience.

The college reserves the right to raise or lower any or all charges if economic conditions make it necessary.

SCHEDULE OF PAYMENTS AND DATES WHEN DUE

	<i>Boarding Students</i>		<i>Non-Boarding Students</i>	
	First Semester	Second Semester	First Semester	Second Semester
*Tuition	\$144.00	\$144.00	\$144.00	\$144.00
Registration & Incidental Fees	22.50	17.50	22.50	17.50
Insurance	10.30		10.30	
Yearbook	5.00		5.00	
†Room, Board and Ldry.....	202.50	180.00		
Totals	\$384.30	\$341.50	\$181.80	\$161.50

The above expenses may be paid by the year, by the semester or as follows:

<i>Payment Number</i>	<i>Boarding</i>	<i>Non-Boarding</i>
1. At Registration	\$249.30	\$121.80
2. October 1	45.00	20.00
3. November 1	45.00	20.00
4. December 1	45.00	20.00
5. At Registration	161.50	101.50
6. February 1	45.00	20.00
7. March 1	45.00	20.00
8. April 1	45.00	20.00
9. May 1	45.00	

* Students entering in January pay same as September. Tuition \$9.00 per semester hour. Average tuition 16 semester hours—\$144.00. Laboratory fees are not included.

Any variation in payments must be arranged with the College Business Manager by the person responsible for payments.

A breakage deposit of \$15.00 is required for each student living in a residence hall; likewise, a deposit of \$10.00 for each day student must be made. This deposit will be held for the entire term that the student is registered at St. Augustine's College and if there are no deductions it will be returned in full when the student is graduated or leaves permanently.

† Total Room, Board and Laundry is a yearly fee and is divided into nine installments for the convenience of those who pay the accounts.

PAYMENTS AND REFUNDS

All remittances if not made in person at the Business Office should be mailed and addressed as follows:

Business Manager
Saint Augustine's College
Raleigh, North Carolina.

Patrons who send money are cautioned that they send cash at their own risk. For safety, money should be sent in the form of postal money order, cashier's or certified check, express money order, or personal check *made payable to Saint Augustine's College*, addressed to the Business Manager.

No part of the payment made to the college will be given in change or handed to any student except by written request of the person sending payment.

When a student has been duly registered and accepted in the Institution, it is considered a formal and explicit contract for the year. Should a student withdraw, no refund of fees will be granted at all except in cases where the student withdraws because of a call to military service or on account of personal illness. In case of illness a certificate from the college physician will be required. Refunds are based upon the following plan:

Withdrawal during the first week.....	80%
Withdrawal during the second week.....	60%
Withdrawal during the third week.....	40%
Withdrawal during the fourth week.....	20%
Withdrawal during the fifth week or later.....	No refund
Expulsion	No refund

1. A withdrawal slip must be signed by the appropriate Personnel Dean, the Registrar, the Dean of the College and the President for any student who plans to leave college any time during the school year. There will be no refund unless this procedure is followed.

2. In cases of suspension, no refund will be allowed.

3. Any expense incurred in an emergency by the college for a student, such as that for medicine, hospitalization, telegrams, damages, etc., will be charged to the student's account.

4. No student will be given a transcript to another institution until all bills are paid.

5. Charges for rooms are made by the semester and no refund is given if a student moves from the dormitory to the city during a semester. Un-used board is refunded.

MATRICULATION FEE

Every application for admission for 1959-60 school year, and thereafter, must be accompanied by five dollars (\$5.00). If application is not approved by the Admissions Committee, the remittance will be refunded to applicant. No refunds are made to students who are accepted by the College and do not matriculate. This is an administrative fee and is not deductible from the student's account.

FEES FOR SPECIAL OR PART-TIME STUDENTS

A student carrying less than 12 hours must pay the following fees per semester:

Registration	\$5.00
Tuition (per semester hour).....	9.00
Library	4.00
Examination	1.00
Occupancy	2.50

STUDENT AID

Opportunity is available for a limited number of deserving students to reduce their expenses by services rendered the College. Ordinarily work assignments cannot be made in advance, especially to new students. In every case the first month's board must be paid in advance. All work is paid for in credit toward bills.

ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS AND PROCEDURE

Application for admission must be made on a form furnished by the Registrar. In no case should one report to the College until a notice has been received from the Registrar that the application has been accepted. No application will be accepted until the College has received (1) satisfactory evidence of the applicant's academic eligibility; (2) endorsement by reliable persons as to the applicant's character, and personality; (3) in the case of applicants transferring from another college, a statement of honorable dismissal from the college last attended; (4) in the case of applicants planning to live on the campus, the \$10.00 room deposit. The filing of

one's application alone has no bearing on room reservations; *the deposit must be sent* in advance in order to reserve room space.

Since residence space is limited, applications and room deposits must be forwarded early. Room deposits may be made as early as May 1. July 1 will be the deadline for preference. Rooms are assigned in the order in which the deposits are received. *Returning* students as well as the new students *must* send a deposit in order to reserve a room. Request for refund must be made by August 31 for first semester applicants and by December 31 for second semester applicants. Otherwise the deposit will be forfeited.

Minimum requirement for admission to the Freshman class is the satisfactory completion of a four-year course in a secondary school approved by a recognized accrediting agency.

Applicants should have the following high school units:

English	4 units
Social Studies	2 units
Mathematics	1 unit
Science	2 units
Electives	7 units

PLACEMENT TESTS

Entering freshmen are given Placement Tests in English, science, and mathematics. First year students must also take the A.C.E. Psychological Test. All of these tests are administered during the freshman orientation period which is prior to registration.

DISMISSAL PROVISOS

St. Augustine's reserves the right at any time to terminate the student's relationship with the college, if he is not able to meet its academic standards, if his presence in the college constitutes a danger to his own health or the health of others, or if he is in disharmony with the social regulations or moral standards of the college.

VETERANS

St. Augustine's College is on the approved list for the training of veterans, World War II and Korean.

Veterans who are seeking admission should apply to the Registrar, St. Augustine's College. If accepted by the College, the veteran should apply immediately to the nearest regional office of the Veterans Administration for a certificate of eligibility and entitlement indicating clearly his educational objective.

Korean veterans under the Korean Bill (PL550) receive monthly checks from which they are expected to pay all expenses incurred in training in the same manner required of other students. All veterans are urged to report to the registrar's office upon arrival at the college. Veterans should also come prepared to pay tuition and all other charges for the first two months. It generally takes this time before monthly checks are received.

ADMISSION

Prospective matriculants (a) who have completed 16 units, (b) who have graduated from high school, and (c) whose high school grades indicate success in college, are admitted to the College. Prospective matriculants who do not meet the above requirements, may be admitted upon satisfactory passing certain standardized tests administered at the college.

TRANSFER STUDENTS

A prospective transfer student is required to name *all* colleges attended, and have paid all bills owed these schools prior to his efforts to matriculate at St. Augustine's. The application should be received by the college at least fifteen days before the beginning of the semester in which the applicant desires to enroll.

MARRIAGE

With the written approval of parents or guardians filed with the President of the College, a student may marry while in residence. If the student marries in resi-

dence, she is required to reside off the campus unless otherwise agreed. The College reserves the right to request the withdrawal of the student when this procedure is not followed.

GENERAL ACADEMIC REQUIREMENTS

St. Augustine's College offers two degrees, bachelor of arts and bachelor of science. Candidates for either degree must complete a minimum of 126 semester credit hours of work with the minimum grade point average of 1.0(C), meet financial obligations to the college, earn the final 32 credit hours in residence at the college, and take part in all Commencement Exercises.

Requirements in the various majors for the degree of Bachelor of Arts within the 126 semester credit hours are as follows:

	Semester Hours
1. Business	36
2. English	30
3. French	30
(24 if two high school units are presented upon entrance.)	
4. History	30
5. Sociology	30
6. Social Studies	30
7. Music	36
8. Physical Education and Health.....	30

Requirements in the various majors for the degree of Bachelor of Science within the 126 semester credit hours are as follows:

	Semester Hours
1. Biology	30
2. Chemistry	30

Note: For requirements for the B.A. in Elementary Education, see page 43.

*3. Natural Science 30

*4. Mathematics 21

(See Note "A" at bottom of page.)

In addition, the following basic studies are required for the bachelor's degree in all curricula:

	Semester Hours
1. Freshman Lectures	1
2. Freshman Hygiene	1
3. English, including world literature and freshman courses but excluding Eng- lish 1-X.....	11
4. Western Civilization	6
5. Natural Science	6
†6. Sociology or Economics.....	3
7. Religious Education	3
8. Ethics	3
9. Orientation to the Community.....	3
‡10. Foreign Languages	6-12
11. Required Physical Education (Non-credit; two years.)	
Total	43-49

Matriculants should note that the major and the basic studies required hours will range from 73 to 85 semester hours total. This means that the remaining 41 to 53 semester hours out of the required 126 should be allotted to a second major, appropriate electives, and required education courses for teacher-trainees (see pages 35-40).

All first semester juniors are required to take a comprehensive test in English composition. This is a prerequisite for graduation.

Candidates for both degrees must take the Graduate Record Examination. This examination is taken in the senior year at St. Augustine's. The examination fee is \$6.00.

* See state certification requirements on page 40.

† Exclusive of Sociology 8 (Orientation to the Community).

‡ Does not include students who are majoring in Elementary Education, Business and Physical Education.

Note "A": Certain departments require more hours than listed here. Check department requirements in field of interest.

Two years of Physical Education (non-credit) is required of all students. This should be taken during the freshman and sophomore years. No credit is allowed for the course in Freshman Hygiene until the Physical Education requirements have been completed.

SCHOLARSHIPS AND PRIZES

The American Church Institute awarded scholarships to the following students for the school year 1956-1957: Wilhelmina Admiral, \$112.00; Willie Lee Blackwell, \$126.00; Jane Bruce Blakely, \$126.00; Gloria C. Campbell, \$112.00; Ernestine O. Bullard, \$84.00; Jean E. Catchings, \$112.00; Gladys L. Ford, \$119.00; Walter Gilford, \$115.50; Norma James, \$119.00; Bettye Johnson, \$112.00; Shirley M. Jordan, \$126.00; Joan King, \$84.00; Shirley J. Murrell, \$119.00; Altamese NiBlack, \$133.00; Maggie Phoenix, \$119.00; Tyree Powell, \$126.00; Edward Rayford, \$122.50; Cinda A. Roland, \$119.00; Eugene Schumpert, \$122.50; Herman Scott, \$112.00; John Thomas, \$112.00; Patricia Welch, \$119.00. Pre-Theological Students: Austin Cooper, \$105.00; J. Kenneth Major, \$119.00; Marlon Poitier, \$112.00; Frank Randolph, \$105.00.

SCHOLARSHIPS AND PRIZES

Saint Augustine's College 1956-1957

1. Dr. E. G. Bowden of Atlanta, Georgia, a graduate of St. Augustine's College, offers a prize of \$10 to the student having the best record in the advanced field of the Natural Sciences. Award 1957, Syvellie Cloud.

2. In memory of her father, the late Dr. Thomas H. Amos, Mrs. Elizabeth Amos Williams, Class of 1942, offers a prize of \$10 to that student in the freshman class earning the highest scholarship average in General Biology. Award 1957, Reginald Desett.

3. In memory of her father, Wiley J. Latham, a graduate of St. Augustine's, Miss Louise M. Latham offers a prize of \$10 to a young man completing the sophomore

year, the prize to be awarded on basis of scholarship, character, evidence of promise of future usefulness, and need. Award 1957, Theodore Barnes.

4. The Alpha Theta Omega Chapter of Alpha Kappa Alpha Sorority offers an award of \$75.00 to a young woman in the Junior Class with an average of "B" and above who possesses outstanding qualities of leadership, character and personality. Award 1957, Janet Schumpert.

5. The Alpha Zeta Sigma Chapter of Delta Sigma Theta Sorority offers a scholarship of \$100 to a young woman in the Freshman Class who has maintained an average of B and above during the freshman year and who exemplifies the standards of the sorority of excellent scholarship and behavior. Award 1957, Nancy Rhice.

6. The Washington, D. C., Chapter of Alumni Association of St. Augustine's College established in 1948 an annual award of \$10 to be presented to that person selected by the Athletic Council as "Athlete of the Year." Award 1957, Joseph Nicholson.

7. The Raleigh Chapter of the Alumni Association of St. Augustine's College designated in 1947 two tuition scholarships of \$50 each. Award 1957, Jean Penny and Jean Hill.

8. The Omicron Zeta Chapter of Zeta Phi Beta Sorority offers an award of \$100. Award 1957, Mable Brown.

9. The Rev. F. Rickford Meyers of Detroit, Michigan, a graduate of St. Augustine's College, offers a prize of \$10 to be awarded as the college sees fit. Award 1957, Geneva Wilkins.

10. The Phi Lambda Chapter of Alpha Phi Alpha Fraternity offers an award of \$35 to a worthy freshman or sophomore male student who ranks among the highest in scholarship and who manifests commendable leadership and character. Award 1957, Reginald Landeau.

11. The Iota Iota Chapter of the Omega Psi Phi Fraternity offers a scholarship of \$25 to the young man in the Freshman Class who best exemplified, during the past academic year, the cardinal principles of the Fraternity—

manhood, uplift, perseverance, and scholarship. Award 1957, James Schumpert.

12. In memory of the late Mr. J. C. DuBignon of Brunswick, Georgia, and a former student of St. Augustine's College, the Ven. James K. Satterwhite, Archdeacon of the Diocese of Florida gives a prize of \$10 for excellence in dramatic expression. Award 1957, Jacqueline Johnson.

13. In memory of her father and mother, the late Rev. and Mrs. C. S. Brown, Mrs. Julia B. Delany offers a second prize of \$5.00 for excellence in dramatic expression. Award 1957, Almeta Gary.

14. In honor of Miss Emma Hall, the Woman's Auxiliary of the Diocese of North Carolina contributes annually a scholarship of \$300 to be awarded to a deserving student. Award 1957, Helen Braxton.

15. The Nu Chapter of Sigma Gamma Rho Sorority will give annually a cash award of \$10 to a graduating senior who is a member of the sorority, and who best exemplifies the ideals of the institution, growth in general culture, character, and scholarship. Award 1957, Gloria Bond.

16. In memory of his mother, the Mrs. Annie G. Stanley, the Rev. Othello D. Stanley, Vicar, Saint Cyprian's Church, Oxford, North Carolina, offers an award of \$25 to the student adjudged most faithful in the Altar Guild of the Chapel and who is interested in the religious life of the college. Award 1957, Earnestine Bullard.

17. Dr. A. E. Teele, a former Professor of this college, offers an award of \$10 to a senior in the graduating class who in the field of teacher training shows potential leadership and who possesses scholarship, character and personality. Award 1957, Violet Armstrong.

18. The United Business Education Association-Snead Company of Hastings, Minnesota, takes pleasure in giving an award to some student for outstanding achievement in Business Education. Awarded 1957, Adam Shaw.

19. Miss Pearl Snodgrass, a former librarian, offers an award of \$10 for excellence in Biblical Literature. Award 1957, Doris Clements and Patricia Welch.

20. The Woman's Auxiliary of the Diocese of Western North Carolina donates a scholarship of \$50 to be awarded to a worthy young woman. Award 1957, Patricia Davis, a freshman.

21. The Diocese of Massachusetts offers an award of \$125 to a worthy young woman. Award 1957, Betty Fisher.

22. In memory of the late Bishop Henry B. Delany, the Trustees of the Delany Scholarship Fund offered for the College year 1957-58, a scholarship of \$240, based on scholarship, need, character, and promise of future usefulness. Award 1957, Majorie Ford.

23. In memory of their father, the late Dean Charles H. Boyer, Mrs. Clinton B. Ligon, Mrs. Ruth B. Walker, and Dr. James A. Boyer, offer a cash award to a student above the freshman class with at least a "B" average and with no grade below "C", and who participates in extra-curricular activities. Offered for the first time, May, 1958.

Loan Funds

The College has three loan funds from which deserving upperclassmen with a good scholastic average and in good standing with the College may obtain small loans to pay school expenses. Applications should be sent to the Scholarship Committee.

The loan funds are as follows:

Bowden Loan Fund—established by Dr. E. G. Bowden, a graduate of Saint Augustine's College and a practicing physician of Atlanta, Georgia.

Friendly Loan Fund—established by Miss Nell E. Stinson, a friend of the College and instructor in the Secondary Schools of Raleigh, North Carolina.

Mitchell Loan Fund—established by Dr. Eric Mitchell, a former student of Saint Augustine's College and practicing physician of Norfolk, Virginia. The Fund is established in memory of his mother Mrs. Edith Mitchell.

Majors-Certification

Students who are planning to teach are advised to have two majors. Prospective teachers should plan to qualify for certification in two subject areas. See Individual Certification in Science, Social Studies, and Commerce.

Graduation

Candidates for degrees are required to participate in all commencement exercises unless excused by the President upon the recommendation of the Dean.

Graduation fees are:

Diploma Fee.....	\$8.00
Cap and Gown Fee.....	5.00

There is no charge for the first transcript; for all subsequent transcripts the charge is \$1.00.

Admission to Advanced Standing

Students transferring from a standard accredited college must submit to the office of the Registrar a transcript of the work already completed both in high school and college. Full credit will be given to similar and allied courses to those offered at St. Augustine's, provided that such courses have been passed with a minimum grade of "C."

This same ruling obtains in the case of summer school work done at an accredited college. The general requirements listed in the catalogue must be met and the final 32 semester credit hours must be earned at St. Augustine's.

Academic Standing

Close attention is given to the academic program of the individual student, and a report of the academic standing of each student is furnished him and his parents or guardian at the end of each semester. The following regulations concerning academic standing must be kept in mind: (a) Any student carrying a normal load of 16 semester hours who does not make a minimum of eight (8) hours of grades of "C" and above in any one

semester shall be placed on academic probation for the following semester. If the student fails to make twelve (12) hours of grades "C" or above during the probationary period, the college has the right to drop the student for poor scholarship. (b) Students who are dropped for poor scholarship may re-apply after one semester, to the Admissions Committee to be considered for re-admission. (c) Any student who accumulates grades of "D" and "F" equal to one-fifth ($1/5$) of the total number of credit hours required for graduation will be disqualified for graduation. Students who are disqualified for graduation may re-apply after one semester to the Admissions Committee to be considered for re-admission. The Quality Point system is used for determining academic standing, as follows:

Grade	Quality Points	Grade	Quality Points
A (Excellent).....	3	D (Poor, but passing)....	0
B (Good).....	2	F (Failure).....	0
C (Fair).....	1	I (Incomplete)	0

The quality point average is obtained as follows: The quality points earned in each course are multiplied by the number of credit hours yielded by the course, and the sum of the quality points so weighted is divided by the number of credit hours which the student carried during the semester.

The *Dean's List*, announced at the end of each semester, is achieved by a general average of B (2.00), with no grade less than C for a minimum of 12 credit hours.

Classification

A student is classified as a sophomore after he acquires 32 hours and 32 quality points, and as a junior after he acquires 63 hours and 63 quality points, and as a senior after he acquires 94 hours and 94 quality points.

Class Cuts

A student is allowed as many cuts in a course in a semester as the number of times per week the course

meets. An overcut means that a student is subject to be dropped from a course.

The Registrar of the college will issue two warnings to a student relative to cuts:

- (1) When the student has one cut remaining.
- (2) When the student has used all the allotted number of cuts.

When a student has used one more than the number of cuts allowed for a class, his case is brought to the Special Committee for action.

A copy of the action of the Special Committee with findings and decisions will be filed in the President's office immediately.

In case of illness of a student, death in the family of a student, or any other unavoidable circumstances which might prevent a student from regular class attendance, such circumstances should be reported to the Dean's Office. On the basis of the Dean's recommendation, the Registrar will inform the teacher and the student relative to the disposition of the case.

Tardiness

Tardiness is not an overcut, but no student who is more than ten (10) minutes late can reasonably expect to be marked present or excused without explanation.

CHANGING OR DROPPING OF COURSES

Authority to grant permission to drop, take up or change courses has not been delegated to instructors.

All changes in adding or dropping courses are made only through filling in a drop blank and securing the proper approval in accordance with the following regulations: (1) the adviser (2) all instructors concerned, and (3) the Dean must approve the change.

No course may be added after the end of the **SECOND** week. Courses dropped by students after midsemester will be recorded with the grade of F.

Courses dropped between the second week and mid-semester will be recorded with grade WP or WF. A fee of \$2.00 will be charged for each change of elections.

All Incompletes must be removed by the end of the semester following the semester during which the course was taken. All Incompletes become Failures if they are not removed within this time.

GRADUATION HONORS

Graduates receive recognition at Commencement if they rank in one of three honor groups. To obtain any of these honors the student must have no D's or F's and not more than four C's on his record.

Summa Cum Laude.....	2.70 to 3.00
Magna Cum Laude.....	2.40 to 2.69
Cum Laude	2.10 to 2.39

HONOR SOCIETIES

Alpha Kappa Mu was established at St. Augustine's in May, 1950. Membership is based upon character, leadership, and a cumulative scholastic average of 2.30.

Beta Kappa Chi, Science honor society, was established at St. Augustine's in 1951. Membership is based upon character, leadership and a 2.00 average in science.

Phi Kappa Alpha Humanities Honor Society was established at St. Augustine's in 1954. Membership is based on character, leadership, and a cumulative scholastic average of 2.00.

Sigma Rho Sigma, honor society for social science majors, was established at St. Augustine's in 1954. Membership is based on character, leadership, a 2.00 average in social science.

Alpha Kappa Delta Honor Society is open to majors in Sociology who are outstanding in the field, manifest potential leadership and have a cumulative average 2.1. The College has not established its own chapter, but is affiliated with North Carolina State College in Raleigh.

Who's Who in American Universities and Colleges was

established in the fall of 1950. Membership is based upon outstanding character, leadership, and scholarship.

Pre-Medical and Other Pre-Professional Training

Special provision is made, in connection with the regular course of study, for students preparing to enter medical and dental schools. Such students must complete the following minimum requirements: Chemistry, 12 semester hours, 5 of which must be in Organic Chemistry; Biology, at least 8 semester hours; Physics, 8 semester hours; a foreign language, at least 6 semester hours; English, 8 semester hours. Students should remember, however, that Medical colleges vary in their entrance requirements. Pre-medical students should check the requirements of the medical schools that they wish to attend while working out their program of study.

It is highly advisable that the degree requirements be completed in preparation for medical or dental school.

The College is approved by the American Medical Association for pre-medical education.

In addition to Pre-Medical offerings, certain approved sequences provide preparation for the study of Dentistry, Pharmacy, Veterinary Medicine, Laboratory Technology, Law, Theology and Social Work.

Pre-Theological Education

The American Association of Theological Schools recommends the following subjects for Pre-Seminary study: English Literature, Composition and Speech, 12-16 semester hours; Philosophy, 6-12; (should include at least two of the following: Introduction to Philosophy, History of Philosophy, Ethics, Logic); Bible or Religion, 4-6; History, 6-12; Psychology, 2-3; Foreign Language, 12-16; (at least one of the following: Latin, Greek, Hebrew, French, German); Natural Sciences, 4-6; Social Sciences, 4-6; (at least two of the following: Economics, Sociology, Government or Political Science, Social Psychology, Education).

Of the various possible areas of concentration, a major

in English, Philosophy, or History is regarded as the most desirable.

Teacher Training

The College offers a curriculum leading to certification by the Department of Public Instruction of North Carolina and many other states for elementary and high school teaching. For further information see "Education and Psychology" under "Description of Courses." To qualify for Practice Teaching, a student must have an average of "C" or better, both in education subjects and in his major field.

ORGANIZATION OF THE CURRICULUM

Functionally, the curriculum has developed with two objectives in view: general education, and vocational and pre-vocational education. For functional purposes, therefore, the various courses of study group themselves into the following divisions:

1. *Division of Humanities*

- (a) Department of English
- (b) Department of Modern Languages
- (c) Department of Music
- (d) Department of Art
- (e) Courses in Religion and Philosophy

2. *Division of Natural Sciences and Mathematics*

- (a) Department of Biology
- (b) Department of Chemistry
- (c) Department of Mathematics and Physics

3. *Division of Social Sciences*

- (a) Department of History and Government
- (b) Department of Sociology
- (c) Courses in Economics
- (d) Courses in Geography

4. *Division of Education*

- (a) Department of Education
- (b) Department of Physical Education
- (c) Department of Business
- (d) Courses in Psychology
- (e) Courses in Freshman Lectures

Subjects grouped under "Communications and Literature" are regarded as basic to general education or as tools for further learning.

These functional areas cut across traditional lines of departmental organization. Each represents a field in which the student may prepare for teaching, but in addition each area offers the student the opportunity either to be prepared to follow a vocation other than teaching on graduation from the College, or to pursue further training looking forward to such a vocation.

Provision is also made for students who wish to continue studies in graduate school, majoring in the same subjects taken in undergraduate school.

Summer School

A cumulative maximum of 18 hours toward graduation may be taken by any qualified student in summer school. Exceptions to this regulation may, however, be considered by the Committee who will deal with each case on its own merits.

RECIPROCITY WITH SHAW UNIVERSITY

By a reciprocal arrangement with Shaw University certain classes there are open to a limited number of students from St. Augustine's College, and certain classes at St. Augustine's College are open to a limited number of students from Shaw University.

EDUCATION

The aim of the Department of Education is to offer an opportunity for professional preparation of (1) students who seek to meet the requirements for a High School Teacher's Certificate, and (2) students desiring an introduction to the scientific study of education as a basis for further work in graduate school.

Professional education for teachers is organized in conformity with the recommendations of the North Carolina Department of Public Instruction. The courses offered are in three essential areas, the Pupil as an individual to be developed through the learning process, the School as an institution for this development, and Teaching and Practicum to acquire and practice, under supervision, those skills and techniques needed for good teaching.

Courses listed under "Psychology" are especially concerned with the Pupil; courses numbered 1 and 3 deal primarily with the School; the Methods courses and Observation and Directed Teaching fall into the third area, Teaching and Practicum.

The State Department of Public Instruction recommends a minimum of six semester hours in each of the three areas, and a minimum of 18 semester hours of professional courses, including a course in methods and materials, as a prerequisite for the teacher certificate.

Courses should be selected by prospective teachers so that they can qualify for certification in two areas.

Professional Requirements for Secondary Teachers are as follows:

a. The Pupil.....	6
1. Adolescent Psychology.....	3
2. Educational Psychology.....	3
b. The School.....	6
1. Introduction to Education.....	3
2. Principles of Secondary Education.....	3
c. Teaching and Practicum.....	6*
1. Methods	3
2. Practice Teaching	6

*STATE CERTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS

	S. H.
Art	30
Design (industrial, interior, costume).....	9
Drawing and Painting.....	9
Ceramics and/or Sculpture.....	3
Art History.....	6
Commerce.....	36
Economics and Retailing.....	12-15
Accounting and Management (including Office Management).....	12-15

* Must include at least 45 clock hours of actual teaching.

Office Skills

(shorthand and transcription, and typing).....12

Minimum office experience

Certification may be granted in the *individual* areas as follows:*Typewriting* 4*Stenography*11-13

Stenography, including transcription.....9

Typing2-4

Bookkeeping.....15

Accounting and Management

Basic Business.....24

Economics.....12

Management and Accounting.....12

English 30

Required—

Shakespeare 3

American Literature..... 3

Advanced Grammar and Composition..... 3

Recommended from—

Speech 3

English or American Literature..... 6

Teaching of Reading..... 3

Young People's Literature..... 3

French24-30

24 semester hours based upon two or more high school units; otherwise 30 semester hours

Spoken Language 6

Mathematics 21

Required—

College Algebra 3

Trigonometry 3

Analytic Geometry 3

Recommended from—

Differential and Integral Calculus..... 6

History of Mathematics..... 3

Mechanical Drawing 3

Surveying 3

Applications of Mathematics to science, engineering, commerce and industry..... 3

Statistics 3

Consumer Mathematics.....	3
College Physics	3
Navigation	3
Astronomy	3
Music Education—General	36
a. Applied Music.....	18
Piano.....	6-12
Voice.....	6-12
b. Theory of Music.....	12
(Harmony, form, ear-training)	
c. History and appreciation of music.....	6
Health and Physical Education—Whole Time.....	36
a. Area of Principles, Organization, Administration and Supervision.....	6-10
(1) Principles of Health Education. }	may be
(2) Principles of Physical Education. }	combined.
(3) Organization and Administration of Health and Physical Education.	
(4) Evaluation and Measurements in Health and Physical Education.	
(5) Curriculum in Physical Education.	
At least four areas must be included in this requirement.	
b. Area of Applied Techniques.....	10-12
(1) Methods and M. in Group Games of Low Or- ganization.	
(2) Methods and M. in Ind. Sports (Tennis, Golf, Wrestling, etc.).	
(3) Methods and M. in Aquatics.	
(4) Methods and M. in Rhythms.	
(5) Methods and M. in Tumbling-Stunts.	
(6) Methods and M. in Team Sports (Touch Foot- ball, Soccer, Speedball, Volleyball, etc.).	
(7) Methods and M. in Team Sports.	
Football	
Basketball	
Baseball	
Track	
At least five areas must be included in this requirement.	
c. Area of Individual Physical Education.....	4-6
(1) Individual Physical Education (must include Kinesiology).	

d. Area of Health Education.....	4-6
(1) First-Aid-Safety-Athletic Injuries.	
(2) Problems in Health Education.	
e. Anatomy and Physiology.....	6
f. Biological Science.....	6
Part Time Teacher of Health and Physical Education and Coach of Athletic Teams.....	15
This shall include:	
a. Principles, Organization, Administration, and Supervision of Physical Education and Health.....	3-4
b. Physical Education skills and applied techniques..	8-9
(1) Group games of low organization (games adaptable to adult groups and to children of elementary age).	
(2) Dual and single games (tennis, handball, golf, badminton, track, and field events).	
(3) Group games of High organization (football, soccer, rugby, basketball, baseball, volleyball, speedball, lacrosse, field hockey, etc.).	
(4) Rhythms and dances.	
(5) Gymnastics and stunts.	
(6) Aquatics	
c. Health Education, including the teaching of Health and School Health Problems.....	3-4
Science	30
This shall include:	
a. Biology	6
b. Chemistry	6
c. Physics	6
d. Geography or Geology.....	3
e. Electives from a, b, c, or d.....	9
 <i>Individual certification</i> will be granted in any of the specific areas a, b, c or d, in which 12 semester hours credit is pre- sented. Certification for the subject of <i>General Science</i> will require credit for 18 semester hours from three of the four areas a, b, c, and d.	
*Social Studies	30
a. European History or World History.....	6
b. American History.....	6

* State minimum requirements for certification. Departmental require-
ments might be greater.

- c. From Government, Geography, Economics, or Sociology.....12
- d. Electives from any of above..... 6

Individual certification will be granted in any of the specific areas: History, Government, Geography, Economics and Sociology in which 12 semester hours credit is presented. Certification for Citizenship or Civics, or Problems in American Democracy would require credit for at least 18 semester hours from Government, Economics and Sociology.

STATE REQUIREMENTS FOR GRAMMAR GRADE "A" OR PRIMARY CERTIFICATES

These are certificates required of elementary teachers. They require a degree from a standard four-year college. As a part of the work, or in addition to it, the applicant shall have:

1. English 12 SH
Required:
English in General Education
Children's Literature..... 2 or 3
Recommended:
Advanced Grammar and Composition..... 3
Speech 3
2. American History 6
Government2 or 3
3. Geography 6
(including Principals and Regional, recommended)
4. Art 6
Music 6
5. Health and Physical Education..... 6
This would include:
Principles, Practices and Procedures in Physical Education for Elementary Schools..... 2
Principles, Practices, and Procedures in Health for Elementary Schools..... 2
6. Education18 SH
 - a. The Pupil 6
 1. Child Psychology 3
 2. Educational Psychology 3

b. The School	6
1. Introd. to Educ. (America).....	3
2. Observing and Studying Rural Schools.....	3
c. Teaching and Practicum.....	6*
1. Directed Observation, Teaching and Methods for Elementary field.....	6

Note:

The over-all specific requirements are the same for the Primary and Grammar Grade "A" Certificates. In certain areas, however, particularly in Education, it is expected that there would be slightly different emphases for the two groups. *Material taken from original Form No. 64.*

COURSES OF STUDY

ART

FIRST YEAR

<i>First Semester</i>	<i>Credits</i>	<i>Second Semester</i>	<i>Credits</i>
Biological Science	3	Hygiene	1
English	3	Physical Science	3
Speech	2	Freshman Lectures	1
West. Civilization	3	English	3
		Western Civilization	3
Language	3	Language	3
Physical Ed.	0	Physical Ed.	0
Color and Design	3	Basic Drawing & Design	3
	<hr/>		<hr/>
	17		17

SECOND YEAR

<i>First Semester</i>	<i>Credits</i>	<i>Second Semester</i>	<i>Credits</i>
Introduction to Ed.	3	Educational Psychology	3
Language	3	Language	3
World Lit.	3	Physical Ed.	0
Physical Ed.	0	Ceramics	3
Handcrafts	3	Painting I	2
Basic Drawing & Painting	2	Art Appreciation	2
Electives	3	Electives	4
	<hr/>		<hr/>
	17		17

THIRD YEAR

<i>First Semester</i>	<i>Credits</i>	<i>Second Semester</i>	<i>Credits</i>
Bible	3	Art Methods	3
Principles of Sec. Ed.	3	Ethics	3

<i>First Semester</i>	<i>Credits</i>	<i>First Semester</i>	<i>Credits</i>
Industrial Design	2	Costume Design	2
History of Art I	3	History of Art II	3
Sociology	3	Life Drawing & Painting	2
Electives	3	Electives	4
	<hr/>		<hr/>
	17		17

FOURTH YEAR

<i>First Semester</i>	<i>Credits</i>	<i>Second Semester</i>	<i>Credits</i>
Adolescent Psychology	3	Orientation to Community	3
Interior Design	2	Student Teaching	6
Painting II	2	Electives	6
Seminar	1		
Poster Design	2		
Electives	7		
	<hr/>		<hr/>
	17		15

BUSINESS EDUCATION

FIRST YEAR

<i>Courses</i>	<i>Hrs.</i>	<i>Courses</i>	<i>Hrs.</i>
English 1A	3	English 1B	3
Biological Science Survey	3	Physical Science Survey	3
Fund. Conc. of West. Civ.	3	Fund. Conc. of West Civ.	3
Freshman Lectures	1	Introduction to Education	3
Freshman Hygiene	1	Introduction to Business	3
Business Mathematics	3	Speech	2
Physical Education	0	Physical Education	0
Ec. Current events	2		
	<hr/>		<hr/>
Total	16	Total	17

SECOND YEAR

<i>Courses</i>	<i>Hrs.</i>	<i>Courses</i>	<i>Hrs.</i>
College Grammar	2	Business English	2
Survey of World Literature	3	Adolescent Psychology	3
Principles of Retailing	3	Educational Psychology	3
Principles of Accounting	3	Principles of Accounting	3
Typing	2	Typing	2
Shorthand I	3	Shorthand I	3
Physical Education	0	Physical Education	0
	<hr/>		<hr/>
Total	16	Total	16

THIRD YEAR

<i>Courses</i>	<i>Hrs.</i>	<i>Courses</i>	<i>Hrs.</i>
Principles of Economics	3	Principles of Economics	3
Typing	2	Typing	2
Shorthand II	3	Shorthand II	3
Principles of Sec. Edu.	3	Income Tax Accounting	3
Filing and Machines	3	Business Methods	3
Income Tax Accounting	3	Bible	3
<hr/>		<hr/>	
Total	17	Total	17

FOURTH YEAR

<i>Courses</i>	<i>Hrs.</i>	<i>Courses</i>	<i>Hrs.</i>
Directed Teaching	6	Consumers Economics	3
Office Management	3	Secretarial Practice	3
Orient. to the Community	3	Office Practice	3
		Ethics	3
		Electives	3
<hr/>		<hr/>	
Total	12	Total	15

OR

<i>Courses</i>	<i>Hrs.</i>	<i>Courses</i>	<i>Hrs.</i>
Office Practice	3	Directed Teaching	6
Secretarial Practice	3	Ethics	3
Office Management	3	Electives or Cons. Ec.	3
Orient. to the Community	3		
Electives	1		
<hr/>		<hr/>	
Total	13	Total	12

Office Practice and Secretarial Practice may *not* be taken in the same semester with Directed Teaching.

Choice of course schedule for fourth year is determined by semester in which Directed Teaching is done.

BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION**FIRST YEAR**

<i>Courses</i>	<i>Hrs.</i>	<i>Courses</i>	<i>Hrs.</i>
Econ. Current Events	2	Speech	2
English 1A	3	Sociology I	3
Western Civilization	3	English 1B	3
Biological Science Survey	3	Western Civilization	3
Business Mathematics	3	Physical Science	3

Freshman Lectures	1	*Introduction to Business	3
Freshman Hygiene	1	Physical Education	0
Physical Education	0		
	<hr/>	Total	<hr/>
Total	16		17

SECOND YEAR

<i>Courses</i>	<i>Hrs.</i>	<i>Courses</i>	<i>Hrs.</i>
Survey of World Literature	3	Geography II	3
College Grammar	2	Principles of Economics	3
Principles of Accounting	3	Business English	2
Typing	2	Adolescent Psychology	3
Principles of Economics	3	Typing	2
Physical Education	0	Principles of Accounting	3
Geography I	3	Physical Education	0
	<hr/>		<hr/>
Total	16	Total	16

THIRD YEAR

<i>Courses</i>	<i>Hrs.</i>	<i>Courses</i>	<i>Hrs.</i>
Income Tax Account- ing 9A	3	Income Tax Account- ing 9B	3
Principles of Retailing	3	Electives	2
Filing and Office Machines	3	Labor Problems	3
Bible	3	History 13	3
Political Science I	3	Business Law	3
Electives	2	Political Science	2
	<hr/>		<hr/>
Total	17	Total	17

FOURTH YEAR

<i>Courses</i>	<i>Hrs.</i>	<i>Courses</i>	<i>Hrs.</i>
Office Practice	3	Consumers Economics	3
Insurance	3	Ethics	3
Office Management	3	Office Practice	3
Electives	3	Orient. to the Community	3
	<hr/>	Electives	3
Total	12		<hr/>
		Total	15

ELEMENTARY EDUCATION SEQUENCE

FIRST YEAR

<i>First Semester</i>	<i>Credits</i>	<i>Second Semester</i>	<i>Credits</i>
English Composition	3	English Composition	3
Western Civilization	3	Western Civilization	3
Freshman Lectures	1	Natural Science	
Natural Science		(Physical)	3
(Biological)	3	Geography (Regional)	3
Geography (Principles)	3	Business Mathematics	3
Basic Drawing and Design	3	Electives	2
Hygiene	1		
			<hr/>
			17
	<hr/>		
	17		

SECOND YEAR

World Literature	3	History—American	3
History—American	3	Intro. to Education	3
Music—Fundamentals	2	Introduction to Sociology	3
Speech	2	Elementary Gymnastics	3
Music Pub. Sch.	3	Electives	5
Color and Design	3		
			<hr/>
			17
	<hr/>		
	16		

THIRD YEAR

<i>First Semester</i>	<i>Credits</i>	<i>Second Semester</i>	<i>Credits</i>
Educational Psychology	3	Arithmetic Methods	3
Economics or Sociology	3	Methods (Elementary)	3
Government	3	Elementary Science and	
Language Arts Methods	3	Nature Study	3
Music Appreciation	2	Child Psychology	3
Children's Literature	3	Principles of Teaching	3
		Electives	2
	<hr/>		
	17		<hr/>
			17

FOURTH YEAR

Bible Survey	3	Ethics	3
Observation and Practice		Electives	9
Teaching	6	Principles, Practices and	
Hygiene for Teachers and		Procedures in Physical	
Health Workers	2	Ed. for Elem. Schools	2
Principles, Practice, and		Observation and Study in	
Procedures in Health		Rural Schools	3
for Elem. Schools	2		
Sociology	3		<hr/>
			17
	<hr/>		
	16		

**SEQUENCE OF COURSES FOR TEACHER TRAINEES
MAJOR IN ENGLISH-FRENCH**

FIRST YEAR

English 1-A	3	English 1-B	3
Speech*	2	Sociology 1	3
French (Beginners)	3	French (Beginners)	3
Western Civilization	3	Western Civilization	3
Physical Science Survey	3	Biological Science Survey	3
Freshman Lectures	1	Physical Education	0
Freshman Hygiene	1	Electives	2
Physical Education	0		
	16		17

SECOND YEAR

Intermediate French	3	French (Syntax and	
Advanced Composition	3	Idioms)	3
Education 1	3	English Literature	3
World Literature 2*	3	College Grammar	2
French (Syntax and		Educational Psychology	3
Idioms)	3	Adolescent Psychology	3
Electives	2	Physical Education	0
Physical Education	0	Electives	3
	17		17

THIRD YEAR

French Literature & Civ.	3	French Literature & Civ.	3
Prin. of Secondary Edu.	3	Ethics	3
Amer. Literature 11-A	3	American Literature 11-B	3
Bible	3	English Methods	3
Electives	5	Electives	5
	17		17

FOURTH YEAR

Phonetics And		Phonetics and	
Conversational French	3	Conversational French	3
Practice Teaching	6	Young People's Lit.	3
Shakespeare	3	Development of Drama	3
Orientation to Comm.	3	Oral Expression	3
		Electives	3
	15		15

* Note: Offered both semesters.

**SEQUENCE OF COURSES FOR TEACHER TRAINEES
(FRENCH-ENGLISH)**

FIRST YEAR

<i>First Semester Courses</i>	<i>Credit Hrs.</i>	<i>Second Semester Courses</i>	<i>Credit Hrs.</i>
English 1-A	3	English 1-B	3
Speech	2	Sociology 1	3
French I (Beginners') or II	3	French I (Beginners') or II	3
Western Civilization	3	Western Civilization	3
Physical Science Survey	3	Biological Science Survey	3
Freshman Lectures	1	Electives	2
Freshman Hygiene	1	Physical Education	0
Physical Education	0		
	16		17

SECOND YEAR

<i>Courses</i>		<i>Courses</i>	
Intermediate French II	3	Intermediate French II	3
Advanced Composition	3	American Literature	3
Education I	3	College Grammar	2
World Literature	3	Advanced Composition	3
Syntax and Idioms	3	Syntax and Idioms	3
Electives	2	Educational Psychology	3
Physical Education	0	Physical Education	0
	17		17

THIRD YEAR

<i>Courses</i>		<i>Courses</i>	
French Literature and Civilization	3	French Literature and Civilization	3
Principles of Secondary Education	3	Ethics	3
Shakespeare	3	English Literature	3
Bible	3	French Methods	3
Electives	2	Electives	5
Adolescent Psychology	3		
	17		17

FOURTH YEAR

<i>Courses</i>		<i>Courses</i>	
Phonetics and Conversational French	3	Phonetics and Conversational French	3
Practice Teaching	6	Oral Expression	3
Orientation to the Community	3	Electives	10
Electives	2		
	<hr/>		<hr/>
	14		16

NOTE: A student may also take French-Sociology, French-History, and other similar combinations.

**SEQUENCE OF MATHEMATICS COURSES
(TEACHER TRAINEES)**

FIRST YEAR

Algebra	3	Trigonometry	3
Western Civilization	3	Western Civilization	3
English 1-A	3	English 1-B	3
French or German	3	French or German	3
Freshman Lectures	1	Freshman Hygiene	1
Science Survey	3	Science Survey	3
Physical Education	0	Physical Education	0
Elective	1	Elective	1
	<hr/>		<hr/>
	17		17

SECOND YEAR

College Algebra	3	Analytic Geometry	3
General Physics	4	General Physics	4
French or German	3	German or French	3
Introduction to Education	3	Literature (World)	3
Physical Education	0	Physical Education	0
Speech	2	Principles of Secondary Education	3
Electives	2	Elective	1
	<hr/>		<hr/>
	17		17

THIRD YEAR

Calculus I	3	Calculus II	3
General Chemistry	4	General Chemistry	4
Educational Psychology	3	Adolescent Psychology	3
Methods	3	Electives	7
Electives	4		
	<hr/>		<hr/>
	17		17

FOURTH YEAR

Theory of Equations	3	Differential Equations	3
Bible Survey	3	Ethics	3
Observation and Practice Teaching	6	Orientation to the Community	3
Electives	5	Electives	8
	<hr/> 17		<hr/> 17

NOTE: Electives to be approved by head of department.

SEQUENCE OF MUSIC COURSES**COURSE A**

For students who need foundation work in Music (I-X) and are working toward a Teaching Certificate.

FIRST YEAR

<i>First Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>	<i>Second Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>
English I-A	3	English I-B	3
Speech (1st or 2nd Sem.)	2	Western Civilization	3
Western Civilization	3	Science	3
Science Survey	3	Music 7-B	3
Music 7-A	3	Applied Music	1
Physical Education	0	Physical Education	0
Applied Music	2	Choral Music	0
Choral Music	$\frac{1}{2}$	Freshman Lectures	1
		Freshman Hygiene	1
		Music I-X	2
	<hr/> 16 $\frac{1}{2}$		<hr/> 17

SECOND YEAR

English	3	Sociology or Economics	3
Music 1-A (Elem. Harmony)	3	Music 1-B	3
Music 2-A (ESET)	2	Music 2-B	2
Education I	3	Education 2	3
Applied Music	2	Adolescent Psychology	3
Physical Education	0	Applied Music	2
Choral Music	$\frac{1}{2}$	Physical Education	0
Electives	3	Choral Music	$\frac{1}{2}$
	<hr/> 16 $\frac{1}{2}$		<hr/> 16 $\frac{1}{2}$

THIRD YEAR

Education 3	3	Methods—Music 11-B	3
Methods 11-A	3	Art Appreciation	2
Music 6-A (Adv.		Music 6-B	3
Harmony)	3	Applied Music	3
Applied Music	3	Music 9-B	2
Music 9-A	2	Language	3
Language	3	Choral Music	½
Choral Music	0		
	<hr/>		<hr/>
	17		16½

FOURTH YEAR

Bible Survey	3	Ethics	3
Practice Teaching	6	Sociology 8 (Orientation	
Music 8	3	to the Community)	3
Language	3	Language	3
Choral Music	½	Applied Music	2
Applied Music	1	Choral Music	½
		Electives	3
	<hr/>		<hr/>
	16½		14½

Applied Music consists of Class Voice, Class Piano, Individual Voice, Piano, and Organ. The student must have at least 6 hours of Voice (either individual or class), 6 hours of Piano (individual or class), and 6 hours of Voice, Piano and/or Organ, making a total of 18 hours of Applied Music.

COURSE B

For students who need no extra foundation work in Music and are working for a Teacher's Certificate.

FIRST YEAR

English I-A	3	English I-B	3
Speech	2	Western Civilization	3
Western Civilization	3	Science Survey	3
Science Survey	3	Music I-B	3
Music I-A	3	Music 2-B	2
Music 2-A	2	Applied Music	2
Freshman Lectures	1	Freshman Hygiene	1
Choral Music	0	Choral Music	0
Physical Education	0	Physical Education	0
	<hr/>		<hr/>
	17		17

SECOND YEAR

English	3	Sociology or Economics	3
Music 6-A	3	Music 6-B	3
Music Hist. 13-A	3	Music Hist. 13-B	3
Education 1	3	Educational Psychology	3
Applied Music	3	Applied Music	3
Physical Education	0	Physical Education	0
Choral Music	½	Choral Music	½
		Economics of Current Events	1
	<hr/> 15½		<hr/> 16½

THIRD YEAR

<i>First Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>	<i>Second Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>
Education 3	3	Applied Music	4
Methods 11-A	3	Methods—Music 11-B	3
Language	3	Adolescent Psychology	3
Music 9-A	2	Language	3
Art Appreciation	2	Music 9-B	2
Choral Music	0	Choral Music	½
Applied Music	1		
Electives	3		
	<hr/> 17		<hr/> 15½

FOURTH YEAR

Bible Survey	3	Electives	2
Practice Teaching	6	Ethics	3
Language	3	Sociology 8	3
Applied Music	2	Language	3
Music 8	3	Applied Music	2
Choral Music	0	Choral Music	½
		Music Electives	3
	<hr/> 17		<hr/> 16½

**PHYSICAL EDUCATION
COURSE OF STUDY**

FIRST YEAR

English Composition	3	English Composition	3
History of Western Civilization	3	History of Western Civilization	3

Freshman Lectures	1	Botany	4
Zoology	4	Required Physical	
Hygiene	1	Education	0
Required Physical		Basic Drawing & Design	3
Education	0	Sociology 1	3
Business Mathematics	3		
Speech	2		
	<hr/>		<hr/>
	17		16

SECOND YEAR

<i>First Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>	<i>Second Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>
World Literature	3	Physical Education 3	2
Introduction to Phys. Ed	3	Required Physical Educ.	0
Health Education 2	2	Physiology	4
Physical Education 3	2	Principles of Physical Ed.	3
Education 1	3	Educational Psychology	3
Required Physical		Physical Education 4	3
Education	0	Elective	2
Anatomy	4		
	<hr/>		<hr/>
	17		17

THIRD YEAR

Bible	3	Coaching & Officiating	3
Organization and		Social & Community	
Administration	3	Health	3
Athletic Coaching and		Correctives	3
Officiating	3	Adol. Psychology	3
Introduction to Recreation	2	Physical Education	
Prin. of Secondary		Methods	3
Education	3	Electives	2
Handcrafts	3		
	<hr/>		<hr/>
	17		17

FOURTH YEAR

Kinesiology	3	Practice Teaching	6
Ethics	3	Electives	3
Electives	6	Orientation to Comm.	3
Geography	3		
	<hr/>		<hr/>
	15		12

A. SCIENCE CERTIFICATION (TEACHER-TRAINEE)

FIRST YEAR

English Composition	3	English Composition	3
History-Western Civil.	3	Western Civilization	3
Mathematics	3	Trigonometry	3
Zoology	4	Botany	4
Speech	2	Geography	3
Freshman Hygiene	1	Physical Education	0
Freshman Lectures	1		
Physical Education	0		
	17		16

SECOND YEAR

*Qualitative Analysis	4	*Quantitative Analysis	4
German or French	3	German or French	3
Biology	4	Biology	4
Introduction to Education	3	Adolescent Psychology	3
World Lit.	3	Educational Psychology	3
	17		17

THIRD YEAR

*Chemistry-Organic	4	*Chemistry-Organic	4
Physics	4	Physics	4
English	3	Methods	3
Prin. of Secondary		Sociology or Economics	3
Education	3	Electives	2
Electives	2		
	16		16

FOURTH YEAR

Bible	3	Ethics	3
Electives	12-14	Observation and Directed	
		Teaching	6
		Orientation to Community	3
		Electives	3
	15-17		15

NOTE: A student desirous of being a teacher is not required to take the requirements listed for the Chemistry

* A student cannot take only 14 hours in Chemistry, but must take Chemistry 1 and 2, and has a choice between Chemistry 2 and 3, or Organic Chemistry 4.

major, and for that reason, alone, is not guaranteed the same selectivity of courses that a student majoring in chemistry is guaranteed.

A second major will be recommended by the head of the department.

**SCIENCE CERTIFICATION
MAJOR IN BIOLOGY**

FIRST YEAR

<i>First Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>	<i>Second Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>
General Zoology	4	Botany	4
Algebra	3	Trigonometry	3
English	3	English	3
History	3	History	3
Language	3	Language	3
Freshman Lectures	1	Hygiene	1
Physical Education	0	Physical Education	0
	<hr/> 17		<hr/> 17

SECOND YEAR

Comparative Anatomy	4	Embryology	4
Chemistry	4	Chemistry	4
Physics	4	Physics	4
Language	3	Language	3
Speech	2	Electives	2
Physical Education	0	Physical Education	0
	<hr/> 17		<hr/> 17

THIRD YEAR

Entomology	4	*Parasitology-Elective	3
Physiology	4	†Analysis	4
Introduction to Education	3	Adolescent Psychology	3
Adolescent Psychology	3	Secondary Education	3
World Literature	3	Geography	3
	<hr/> 17		<hr/> 16

FOURTH YEAR

Bacteriology	3	Genetics	3
Methods	3	Ethics	3

* Course not offered every year.

† Student may elect Quantitative or Qualitative Analysis.

*Histology-Elective	4	Sociology	3
Bible	3	Directed Teaching	6
Education 3	3	Electives	2
Elective	1		
	<hr/>		<hr/>
	17		17

**SCIENCE CERTIFICATION
(MAJOR IN CHEMISTRY)**

FIRST YEAR

<i>First Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>	<i>Second Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>
General Chemistry	4	General Chemistry	4
English Composition	3	English Composition	3
Mathematics, Algebra	3	Mathematics,	
Freshman Hygiene	1	Trigonometry	3
Freshman Lectures	1	Speech	2
Biology 1	4	Physical Education	0
Physical Education	0	Biology 2	4
	<hr/>		<hr/>
	16		16

SECOND YEAR

Qualitative Analysis	4	Quantitative Analysis	4
*German or French	3	*German or French	3
Western Civilization	3	Western Civilization	3
General Psychology	3	†Adolescent Psychology	3
†Introduction to Education	3	†Educational Psychology	3
Physical Education	0	Physical Education	0
	<hr/>		<hr/>
	16		16

THIRD YEAR

Organic Chemistry	4	Organic Chemistry	4
Physics	4	Physics	4
World Literature	3	Geography	3
†Education 3	3	Sociology or Economics	3
Calculus I	3	Electives	3
	<hr/>		<hr/>
	17		17

* See language requirements on page 82.

† Required of all students who wish a teacher's certificate.

FOURTH YEAR

Bible Survey	3	Ethics	3
†Science Methods	3	†Education 12	6
Electives	7	Sociology 8	3
Physical Chemistry	4	Physical Chemistry	4
	<hr/> 17		<hr/> 16

NOTE: A chemistry major should take as electives: Chemistry 7, Physiological Chemistry; Chemistry 6, Organic Analysis; and Chemistry 8, Organic Preparation.

Chemistry 5-A and 5-B are not prerequisites for Chemistry 6, 7, and 8.

Chemistry 1, 2, 3, 4 are prerequisites for Chemistry 5. (However, by special permission, a student may take Organic Chemistry, concurrently with Physical Chemistry.)

Mathematics (Theory of Equations) is recommended for students who plan to do advanced study in Chemistry.

Biology 6 (Bacteriology) is also considered a very good elective.

PRE-MEDICAL CURRICULUM

FIRST YEAR

<i>First Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>	<i>Second Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>
General Zoology	4	Botany	4
Algebra	3	Trigonometry	3
English 1A	3	English 1B	3
Western Civilization	3	Western Civilization	3
French or German	3	German or French	3
Required P. E.	0	Required P. E.	0
Freshman Lectures	1	Hygiene	1
	<hr/> 17		<hr/> 17
Total	17	Total	17

SECOND YEAR

General Chemistry	4	General Chemistry	4
Physics	4	Physics	4
French or German	3	French or German	3
Speech	2	Adolescent Psychology	3
Comp. Anatomy	4	Analytic Geometry	3
Required P. E.	0	Required P. E.	0
	<hr/> 17		<hr/> 17
Total	17	Total	17

† Required of all students who wish a teacher's certificate.

THIRD YEAR

Qualitative Analysis	4	Quantitative Analysis	4
Bacteriology	3	Embryology	4
Organic Chemistry	5	Organic Chemistry	5
Calculus I	3	Calculus II	3
First Aid	2	Elective	1
Total	17	Total	17

FOURTH YEAR

<i>First Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>	<i>Second Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>
Physical Chemistry	4	Physical Chemistry	4
Bible	3	Ethics	3
World Literature	3	Genetics	3
Sociology	3	Physiological Chemistry	4
Child Psychology	3	Orientation	3
Elective	1		
Total	17	Total	17

**COMBINATION MAJOR IN SOCIOLOGY WITH SOCIAL
STUDIES CERTIFICATION FOR TEACHING**

FIRST YEAR

<i>First Semester</i>	<i>Credits</i>	<i>Second Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>
<i>Courses</i>	<i>Hrs.</i>	<i>Courses</i>	<i>Hrs.</i>
Western Civilization 1	3	Western Civilization 2	3
English Composition 1-A	3	English Composition 1-B	3
French or German	3	French or German	3
Science Survey	3	Science Survey	3
Freshman Lectures	1	Sociology 1	3
Freshman Hygiene	1	Physical Education	0
Physical Education	0	Speech or Elective	2
Speech or Elective	2-3		
Total	16-17	Total	17

SECOND YEAR

<i>Courses</i>	<i>Hrs.</i>	<i>Courses</i>	<i>Hrs.</i>
Sociology 3	3	Sociology 2	3
Sociology 5	3	Sociology 4	3
History 5	3	World Literature	3
French or German	3	French or German	3
Education 1	3	Education 2	3

Physical Education	0	Physical Education	0
Electives	2	Electives	2
<hr/>		<hr/>	
Total	17	Total	17

THIRD YEAR

<i>Courses</i>	<i>Hrs.</i>	<i>Courses</i>	<i>Hrs.</i>
Sociology 9	3	Sociology 13	3
Education 3	3	Education 8	3
Ethics or Religious Edu.	3	Ethics or Religious Edu.	3
Economics 2 (first half)	3	Economics 2 (second half)	3
English Literature or		Elective in U. S. History	3
Comp.	3	Electives	2
Electives	2	<hr/>	
Total	17	Total	17

FOURTH YEAR

<i>Courses</i>	<i>Hrs.</i>	<i>Courses</i>	<i>Hrs.</i>
Political Science 1	3	Political Science 2 or 3	3
Geography 1 or 2	3	Geography 2 (if not taken)	3
Education 14	6	*Sociology 8 (if not taken)	3
*Sociology 8	3	Education 14 (if not taken)	6
Electives	1-2	Electives	1-2
<hr/>		<hr/>	
Total	16-17	Total	16-17

**COMBINATION HISTORY MAJOR WITH SOCIAL STUDIES
CERTIFICATION FOR TEACHING**

FIRST YEAR

<i>First Semester Courses</i>	<i>Credit Hrs.</i>	<i>Second Semester Courses</i>	<i>Credit Hrs.</i>
Western Civilization	3	Western Civilization 2	3
English Composition 1-A	3	English Composition 1-B	3
French or German	3	French or German	3
Science Survey	3	Science Survey	3
Freshman Lectures	1	Sociology 1	3

* Sociology 8 should be taken the semester during which the student is taking Education 14 (Practice Teaching).

Freshman Hygiene	1	Physical Education	0
Physical Education	0	Speech or Elective	2
Speech or Elective	2-3		
	<hr/>	Total	<hr/>
Total	16-17		16-17

SECOND YEAR

<i>Courses</i>	<i>Hrs.</i>	<i>Courses</i>	<i>Hrs.</i>
History 3	3	History 4	3
History 5	3	Elective in U. S. History	3
Sociology 3	3	Education 2	3
Education 1	3	French or German	3
French or German	3	World Literature	3
Physical Education	0	Physical Education	0
Electives	2	Electives	2
	<hr/>		<hr/>
Total	17	Total	17

THIRD YEAR

<i>Courses</i>	<i>Hrs.</i>	<i>Courses</i>	<i>Hrs.</i>
History 11	3	History 12	3
Economics 2 (first half)	3	Economics 2 (second half)	3
Ethics or Religious Edu.	3	Ethics or Religious Edu.	3
Education 3	3	Education 8	3
Social Studies 1	3	Electives	2
Electives	2	Geography	3
	<hr/>		<hr/>
Total	17	Total	17

FOURTH YEAR

<i>Courses</i>	<i>Hrs.</i>	<i>Courses</i>	<i>Hrs.</i>
Political Science 1	3	Political Science 2 or 3	3
Sociology 8	3	Sociology 8 (if not taken)	3
Education 14	6	Education 14 (if not taken)	6
Electives	4-5	Electives	4-5
	<hr/>		<hr/>
Total	16-17	Total	16-17

MAJOR IN SOCIOLOGY

FIRST YEAR

<i>First Semester Courses</i>	<i>Credit Hrs.</i>	<i>Second Semester Courses</i>	<i>Credit Hrs.</i>
Western Civilization I	3	Western Civilization 2	3
English Composition 1-A	3	English Composition 1-B	3

French or German	3	French or German	3
Science Survey	3	Science Survey	3
Freshman Lectures	1	Sociology 1	3
Freshman Hygiene	1	Physical Education	0
Physical Education	0	Speech or Elective	2
Speech or Elective	2-3		
		Total	17
Total	16-17		

SECOND YEAR

Courses	Hrs.	Courses	Hrs.
Sociology 3	3	Sociology 2	3
Sociology 5	3	Sociology 4	3
French or German	3	French or German	3
World Literature	3	World Literature	3
Economics 2 (recommended)	3	Economics 2 (if not taken)	3
Electives	2	Physical Education	0
Physical Education	0	Total	17
Total	17		

THIRD YEAR

Courses	Hrs.	Courses	Hrs.
Sociology 9	3	Sociology 12	3
Ethics or Religious Edu.	3	Elective in U. S. History (recommended)	3
U. S. History (recommended)	3	Ethics or Religious Edu.	3
Electives	7-8	Electives	7-8
Total	16-17	Total	16-17

FOURTH YEAR

Courses	Hrs.	Courses	Hrs.
Orientation to Community	3	Orientation to Community (if not taken)	3
Sociology 11	3	Electives	13-14
Electives	10-11	Total	16-17
Total	16-17		

MAJOR IN HISTORY

FIRST YEAR

First Semester Courses	Credit Hrs.	Second Semester Courses	Credit Hrs.
Western Civilization	3	Western Civilization	3
English Composition 1-A	3	English Composition 1-B	3

French or German	3	French or German	3
Science Survey	3	Science Survey	3
Freshman Lectures	1	Sociology I	3
Freshman Hygiene	1	Physical Education	0
Physical Education	0	Speech or Electives	2-3
Speech or Electives	2-3		
		Total	17
Total	16-17		

SECOND YEAR

<i>Courses</i>	<i>Hrs.</i>	<i>Courses</i>	<i>Hrs.</i>
History of Europe 3	3	History of Europe 4	3
History of the U. S.	3	Elective in U. S. History	3
French or German	3	French or German	3
World Literature (alternate)	3	World Literature (alternate)	3
Physical Education	0	Physical Education	0
Electives	4-5	Electives	4-5
Total	16-17	Total	16-17

THIRD YEAR

<i>Courses</i>	<i>Hrs.</i>	<i>Courses</i>	<i>Hrs.</i>
Seminar in History 11	3	Contemporary History 12	2
Ethics or Religious Edu.	3	Ethics or Religious Edu.	3
History Electives	3-6	History Electives	3-6
Electives	2-6	Electives	2-6
Total	16-17	Total	16-17

FOURTH YEAR

<i>Courses</i>	<i>Hrs.</i>	<i>Courses</i>	<i>Hrs.</i>
Elective in History	3	History Electives	3
Reading Course in History 14	2	Orientation to the Com- munity (if not taken)	3
Orientation to the Com- munity	3	Electives	10-13
Electives	8-9	Total	16
Total	16-17		

**MAJOR IN SOCIAL STUDIES
CERTIFICATION IN SOCIAL STUDIES**

FIRST YEAR

<i>First Semester Courses</i>	<i>Credit Hrs.</i>	<i>Second Semester Courses</i>	<i>Credit Hrs.</i>
Western Civilization 1	3	Western Civilization	3
English Composition 1-A	3	English Composition 1-B	3
Science Survey	3	Science Survey	3
Freshman Lectures	1	French or German	3
Freshman Hygiene	1	Physical Education	0
Physical Education	0	Sociology	1
French or German	3	Speech or Elective	2
Speech or Elective	2-3		
		Total	17
Total	16-17		

SECOND YEAR

<i>Courses</i>	<i>Hrs.</i>	<i>Courses</i>	<i>Hrs.</i>
History 3	3	History 4	3
History 5	3	Elective in U. S. History	3
Sociology 3	3	Geography 2	3
French or German	3	French or German	3
Education 1	3	Education 2	3
Physical Education	0	Physical Education	0
Electives	2	Electives	2
		Total	17
Total	17		

THIRD YEAR

<i>Courses</i>	<i>Hrs.</i>	<i>Courses</i>	<i>Hrs.</i>
Social Studies 1	3	Education 8	3
World Literature (alternate)	3	World Literature (alternate)	3
Economics 2 (first half)	3	Economics 2 (second half)	3
Education 3	3	Ethics or Religious Edu.	3
Ethics or Religious Edu.	3	History 12	3
Electives	2	Electives	2
		Total	17
Total	17		

FOURTH YEAR

<i>Courses</i>	<i>Hrs.</i>	<i>Courses</i>	<i>Hrs.</i>
Political Science 1	3	Political Science 2 or 3	3
Sociology 8	3	Sociology 8 (if not taken)	3

Education 14	6	Education 14 (if not	
Electives	4-5	taken)	6
		Electives	4-5
Total	16-17	Total	16-17

DESCRIPTION OF COURSES

ART AND CRAFTS

The major purpose of the Department of Art is to equip the prospective art teacher with a comprehensive appreciation and ability in all forms of the visual arts; to provide him with a practical philosophy of art and its relationship to society; to enable him, through practical work in the studio, to become proficient in drawing, painting, design, sculpture, ceramics, and in the crafts.

The course sequence for art majors includes those courses necessary for certification in the public secondary schools as prescribed by the North Carolina Department of Public Instruction. The following Art and Craft courses are required of all Arts majors: Art—1, 2, 3, 4, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12; Crafts—1, 2, 3, 4, 5.

ART

1. *Art Appreciation.*

This course is planned for majors and non-majors. It provides an analysis of the visual arts functionally and aesthetically. The series of illustrated lectures is planned to develop a familiarity with and an understanding of art. Required of art majors.

Two hours, second semester. Credit: two semester hours.

2. *Color and Design.*

Surface, form and color problems offering opportunity for experimentation through creative exercises. Theories and concepts of space and design elements and principles governing visual organization are explored as they apply to everyday life—in clothing, in the home, and in industry. Creative lettering. Required of art majors.

Three semester hours credit.

3. *Basic Drawing and Painting.*

This course explores the structural principles applicable to art expression within the varied scope of line drawing, wash

drawing and crayon and pastel technique. Studies in the simple structural uses of perspective through the drawing of geometric forms and the interpretation of the same as dark and light pattern. Required of art majors.

Four hours, second semester. Credit: two semester hours. Materials fee, \$7.50.

4. *Basic Drawing and Design.*

A series of exercises to strengthen the student's powers of observation and to stimulate a creative response to problems of form, light and shade in regard to the composition and design of still-life, landscape and the human body. Required of art majors.

Four hours, first semester. Credit: two semester hours. Prerequisite: Art 3. Materials fee, \$6.50.

5. *Painting I.*

Concentrated practice in the use of paint in rendering flower forms, still-life, landscape and the costumed model. Emphasis is placed on the techniques appropriate to the nature of the media, including opaque and transparent water-color, casein and oil. Required of art majors. Prerequisite: Art 2.

Four hours, second semester. Credit: two semester hours. Materials fee, \$7.50.

6. *Painting II.*

Continuation of Art 5. This course provides the student with a maximum of freedom in developing style and technique in any painting medium which he prefers. Required of art majors. Prerequisite: Art 5.

Four hours, first semester. Credit: two semester hours. Materials fee, \$2.00 (students purchase own materials).

7. *Life Drawing and Painting.*

Problems of expression in rhythm through line drawings and developed statements of mass from the human figure. Creative delineation of the figure and emphasis on the construction of the head. Pastel, water-color and oil paint. Required of art majors. For art majors only.

Four hours, second semester. Credit: two semester hours. Basic materials fee, \$2.00 (students purchase own material).

8. *History of Art I.*

A study of the history and aesthetics of the arts of architecture, painting, sculpture and the minor arts from earliest times through the period of the Gothic cathedral. The course will include trips to and reports on exhibitions in local galleries and museums. Required of art majors.

Three semester hours credit.

9. *History of Art II.*

This course covers development in the visual arts from the beginning of the Renaissance in Italy through the arts of the nineteenth and early twentieth centuries. The cultural roots and aesthetic theories of the latter are explored. Trips to local galleries and museums. Required of art majors.

Three semester hours credit.

10. *Methods in Art Education.*

For majors and Non-majors. This course deals with the development of the art program in the public schools. Emphasis is placed on the materials needed, suitable projects and the methods used in teaching art in the public school—both elementary and secondary. Required of art majors.

Three hours, second semester. Credit: three semester hours. Basic materials fee, \$2.00 (students purchase own materials).

11. *Poster Design.*

Elective course for majors and non-majors. A concentrated study and practice in all forms of poster design. A study also of the various forms and techniques of advertising in present-day publications. Use of media including tempera, casein, water-color and ink. Air brush. Prerequisite: Art 2.

Four hours, second semester. Credit: two semester hours. Materials fee, \$5.50.

12. *Art Seminar.*

The art seminar offers the student the opportunity to develop his critical faculties and to become more coherently articulate by verbally evaluating and analyzing his and the work of other students in the course. The seminar is taken in conjunction with Painting II. For Art Majors only. Required of Art Majors.

One semester hour credit, first semester.

CRAFTS

1. *Interior Design.*

A basic course dealing with artistic and practical ways of improving the home. Design principles are applied to everyday living. Space, pattern, texture, color as they relate to home furnishings and arrangement.

Four Laboratory hours, first semester. Credit: two semester hours. Materials fee, \$5.00.

2. *Costume Design.*

Art and color principles applied to the designing of costumes. Practical applications are made in designing and in planning wardrobes—suitability of the design, fabrics, color, and ac-

cessories for the individual. Prerequisite: Basic or Freehand Drawing.

Four Laboratory hours. Required of Art majors. Credit: two semester hours. Materials fee, \$7.50.

3. *Industrial Design.*

The aim of the course is to develop a finer understanding of the relation of form to the material and to function. Stress will be given to the design principles involved in the making of tools, utensils, furniture and machinery. The use of drawing instruments and the reading of blueprints will be included in the design and construction of simple projects from wood and plastics. Required of Art majors.

Four Laboratory hours. Materials fee, \$2.50. Prerequisite-Basic or Freehand Drawing.

4. *Ceramics.*

A course in the design and production of hand pottery by means of the potter's wheel, the coil method, and the slab method, then fired in the kiln. Decoration of the pottery will include painting with slip, scratched design and glazing. Projects will consist of simple bowls, vases, cups, and saucers, pitchers and flower containers. Required of Art majors. Six hours of Laboratory. Materials fee, \$7.50.

5. *Handcrafts.*

Covers the materials, tools, and processes used in craft activities in the elementary and junior high schools, and recreation-papercraft, finger painting; creative designs; introduction to weaving and raffia; stenciling. Simple projects are designed and made from metal, leather, wood and plastics. Required for Art majors, physical education and elementary education majors.

Credit: Three semester hours. Six Laboratory hours. Materials fee, \$7.50.

BUSINESS

This department is organized so as to (1) offer practical training in the fundamental principles and skills of business to candidates for the B.A. degree; (2) to qualify candidates for the high school certificate in commerce. In the main, only students who have completed the first year of college work will be allowed to take these courses. Those who elect to follow this course of study are required to take sufficient courses to qualify for a major in the department; and no courses, except those marked (*), are open to students who do not elect to major in the department.

The following courses are required of Business Education majors: 1, 2, 3A, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 17, 18, 19, 21 & 23.

The following courses are required of Business Administration majors: 1, 2, 3A, 5, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 18, 19, 21 & 22.

1. **Business Mathematics*. A course in the elementary principles of basic mathematics and mathematics as applied to business.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to freshmen, and required of all commercial majors.

2. **Introduction to Business*. This is a first course in general business and elementary economics planned primarily for freshmen who are prospective business majors. It presents a survey of business principles, practices, and procedures, and of related economic principles and problems.

Three hours, second semester.

Required of all Business majors.

3-A. *Typewriting I*. A year course which should enable one to use the typewriter for personal affairs and minor clerical jobs. Students should attain a minimum speed of 35 words per minute on speed tests.

Five one-hour periods per week (three class periods; two practice periods).

Credit, four semester hours for the year.

Required of all Business majors.

Fee: \$2 per semester. \$4 for the year.

3-B. Same as above, but planned for students who have previously had at least one course in typewriting.

Credit, four semester hours for the year. Fee, \$4 for the year. Open to Sophomores.

3-C. **Typewriting for Non-Majors*. Credit, two semester hours. Offered both semesters. Fee, \$2.

4. *Advanced Typewriting*. It is the aim of this course to train students in the practical applications of typewriting. Students should attain a minimum speed of 50 words per minute on speed tests.

Five one-hour periods per week (three class periods; two practice periods) throughout the year. Credit, four semester hours.

Fee: \$4 for the year.

Open to Juniors. Required of Business Education majors.

Prerequisite: Business 3.

NOTE: The two practice periods that are indicated in typewriting course descriptions represent the *minimum* requirements. It will be revealed that the majority of students will need many more practice periods in order to attain the standards. It is the policy of the Department to require students to remain in typewriting courses until they show satisfactory progress.

5. *Economics of Current Events*. Economic implications of world happenings as revealed in current literature form the basis of this course.

Two hours each semester.

6. *Shorthand I*. A course in the principles of Gregg Shorthand. Correct reading and writing will be emphasized. Upon completion of the second semester's work, the student is expected to do accurate transcription on notes that have been dictated at the rate of 80 words per minute.

Six hours throughout the year.

Open to Sophomores. Required of Business Education majors.

7. *Advanced Shorthand*. This course is planned to train students to take dictation and transcribe their notes at increased rates.

Six hours throughout the year.

Open to Juniors. Required of Business Education majors.

Prerequisite: Business 6.

8. *Principles of Accounting*. Principles of double-entry bookkeeping are presented. The theory of debits and credits, the use of simple journals, the ledger, the trial balance, and statements make up the instruction of this course. A practice set is worked out.

Three hours throughout the year. Credit, six semester hours.

Open to Sophomores. Required of all Business majors.

9-A and 9-B. *Income Tax Accounting*. A non-technical presentation of the Federal Income Tax Law and regulations is given. Sufficient exercises are provided so as to teach the student the necessary procedure and techniques for preparing the required returns for individuals, partnerships and corporations.

Three credit hours, consisting of two hours of lecture and two hours of laboratory, each semester.

Prerequisite, Business 8. Required of all Business majors.

10. *Business English*. A course to train students to speak and write reasonably well when they go into the business office. The essentials of grammar, punctuation, spelling and various business forms will be presented.

Two hours per week. Required of all Business majors.

11. *Office Management*. Emphasis is placed upon elementary office routines, including dictation and transcription work in the office, filing, methods of communication and the selection and training of office personnel.

Three hours, first semester.

Credit, three semester hours. Required of all Business majors. Open to Juniors and Seniors.

12. *Principles of Economics* (Economics 2a & 2b): A comprehensive course in the theory of Economics. The economic order is viewed from the standpoint of the small income group.

Three hours each semester. Required of all Business majors.

13. *Consumer Economics*. A study of economic principles and practices from the viewpoint of the consumer. Practical training in the application of sound economic principles to the everyday problems of the consumer.

Three hours, second semester. Required of all Business majors.

14. *Economic History of the U. S.* See History 13. Required of Business Administration majors.

15. *Business Law*. A study of legal principles, practices and procedures especially pertaining to the interests of the ordinary businessman and the average citizen and property-holder. Three hours, second semester. Required of Business Administration majors.

16. *Principles of Insurance*: Emphasis on the principles of personal and business uses of insurance.

3 hours, first semester. Required of Business Administration majors.

17. *Secretarial Practice*. A terminal course in secretarial science design to correlate previously acquired knowledge and skill in the training of efficient secretaries, business personnel and business teachers.

Required of business Education majors. Three hours. Not to be taken with P. T.

18. *Office Practice*. Experience will be secured in various offices and actual business concerns. Conferences with students and a remedial program for correction of deficiencies will be planned.

Three hours either semester. Not to be taken with student teaching. Required of all Business majors.

19. *Principles of Retailing*. Theory of how various forms of retail outlets operate to serve the consumer and maker of commodities.

Three hours, second semester. Required of all Business majors.

20. *Money and Banking*. A discussion of the evolution of money and banks and various systems of Canada, Europe, and America.

Three hours.

21. *Filing and Office Machines*. A study of the principles of filing—inspecting, reading, indexing, coding, sorting, filing; various filing systems—alphabetic, numeric, subject, geographic, and soundex; filing equipment and supplies; principles of transfer. Also a survey of the principles of types of office machines in general use. Emphasis on operation of basic machines.

Required of all Business majors. Fee: \$3.00.

22. *Problems of the Wage Earner* (Labor Problems). The wage earner in the present economic order, especially the trade union movement and social insurance. Lectures, discussions, and reports.

Three hours, second semester. Required of Business Administration majors.

23. *Methods and Materials for Teaching Business in High Schools*. See Education 14. Required of all Business majors who plan to teach.

EDUCATION DEPARTMENT

1. *Introduction to Education*. This is an orientation course which aims to give the student a broad overview of the educational system and of the necessary steps in preparing for a career as a teacher. The major emphasis is placed upon the function of education in society. Attention is therefore given to the educational implications of contemporary social, economic and political problems.

Three hours, either semester.

Open to Sophomores. Required of all candidates for teacher certification. Prerequisite for methods courses.

2. *Educational Psychology*. A study of the application of psychological principles to education. The following subjects are considered: the modifiability and educability of the human organism; the mechanisms of heredity, the learning processes, fatigue, rates and permanence of learning, intelligence, and transfer of training.

Three hours, either semester.

Open to Sophomores. Required of all candidates for teacher certification. Prerequisite for methods courses.

3. *Principles of Secondary Education.* This course is designed to give a general understanding of the objectives and practices of secondary education, with special reference to social situations. Among the more prominent topics covered are the following: development of secondary education in the United States; relation to lower and higher school; aims of the high school; use of the library; curriculum and materials of instruction; classification, promotion, attendance, and health of pupils.

Three hours, first semester. Required of candidates for secondary teacher certification. Prerequisite for methods courses.

Prerequisite, Education 1 and 2.

4. *Educational and Vocational Guidance.* This course is planned to give the student a general knowledge of the aims and problems of guidance in the secondary school. The course will consider the aims of guidance, materials, techniques, counseling, and research instruments of the major divisions of student personnel service.

Two hours, second semester.

Open to qualified Juniors and Seniors.

Alternates with Education 5.

5. *Educational Measurements.* This course is designed to meet the needs of the high school teacher. A careful study will be made of the means of improving measurements in high school; the various kinds of tests, including some practice in giving and scoring tests and evaluating results.

Fee, \$2.

Two hours, second semester.

Open to qualified Seniors.

Alternates with Education 4.

6. *Methods and Materials for Teaching English in High Schools.* This course is designed to meet requirements for those desiring to receive a State Certificate for teaching English in high schools.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to qualified Seniors.

7. *Methods and Materials for Teaching French in High Schools.* This course is designed to meet the requirements for those desiring a State Certificate for teaching French in High Schools.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to qualified Seniors.

8. *Methods and Materials for Teaching Social Studies in High Schools.* The development of the Social Studies in the Second-

ary Schools, methods of teaching the Social Studies, equipment and resources, evaluation and measurement of the social studies, and the teacher in the community.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Seniors who plan to teach Social Studies and who have taken the semester hours required by the State of North Carolina.

9. *Methods and Materials for Teaching Mathematics in High Schools.*

Three hours, first semester.

Open to qualified Seniors.

10. *Methods and Materials for Teaching Science in High Schools.* This course is designed for students desiring a High School Teacher's Certificate in Science.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to qualified Seniors.

11. *Methods and Materials for Teaching Public School Music.* This course is designed for students desiring to qualify for a teacher's certificate in public school music for high school music teaching.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to qualified Seniors.

12. *Methods and Materials for Teaching Business in High Schools.* A course on the curricula for pupils in commercial education. Lesson plans, methods of presenting commercial subjects and pupil activities are emphasized.

Three credit hours. Open to Juniors and Seniors.

13. *Methods and Materials for Health and Physical Education.* The selection, organization, and presentation of materials and the study of necessary methods. Practical teaching and activity situations are provided to determine means of improving teaching techniques.

Open to qualified Juniors and Seniors.

Three hours, first semester.

14. **Observation and Directed Teaching.* This course provides experience in observation and teaching in a public school situation. In addition to the work in observation and directed teaching there will be regular individual and group conferences. The student must observe and teach for one semester.

**Note: Students should apply for practice teaching at least one semester prior to time of projected student teaching.*

Students majoring in primary and grammar grade work must pass a proficiency test in handwriting. They must make a score of at least 70 on the Ayer's Handwriting Scale.

Six hours credit, \$54.00 either first or second semester.

Also fee of \$45 for all practice teachers, making a total of \$99, payable prior to entering upon practice teaching.

Open to a limited number of selected Seniors.

Regular attendance at class meetings under the Director of Teacher Training is required.

Elementary Methods

15. *Language Arts Methods.* This course considers the principles, methods, procedures, and materials which can be used to provide elementary school children adequate opportunities for growth and achievement in language arts, both oral and written.

Three hours, first semester. Credit: Three semester hours.

16. *Primary Methods.* This course treats of subjects in the first four grades and stresses methods of teaching these subjects. Special instruction in manuscript and cursive writing.

Three hours, second semester. Credit: Three semester hours.

17. *Grammar Grade Methods.* This course places emphasis upon modern and effective presentation of subjects at the grammar grade level. Problems, practices, and procedures are studied and discussed in their proper psychological frame of reference.

Three hours, second semester. Credit: Three semester hours.

18. *Elementary Science and Nature Study.* A study of the materials and methods used in teaching science in the elementary school. This course of study deals with biological and physical science. Principles of Resource-Use discussed and put into practice.

Three hours, second semester. Credit: Three hours.

19. *Public School Music.* This course stresses the materials and methods of presentation thereof at the elementary school level. Rote singing, note singing, folk songs, attention to changing boy voice, individual and group singing with and without accompaniment. Lectures on Music in relationship to the child, the child voice.

Three hours, second semester. Credit: Three hours. Required of all prospective elementary and high school teachers.

20. *Arithmetic Methods.* The aim of the course is to have students become conscious of out-of-school situations in which children make use of arithmetic. Such real experiences are carefully organized, analyzed, and planned. Later they may be

used by student teachers as arithmetic materials in other teaching situations.

Three hours, second semester. Credit: Three semester hours.

21. **Observation and Supervised Teaching in the Elementary School*. The purpose of this course is to give the student actual teaching experience. Participation in the major activities of a teacher, holding evaluation conferences with the critic teacher.

Freshman Lectures

Freshman Lectures: These lectures are designed to assist the student in making more adequate adjustments to meet the following features of college life: religion, health, extra-curricular activities, social activities, vocational offerings, study, use of the library, college history and traditions. A special phase of these lectures is Occupational Information.

One semester hour. Required of all new students.

Psychology

1. *General Psychology*. An introduction to the fundamental aspects and underlying principles of human behavior; stressing the psychological background of the science.

Credit: Three semester hours.

Elective.

2. *Child Psychology*. A study of the physical and psychological development of the child, stressing a practical knowledge of early years of personality development, emotional development and learning processes.

Credit: Three semester hours.

Prerequisite: General Psychology.

3. *Psychology of Adolescence*. A study of the psychological characteristics and behavior trends especially associated with the adolescent period, with special emphasis on the problems arising in the high school situation.

Credit: Three semester hours.

Prerequisite: General Psychology

4. *Development of Human Behavior*. A study of the physical and psychological development of all age groups, stressing a practical knowledge of personality development, emotional development, and learning processes.

* Note: Students should apply for practice teaching at least one semester prior to time of projected student teaching.

Credit: Three semester hours, second semester.

Prerequisite: General Psychology.

Open to second year students.

COMMUNICATIONS AND LITERATURE

English

The study of English as one of the humanistic disciplines is intended to develop the individual personality of the student through ability to read, to think, and to write effectively. The reading emphasized in this department is taken from the standard body of English and American literature which has stood the test of time and become a part of the very civilization of our English-speaking people. The aims of this literary study are, through imaginative experience, to awaken and discipline aesthetic taste, and to share the intellectual and spiritual achievements and aspirations of our cultural heritage. The courses in composition are designed to assist the student to acquire facility in self-expression through the various uses of English both as a tool and as an art.

SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS IN ENGLISH

Since English is the indispensable tool for learning in all areas, the College requires that all of its students meet the following special requirements in English:

1. All substandard entering freshmen and substandard transfer students are required to complete satisfactorily English 1-X and also make a passing score on the English Placement Test before being permitted to English 1-A. Students must make a grade of "C" or better in English 1-A before being permitted to take English 1-B. Students must make a grade of "C" or better in English 1-B before being permitted to take other courses to meet the total College Requirements in English.

2. Students who meet the foregoing requirements, but who in the judgment of the English Department are still inadequate in certain areas of English usage shall take such courses as the Department, upon approval of the Dean of the College, may designate in the fulfillment of the total College requirements.

3. Each student is required to take English 1-C and English 2.

4. In addition to the foregoing, all students must pass a comprehensive examination in all areas of English usage before being awarded the bachelor's degree. This examination is given every year in the fall and spring, and it is required that

every student who has not yet passed it, take it, beginning in his junior year, until he passes it or leaves the College.

5. An extra provision is also required of students planning to secure certification to teach. A student must pass the English comprehensive test before he is permitted to do practice teaching.

The following courses are required of all English majors:

English 1-A, 1-B, 1-C, 2-X, 3, 4-A, 4-B, 5, 10-A and 10-B, and 9 and Education 6 (Methods and materials in the teaching of English in High Schools.

1-A. *A Course in Composition*, consisting of word study, grammar review, sentence structure with constant drill in correction of errors; study of the four forms of discourse as exemplified in the writings of noted literary men; constant practice in themes, the study and use of dictionary.

Required of Freshmen.

Three hours, first semester. Repeated second semester for January matriculants.

1-B. *A continuation of English 1-A* with special attention to the writing of themes, summaries and reports.

Required of Freshmen.

Three hours, second semester.

1-C. *Fundamentals of Speech*, first principles of public speaking; practice in first essentials, voice quality, pronunciation, enunciation, delivery, training in reading original speeches.

Three hours, first semester. Repeated second semester.

Required of all Freshmen.

1-X. *Fundamentals of English*. A rapid review of the basic principles of spoken and written English, consisting of (a) drill in pronunciation, use of the dictionary. (b) Grammar—fundamentals and use. (c) Composition—simple oral and written. (d) Readings and reports—biographies, short narratives.

Required of freshmen at the discretion of the English Department. Persons taking this course will follow it with English 1-A and 1-B.

Three hours, first semester.

2. *A general course in the history and development of World Literature*. A study of types of literature, terms, the nature of literary criticism, values in the study of literature; etc. Three hours, first semester required of all students and prerequisite to all other courses in Literature.

3. *A survey of English Literature.* Emphasis will be placed on the major English poets. Three hours.

4-A. *Advanced Composition.* A review of the fundamental principles and techniques of grammar, prose, style; study and practice in such literary forms as exposition, description, simple narrative and the short story.

Prerequisite, Freshman English.

Required of all who major in English, and of sophomores at the discretion of the English Department.

Three hours, first semester.

4-B. *As above but to be supplemented.* Review grammar, short stories—reading and writing, development of the Novel.

Prerequisite, English 3-A.

Three hours, second semester.

Required of all who major in English.

5. *College Grammar.* A study of modern English grammar especially for prospective teachers. This course consists of those elements of grammar and other fundamentals needed by the class and the individuals in it, to help eliminate their language errors. This course is one which is flexible enough to promote a logical arrangement of the conventionally accepted principles.

Prerequisite: Completion of Freshman English Composition.

Two credit hours. Offered both semesters.

6. *Development of the Drama.* A study of the growth and development of the English drama, with readings of plays of outstanding dramatists.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to Sophomores and Juniors.

(English 2-A and 2-B prerequisites for courses 5, 8, and 10.)

7. *Oral Expression.* A course aimed to develop facility in the spoken word, from the standpoint of correct usage, as well as the preparation, interpretation and delivery of oral material for effective use. The course is designed especially for teachers of English.

Three hours, either semester.

Prerequisite, successful completion of 1-A and 1-B.

Open to Seniors and qualified second semester Juniors.

8. *Dramatics.* A course in Practical Dramatics designed to consider theory and practice of rehearsal, organization of dramatic groups, and other problems of stage craft.

Three hours, first semester (Theory and Practice).

Three hours, second semester (Theory and Practice).

Open to a limited number of selected Sophomores, Juniors, and Seniors.

9. *Shakespeare*. A course of study of representative plays by Shakespeare with special consideration of his themes, characters and language as a mirror of Elizabethan England.

Three hours, first semester.

See prerequisites under English 5.

10-A. *American Literature*. A course of study in American literature from the Colonial Period until the present, with special attention to its social and political background.

Three hours, first semester.

Required of all who major in English.

Open to qualified Juniors and Seniors.

10-B. *American Literature*. This course is a continuation of English 10-A with some attention to representative Negro authors.

Three hours, second semester.

Required of all who major in English.

Open to qualified Juniors and Seniors.

11. *Young People's Literature*. This course, primarily for prospective teachers of English, is designed to insure familiarity with the best in classical and current literature for adolescents, and for training in interpretation of such literature and the development of literary taste in high school students. Some special attention is given to Negro authors.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Juniors and Seniors.

12. *Children's Literature*. This surveys the field of children's literature from the nursery school level through grade eight. Consideration of principles governing the choice of literature in these grades; compilation of annotated lists of books suited to typical nursery school and elementary school situations; experience in story telling and dramatization.

Three hours, first semester.

Required of all who major in Elementary Education.

13. *Methods and Materials for Teaching English in High Schools*. See Education 6.

FOREIGN LANGUAGES

Beginning with the school year 1952-1953, students offering one or no units of a foreign language will be required to take two years of one of the foreign languages offered.

Students offering two units or more of a foreign language will be required to take either one year of the language presented or two years of another language.

This requirement is exclusive of all the people in the fields of elementary education, business and physical education.

French

The following courses are required of all students who major in French: French 2, 3, 4, 6, 7, 8, 10.

1. Introduction to French as a living language through the development of reading ability, along with the study of grammar, and oral practice. Graded readings, newspapers, songs, dialogue and dictation.

Three hours, each semester. A year course.

2. *Intermediate French.* Grammar review, composition, and oral practice. A continuation of reading through the use of newspapers, novels of the 19th century, and articles.

Three hours, each semester. A year course.

3. *Advanced French.* This course covers two semesters—6 hours. It includes syntax, composition, an intensive study of idioms, outside readings and reports. Designed primarily for Juniors and Seniors who expect to teach.

Prerequisite, French 2 or 3 units of French from High School.

4-5. *French Literature and Civilization.*

Three hours each semester.

A survey of the development of French Literature from the beginnings to the present. Attention is given to the political and historical background of modern French civilization with particular attention to current developments in France.

6. *Phonetics and Conversation.*

Three hours, each semester.

A thorough study of French phonetics and intensive exercises in pronunciation, intonation and convention.

7. *Methods and Materials for Teaching French in High Schools.* See Education 7.

German

1. *Elementary German.* A year course organized to emphasize recognition grammar and develop a reading ability of elementary stories, newspapers, and other publications related to the student's field of specialization.

Three hours, each semester.

2. *Advanced German*. A continuation of work begun in the first year, with continued emphasis on reading ability, at a more advanced stage, in literature or science. Grammar review and composition.

Three hours, each semester.

Greek

*1. *A first course in Classical Greek*, designed primarily for pre-theological students, but open to all interested students. This course is a study of classical Greek as presented in a beginner's Greek book. Supplementary readings are assigned in a recognized Greek reader.

Three hours each semester throughout the year. Credit: Six semester hours.

2. *A continuation of Greek 1*. Three hours each semester throughout the year. Credit: Six semester hours.

Pre-ministerial students are required to include Greek in their schedules.

HEALTH AND PHYSICAL EDUCATION

The Department of Physical Education serves three objectives of the College: (1) To provide instruction and training for all students in the fundamentals of personal hygiene and to give them all experiences and established habits which will promote their proper physical development and good health; (2) to qualify teachers of Health and Physical Education for the public schools; (3) to prepare leaders in Health and Physical Education for opportunities for services existing outside the schools.

To accomplish the first purpose it is required that all students in their freshman and sophomore years participate in the non-credit Physical Activity courses, and that Freshmen take the prescribed course in Personal Hygiene (described below).

For teacher certification the student may qualify for either the part-time certificate, designed for prospective teachers who prepare for teaching in some other field as their major, and Health and Physical Education as their minor, or the full-time certificate, with Health and Physical Education as the teacher's major or only professional field. In either case the prospective teacher must meet the professional requirements of 18 semester hours in the general teacher training courses.

SEE: Required courses in Health and P. E.

* Greek 1 alternates with Greek 2. Greek 2 offered 1959-60.

The following courses are required of all students who major in Health and Physical Education: Health and Physical Education 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 14, 16 and Biology 1 and 2.

A. Health Education. Personal Hygiene. This course deals with the scientific principles underlying health practices in relation to the function of the body systems. It attempts to give students a new conception of the importance of health and its relation to success, and happiness and efficient living.

One hour. Required of all freshmen.

Note: One hour credit contingent upon completion of required freshman physical education.

1. *Introduction to Physical Education.* This course is designed to familiarize the student with the field of physical education. The history, modern trends, professional requirements, and opportunities in the field of physical education and health are explored, and a beginning is made in imparting the necessary skills.

Three semester hours first semester; credit, three semester hours.

Open to Sophomore majors, and in special cases, to a limited number of Freshmen who intend to major in Physical Education. Required of all majors.

2. *Health Education. First Aid and Safety.* A lecture-laboratory course designed to give the student a fundamental knowledge of first aid measures and the care of injuries. Consideration is given to home, school, occupational, and recreational safety, as well as safety and first aid measures in connection with athletics.

Laboratory Fee, \$2.

Three hours, first semester; credit, two semester hours.

Open to Sophomore majors. Required.

3-A. *Seasonal Activities.* This course stresses the development of skills and techniques in dual and single games and seasonal sports. The student also becomes familiar with group games of low organization.

Two hours, first semester.

Credit: Two semester hours.

Open to Sophomore majors. Required.

3-B. Same as 3-A; with emphasis on activities peculiar to the season. Three hours, second semester. Two hours credit.

4. *Gymnastics, Tumbling and Apparatus.* An advanced course designed to develop skills, interests, knowledge, and

attitudes toward practice and theory in gymnastics, tumbling, and apparatus work.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to Sophomore majors. Required.

*5. *Social and Community Health.* A study of the social aspects of the problems of health and physical well-being. Improvement in living conditions which affect the health of the population as a primary objective of society is stressed, and various agencies doing important work in the field of public health are studied.

Three hours, second semester.

Required of all majors.

6. *Athletic Coaching and Officiating.* This course is offered for majors desiring to qualify for coaching and officiating in football, basketball, track, and baseball. Considerable emphasis is placed on rules governing these sports, along with systems, strategies and modern techniques of instruction.

Three hours each semester; credit, three semester hours each semester.

Open to qualified Juniors. Required.

7. *Principles of Physical Education.* The scope and significance of Physical Education in our modern school program: A survey of the significant influences which serve as a foundation for theory and practice.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to qualified Juniors. Required.

8. *Corrective Physical Education.* This course deals with the cause of various common physical handicaps, their nature, and the application of the proper physical education methods to the correction or mitigation of such defects.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to qualified Juniors and Seniors. Required.

9. *Organization, Administration, and Supervision of Health and Physical Education in Junior and Senior High Schools.* This course is set up to meet the needs of students who will direct and supervise health and physical education instruction in Junior and Senior High Schools. (If counted as a methods course, this course may not be included among those counted toward subject matter requirements in qualifying for the teacher certificate in Health and Physical Education.)

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Senior majors. Required.

* Open to non-majors.

10. *Anatomy for Physical Education Majors.* This course is designed to teach the fundamentals of anatomy as they apply fundamentally to the area of health and physical education.

Three lecture hours and two laboratory hours, first semester. Prerequisite, Biology 1. Credit: Four hours. Laboratory Fee, \$2.00. Required.

11. *Physiology for Physical Education Majors.* A lecture course in elementary physiology covering the various systems of the body.

Four hours, second semester.

Prerequisite, Biology 1, Laboratory fee, \$2.00. Required.

12. *Kinesiology.* A study of body movements, muscle action, and joint mechanics, as related to physical education activities.

Prerequisite: Biology 1. Required of Physical Education majors.

Three hours a week. Credit: Three hours. Required.

13. *Instruction in Hygiene.* The work of this course has been prepared to meet the needs of teachers in secondary schools. Stress is placed on the hygiene of the child's mental growth as well as his physical growth, rather than on details of the school architecture and school equipment.

Open to Juniors and Seniors.

Three hours, first semester.

14. *Introduction to Recreation.* History of leisure and recreation; concepts of play and recreation; major recreation agencies.

Open to Junior and Senior majors only. Required.

Two hours.

15. *Tests and Measurements in Physical Education.* This course is designed to acquaint students with tests and measurements in the fields of health and physical education, test construction, scoring and methods of using results.

Open to Junior and Senior majors only.

Three hours, second semester.

16. *Methods and Materials for Health and Physical Education.*

See Education 13. Required of prospective teachers.

17. *Dancing.* This course includes the basic techniques of the various dance forms and movements and the development of an awareness and appreciation of dance as an art.

Credit: Two semester hours. (Not offered every year.)

COURSES IN HEALTH AND PHYSICAL EDUCATION FOR ELEMENTARY TEACHERS

Required of Elementary Education Majors

1. *Elementary Gymnastics.* This course stresses materials and methods for posture work, use of light apparatus, calisthenics, stunts, mat work, and dancing, and is planned to meet primary and grammar grade needs.

Three hours, second semester. Credit: Three hours.

2. *Practices and Procedures in Health for Elementary Schools.* This course deals with the current practices in health education for elementary schools, and gives a survey of the materials available for teaching health to children of the elementary level.

Two hours, first semester. Credit: Two semester hours.

3. *Practices and Procedures in Physical Education for Elementary Schools.* A course dealing with problems, programs, and methods in the area of physical education at both the primary and grammar grade levels.

Two hours, second semester. Credit: Two semester hours.

4. *Hygiene for Teachers and Health Workers.* This course is designed to meet the needs of the elementary teacher. In it, the mental and physical growth and development of the child are studied.

Two hours, first semester. Credit: Two hours.

MATHEMATICS

Department Aims

The aims of the department of mathematics are threefold: (1) to aid students in developing their ability to do quantitative thinking; (2) to aid students in developing their ability to use the mathematical skills in vocational fields, related natural sciences, and graduate study; (3) to prepare teachers of mathematics.

The following courses are required of all students who major in Mathematics: Mathematics 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9; Education 9.

(*Business Mathematics.* Three semester hours. See Commerce.)

0. *Remedial Mathematics:* A review course in the fundamentals of mathematics for those entering students who do not make satisfactory scores on placement tests.

Three hours, both semesters. No credit.

1. *Algebra*: Review of elementary operations, factoring, fractions, linear equations, exponents, radicals, and quadratic equations.

Three hours, both semesters. Credit: Three semester hours.

2. *Trigonometry*: Definition of the fundamental relations, solution of triangles, identities, logarithms, trigonometric equations, and applications.

Prerequisite: Mathematics 1. Credit: Three semester hours. Three hours, both semesters.

3. *College Algebra*: Simultaneous quadratic equations, progressions, binomial theorem, theory of equations, determinants, complex numbers, permutations and combinations, probability, partial fractions, and applications.

Prerequisite: Mathematics 2. Credit: Three semester hours. Three hours, second semester.

4. *Analytic Geometry*: The straight line, circle, conic sections, transcendental curves, parametric equations, surface tracing and locus problems in space.

Prerequisite: Mathematics 3. Credit: Three semester hours. Three hours, first semester.

5. *Differential Calculus*: Differentiation of algebraic functions, maxima and minima, related rates, transcendental functions, differential, curvature, curve tracing, and applications.

Prerequisite: Mathematics 4. Credit: Three semester hours. Three hours.

6. *Integral Calculus*: Introduction to the indefinite integral, definite integral, definite integral as a limit of a sum, centroids, moments of inertia, and applications.

Prerequisite: Mathematics 5. Credit: Three semester hours. Three hours.

7. *Advanced Calculus*: Infinite series, MacLaurin's series, Taylor's series, partial differentiation, multiple integrals, and applications.

Prerequisite: Mathematics 6. Credit: Three semester hours. Three hours.

8. *Theory of Equations*: The fundamental properties of algebraic equations; their transformation, determinants, and symmetric functions, Theorems of Sturm and Budan, the Graeffe method.

Prerequisite: Mathematics 6. Credit: Three semester hours. Three hours.

9. *Differential Equations*: Methods of solution of the simpler first and second order ordinary differential equations.

Prerequisite: Mathematics 7. Credit: Three semester hours. Three hours.

10. *Finite Mathematics*: Set theory, portions and counting, probability theory, vectors and matrices, linear programming and theory of games, and application to behavioral science problems. Three hours, either semester.

MUSIC

The courses in the Music Department will allow students with musical ability to earn sufficient credit for a major in public school music, and qualify for the North Carolina certificate to teach music in the public high and elementary schools. The candidate is expected to qualify at the same time for a certificate in one of the regular high school subject-matter fields.

Those who elect to follow this course of study are required to take sufficient courses to qualify for a major in the department.

Applicants who desire to major in Music must be prepared to perform for a Faculty Jury in order that an appraisal of the student's capabilities, achievements and readiness may be determined.

The following courses are required of all students who major in Music: Music 1A, 1B, 2A, 2B, 6A, 6B, 8, 11A, 11B. Also 18 hours of Applied Music required for graduation.

1-X. *Fundamentals of Music*. This course covers the fundamentals of music theory needed in any study of music and its teaching. It includes a study of piano keyboard, terminology, scale formation, drill on time signatures and triads. Required of music majors who do not have sufficient music background for the courses in Elementary Harmony and Ear Training.

Two hours, first semester. Repeated second semester.

No credit toward major. Must be taken second semester by Music beginners.

1-A. *Elementary Harmony*. A study of the major and minor scales, intervals, and triads with their inversions. Harmonization of melodies and figured basses. Keyboard work given paralleling written work.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Music Majors.

1-B. *Elementary Harmony*. Continuation with the introduction of passing tones and seventh chords with their in-

versions. Harmonization of melodies; figured and unfigured basses.

Three hours, second semester.

Prerequisite: Elementary Harmony 1-A.

2-A. *Elementary Ear-Training.* Study of tonal relationships with drill in scale and interval singing. Melodic dictation. Singing of simple melodies in the major mode.

Two hours, first semester.

Prerequisite: Music 1-X.

2-B. *Advanced Ear-Training and Sight-singing.*

More difficult rhythmic drills with melodies in the major and minor modes. Dictation and melody writing in the "G" and "F" clefs.

Two hours, second semester.

Prerequisite: Music 2-A.

3-A. *Class Piano Instruction (Applied Music).*

This course, designed to meet the needs of Public School Music majors, provides general keyboard facility enabling the student to play accompaniments for school songs and for community group singing.

One hour, each semester.

Practice Fee, \$2 each semester.

Open to Freshmen.

Designed for beginners in Piano.

3-B. *Class Voice Instruction (Applied Music).* Group work to meet the needs of music students who are majoring in piano. This is a course in voice building, voice placement, principles of singing, and song material. Required of all students majoring in music, who do not take individual voice instruction.

One hour, each semester, year course. Fee, \$2 each semester

Designed for beginners in Voice.

4-A. *Individual Piano Instruction (Applied Music).*

Instruction in piano is offered to meet the needs of the individual student at various stages of achievement. Emphasis is placed on acquiring suitable technique and a repertory of standard piano selections representing the Classic, Romantic, and Modern Schools, according to the ability of the student.

One hour each semester allowed to Public School Music majors.

Fee, \$15 each semester, including practice fee.

4-B. *Individual Voice Instruction (Applied Music).* Includes instruction in voice placement, breath control, free emission of vowels and consonants, vocalizing, interpretation

of folk songs, art songs, and other standard vocal literature, according to the ability of the student.

One hour, each semester, allowed to Public School Music Majors.

Fee, \$15 a semester, including practice fee.

5. *Individual Organ Instruction (Applied Music)*. Foundation teaching in organ playing based on pedal studies, trios, hymns and representative works from the Classic, Romantic and Modern Schools. The student is prepared for Church work as well as for teaching.

One hour, each semester, allowed to Public School Music Majors.

Fee, \$20 a semester, including practice fee.

6-A. *Advanced Harmony*.

Study of the ninth chord with inversions, modulation by means of altered and unaltered chords, and the use of all non-harmonic tones. Original work. Keyboard work continued.

Three hours, first semester.

Prerequisite: Elementary Harmony 1-A and 1-B, unless passed by examination covering this work.

6-B. *Advanced Harmony Continued*.

This course deals with the structure and content of music with a review of harmonic material and its practical application. Analysis of compositions by the leading Classic, Romantic, and Modern composers.

Three hours, second semester.

Prerequisite: Advanced Harmony.

7-A. *Appreciation of Music*.

The primary purpose of this course is to enable the student to understand and enjoy more fully the representative compositions of all periods and styles. Special attention is given to developing a greater understanding and appreciation of Negro music. Instruction is by means of lecture and musical illustration. No technical knowledge of music is required.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Sophomores and Juniors. Material Fee, \$1.

7-B. *Appreciation of Music*.

A continuation of 7-A.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to Sophomores and Juniors. Material Fee, \$1.

8. *Opera*.

This course is a fundamental approach to the study of Opera with emphasis on the principles of solo and ensemble singing

and co-ordination of music and drama. Also, history and analysis of different styles. Recommended for voice majors.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Juniors and Seniors who have completed at least 1 semester of Music Appreciation 7. Material Fee, \$1.

9-A. Choral Conducting. This course teaches the technique of the baton and emphasizes the use of conducting for School Music purposes. Required of all Public School Music majors.

Two hours, first semester.

Prerequisites: One year each of Harmony and Ear-training and Sight-singing.

9-B. Choral Technique. Open only to seniors who have had *Choral Conducting*. It is a laboratory course in which the students have an opportunity to put into use the techniques of the baton which have been acquired in *Choral Conducting*. Each student is required to attend the Choral Club two rehearsals per week, and to teach and conduct the music which has been assigned to him. Problems arising during rehearsals are discussed during one class period per week. Required of all Music Majors.

Two hours, second semester.

10-A. Counterpoint. This course consists of writing in the various species of simple counterpoint in 16th century style. Suspensions, imitation and other devices are considered.

Prerequisite: Music 5-A and 5-B.

Three hours, first semester.

10-B. Counterpoint. Continuation of Music 10-A.

Three hours, second semester.

11-A. Secondary Methods in Music. See Education 11.

Three hours, second semester. Required of prospective high school teachers.

11-B. Public School Music (Elementary).

See Education 19. First semester. Required of prospective elementary and high school teachers.

12. Choral Music. Vocal Ensemble, Chorus and Choir. Required of all music majors.

Credit: ½ hour each semester.

NOT OFFERED EVERY YEAR

13-A. History of Music. Required of those intending to do graduate work. Open to qualified Senior Majors following

Curriculum B. Course involves a comprehensive survey of the evolution of music as an art and a science from Pythagoras to contemporary composers.

Prerequisites: Music 1-A, 1-B, 7-A and 7-B.

First semester, three hours.

Materials Fee: \$1.

13-B. *Continuation of 13-A.*

Second semester, three hours.

Materials Fee: \$1.

14. *Vocal Literature.* A study of the important literature of the song from the end of the 16th century to the 20th century. Assigned readings and listening. Consideration of outstanding exponents of this art form. Students will, where possible, perform various compositions in class.

First semester, three hours.

Materials Fee: \$1.

NATURAL SCIENCES

Science Survey

The Science Survey course is designed to give the student an intelligent acquaintance of the physical world in which he lives, and an understanding and appreciation of the scientific method. This course is required of all freshmen who will not major in natural science, and those whose background does not warrant entrance into the specific science courses without further preparation.

A. *Science Survey.* Principles of Biological Science.

Three hours, either semester. Required of all students except Science and P. E. majors.

B. *Science Survey.* Principles of Physical Science.

Three hours, either semester.

Required of all students except Science and P. E. majors.

Biology

The following courses are required of all students who major in Biology: Biology 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 8, 10, and Chemistry 1-A, 1-B and 2.

1. *General Zoology:* This course deals with the general principles, theories, and concepts of animal life.

Laboratory fee, \$7.50. Two lectures and two two-hour

laboratory periods a week. Credit: Four semester hours. First semester for Biology majors.

2. *General Botany*: (Plant Biology)

Laboratory fee, \$7.50. Two lectures and two two-hour laboratory periods a week. Credit: Four semester hours. Second semester. For Biology majors.

3. *Comparative Vertebrate Anatomy*: A systematic treatment of vertebrate anatomy with emphasis upon the cat. Lectures and literary research involve Evolution, the ancestry of vertebrates and the head problem.

Prerequisites: Biology 1 and 2. Laboratory fee, \$7.50. Two lectures and two two-hour laboratory periods a week. First semester. Credit: Four semester hours.

4. *Comparative Embryology of the Vertebrates*: An elementary course from the morphological point of view. A comparison of the developmental processes among the classes of vertebrates. Laboratory work deals with the development of the chick, frog, and the fetal pig.

Prerequisites: Biology 1, 2, and 3. Laboratory fee, \$7.50. Two lectures and two two-hour laboratory periods a week. Second semester. Credit: Four semester hours.

5. *Entomology*: An elementary course in the study of insects. Lectures and literary research involve morphology and systematic classification of insects and their economic importance. Laboratory work deals with the collection and taxonomy of the families of insects.

Prerequisites: Biology 1 and 2. Laboratory fee, \$7.50. Two lectures and two two-hour laboratory periods a week. First semester. Credit: Four semester hours.

6. *General Physiology*: Microscopic and gross anatomy of the vertebrates including man, with emphasis upon the normal functioning of the human body. Laboratory involves the biological and chemical phenomena of the normal functioning of the systems of frogs, mice and cats.

Prerequisites: Biology 1 and 3, Chemistry 1, and Mathematics 1. Laboratory fee, \$7.50. Two lectures and two two-hour laboratory periods a week. First semester. Credit: Four semester hours.

7. *Parasitology*: An elementary course of the study of parasitic animals and plants. Lectures and literary research involve morphology and physiology of parasites and their

host. Laboratory work deals with the morphology and special adaptation of the parasites to their host.

Prerequisites: Biology 1, 2, and 5. Laboratory fee, \$7.50. Two lectures and one two-hour laboratory period a week. Elective—not offered every year. Credit: Three semester hours.

8. *Bacteriology*: The role of yeasts, molds, bacteria, and protozoa; the cultivation and identification of bacteria; principles of disinfection, infection and resistance. Two lectures, two two-hour laboratory periods a week. First semester. Credit: Four semester hours.

Prerequisites: Biology 1 and 2, Mathematics 1, and Chemistry 1. Laboratory fee, \$7.50.

9. *Histology*: Microscopic Anatomy of Vertebrate Animals with emphasis upon the human body. Laboratory deals with techniques of fixing and staining tissue, techniques of the use of the microscope and microtome.

Prerequisite: Biology 1, 2, 4 and 5 and Chemistry 1. Two lectures and two two-hour laboratory periods a week. First semester. Laboratory fee, \$7.50. (Elective—not offered every year.) Credit: Four semester hours.

10. *Genetics*: An introductory study of heredity in plants and animals, including man and the concomitant sociological and biological problems. Laboratory consists of literary research in evolution, genetics, eugenics, and sociological aspects of inheritance. No laboratory fee. Three lectures a week.

Prerequisites: Biology 1, 2, and 3, and Mathematics 1 or the consent of the Instructor.

11. *Special Problems in Biology*. A research course for biology majors. Conferences and literary research on some of the current problems in biology. The laboratory will consist of practical research with modern equipment.

Laboratory fee, \$7.50. Credit: Two—four semester hours.

THE CHEMISTRY DEPARTMENT

The chemistry department offers courses designed to meet the needs of students studying to become professional chemists, physicians, dentists, teachers of chemistry, and to meet the needs of students who require a knowledge of chemistry in their field.

Chemistry Majors. This program consists of General Chemistry, one year of Analytical Chemistry, one year of Organic

Chemistry and one year of Physical Chemistry. Four advanced courses are also offered. In addition, there must be a satisfactory completion of one year of General Biology, Physics 1, Mathematics through Calculus, and German or French 2. All chemistry majors are advised to take courses in psychology, to take mathematics as a second major, and to take art appreciation and music appreciation.

Chemistry Minors and Teacher Trainees. This program is designed to supply the students with sufficient chemical knowledge to satisfy the requirements of their departments and the requirements of their program of study. The courses and sequences vary considerably.

Special Requirements. All students enrolled in a chemistry course are required to bring a lintless towel and a laboratory apron to the laboratory. A fee of \$7.50 is charged for each laboratory course and students will be billed for breakage of any laboratory equipment.

Description of Chemistry Courses

1A. *General Chemistry.* An elementary presentation and treatment of the fundamental principles of chemistry based upon a study of the physical and chemical properties of the metals and non-metals. Three hours lecture and three hours laboratory a week. (Four Semester Hours.) First Semester. Laboratory fee, \$7.50.

1B. *General Chemistry.* A continuation of Chemistry 1A. Prerequisite: Chemistry 1A. Three hours lecture and three hours laboratory a week. (Four Semester Hours.) Second Semester. Laboratory fee, \$7.50.

2. *Semi-micro Qualitative Analysis.* The detection and systematic separation of the anions and cations of inorganic salts; thorough elementary treatment of theoretical principles with special emphasis being given to structure of compounds, theories of ionization, chemical equilibrium, solubility products, complex formation and oxidation-reduction. Two hours lecture and six hours laboratory. Prerequisites: Chemistry 1B and Mathematics 2. (Four Semester Hours.) First Semester. Laboratory fee \$7.50.

3. *Elementary Quantitative Analysis.* Gravimetric and Volumetric methods of analysis of samples of single and mixed constituents and a treatment of theoretical principles and stoichiometrical relations involved in each determination. Two hours lecture and six hours laboratory a week. Prerequisites:

Chemistry 1B and Mathematics 2. (Four Semester Hours.)
Second Semester. Laboratory fee, \$7.50.

4A. *Organic Chemistry*. The chemistry of the aliphatic (acyclic) compounds of carbon with emphasis upon relationships between the various classes, reactions, methods of synthesis, and uses. Two hours lecture and six hours laboratory a week. Prerequisite: Chemistry 1B. (Four Semester Hours.) First Semester. Laboratory fee, \$7.50.

4B. *Organic Chemistry*. A continuation of 4A. The chemistry of the aromatic (isocyclic) compounds of carbon with an introduction to the heterocyclic compounds of carbon. Two hours lecture and six hours laboratory a week. Prerequisite: Chemistry 4A. (Four Semester Hours.) Second semester. Laboratory fee, \$7.50.

5A. *Elementary Physical Chemistry*. A study of Physico-Chemical Systems. An elementary study of the laws of thermodynamics and their application to thermchemistry and chemical equilibria and a study of the properties of gases, solids, liquids. Three hours lecture a week; 3 hours laboratory. Prerequisites: Chemistry 3 and Chemistry 4B, Mathematics 5, and Physics 1. Laboratory fee, \$7.50.

5B. *Elementary Physical Chemistry*. A continuation of Chemistry 5A. A presentation of chemical kinetics and catalysis, surface chemistry, electrochemistry, atomic and molecular structure. Prerequisite: Chemistry 5A. Lecture 3 hours a week, laboratory 3 hours a week. Second Semester. (Four Semester hours). Laboratory fee, \$7.50.

6. *Elementary Organic Analysis*. Systematic detection and separation of pure and mixed organic compounds with a presentation of the chemical properties and theoretical principles involved. Three lecture hours, 6 hours laboratory a week. Prerequisite: Chemistry 4B, offered upon demand. (Four Semester hours.) Laboratory fee, \$7.50.

7. *Physiological Chemistry*. A presentation of the three classes of foodstuffs with emphasis upon the changes they undergo in the metabolic processes. Prerequisites: Chemistry 4B and Chemistry 3B is highly recommended. Three hours lecture and 3 hours laboratory. Four semester hours. Second Semester. Laboratory fee, \$7.50.

8. *Organic Preparation*. An extended and more advanced treatment of organic syntheses and laboratory technique. Emphasis upon special organic reactions and use of literature.

Prerequisite: Chemistry 4B. Three semester hours. (Hours to be arranged.) Chemistry majors and minors only. Laboratory fee, \$7.50.

9. *Special Topics.* An extensive and more detailed presentation of special organic reactions with emphasis upon mechanisms. Three lecture hours a week. Open only to senior chemistry majors.

Physics

1. *General College Physics.* This course is designed to form a good foundation for advanced work in the physical sciences and at the same time supply the needs of those who study the science for its cultural value.

Four hours, each semester.

Laboratory fee, \$6 each semester.

Prerequisites, Mathematics 1 and 2.

2. *Modern Physics.* This course includes descriptions and discussions of many of those fundamentals experiments which have established the present viewpoint in Physics.

Three hours, first semester.

Prerequisite, Physics 1.

3. *Light.* An intermediate course treating the subjects of interference, diffraction, polarization, etc.

Three hours, second semester.

Laboratory fee, \$6.

Prerequisite, Physics 1.

4. *Mechanics.* A study of the mechanics of solids, liquids, and gases.

Three hours, each semester.

Prerequisite, Physics 1 and Math. 3.

It is desirable that Calculus be taken before or jointly with Mechanics.

RELIGIOUS EDUCATION

The offering in this field is designed (a) to provide preliminary training for those interested in religious education as a vocation; (b) to qualify persons to meet the requirements of teaching Bible in the public schools of North Carolina. Persons interested in securing the North Carolina certificates (part-time) for teaching Bible must meet the other teacher-training requirements.

Religious Education 1 and 2 are required of all candidates for the degree. Those expecting to continue in Religious Education must take courses 1 and 2 in the junior year. Others may take them in the senior year.

1. *Survey of Biblical Literature.* History of the Hebrew people and a study of the development of religious beliefs with emphasis on the prophets and their teaching. Also a study of the New Testament. Three hours, first semester. Repeated second semester. Required for graduation. Open to Seniors, Juniors and a limited number of Sophomores.

2. *Life and Teachings of Christ.* A study of the life of Christ and His teachings as found in the Gospels.

Three hours, first semester.

Prerequisite: Religious Education 1.

3. *Growth of Christianity.* A study of the growth of Christianity, with emphasis on Christian biography.

Three hours, second semester.

Prerequisites: Religious Education 1, 2.

4. *Methods in Religious Education.* A study of objectives and methods in teaching the Bible and other materials of Religious Education.

Three hours, second semester.

Prerequisites: Religious Education 1, 2.

Philosophy

1. *Ethics.* The primary objective of this course is to orientate the student to the background and evolution of morality. It recognizes the scope of personal and social problems of modern times, and it offers a basis for the study of Ethics as a real, live issue in the world of today. It is expected that this course will be positively helpful to the student in his effort to think his way through the social and moral issues confronting him from day to day.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to Juniors and Seniors. Required for graduation.

2. *Survey of Philosophy.* This course deals largely with the history of philosophical thought and the types of philosophy, all of which exposes the student to what the greatest thinkers have thought about God, the universe, and mankind. The course definitely offers the student positive tools for constructive thought.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Juniors and Seniors. Required for Pre-Theological students; elective for others.

THE SOCIAL SCIENCES**Political Science**

1. *Introduction to Political Science*: An introduction to the study of government through a study of some of the major political theories from Plato and Aristotle to modern liberalism, and socialism and communism. Emphasis is on the contest in western thought and history between absolutism, modern totalitarianism, and constitutionalism. The aim is to acquaint the prospective student of government with the historical perspective under which the major political problems of law, political obligation, and the organization of the modern state have developed. Pre-requisite: History 1 and 2. Offered first semester every year. Three hours.

2. *Federal Government*: A study of the basic structure and function of federal government in the United States with emphasis on the fundamental principles of American government, the Constitution, and the constitutional basis of the agencies of the American government. Pre-requisite: Political Science 1 or History 5 and 6. Offered alternate years. Three hours.

3. *State and Local Government*: A study of the relation between State and local government and politics in the United States with special emphasis on State and City government. Pre-requisite: Political Science 1 or History 5 and 6. Offered alternate years. Three hours.

History

The following courses are required of all History majors: History 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 11, 12, 14.

1. *The Great Concepts of Western Civilization*: Designed as a general introduction to Western society; for all freshmen; about eighteen of the most influential concepts as revealed through ideas, institutions, and social processes are treated chronologically and topically. No pre-requisite. Offered both semesters every year. 3 hours. Required of all students.

2. *The Great Concepts of Western Civilization*: A continuation of History I. Pre-requisite: History I. Offered second semester every year. 3 hours. Required of all students.

3. *History of Europe in its World Setting from 500 B.C. to 1400 A.D.*: A basic, intensive chronological study of the evolution of European civilization from the flowering of Greek culture to the dawn of the Renaissance. Special attention is

paid to the Church-oriented culture of the medieval period. Designed primarily for pre-professional training in history, social studies, law, and theology. Pre-requisite: History 1-2. 3 hours.

4. *History of Europe in its World Setting from 1400 A.D. to the Present*: A continuation of History 3, with considerable emphasis on the world setting. Prerequisite: History 1-2.

5. *Survey History of the United States*: A basic course in chronological order of the development of the main forces and institutions in America from its foundations to the present. Pre-requisite: History 1-2. First semester every year. 3 hours.

6. *Problems in American Civilization*: Based upon the essays offered by Amherst College under the same title, the course deals with ten to fifteen of the major problems or phases in American history. Lectures are held to a minimum; the problem and interpretive approach is emphasized, with considerable emphasis on student participation. Pre-requisite: History 1-2-5. Offered alternate years. 3 hours.

7. *Seminar in Latin American History*: A seminar covering the main phases and developments of Latin America. Pre-requisite: History 1-2-5. Offered alternate years. 3 hours.

8. *The Negro in United States History*: A study of the transplantation of the African to the New World and a survey of his progress through a study of Negro institutions in the United States. Pre-requisites: History 1-2-5. Offered alternate years. 3 hours.

9. *Economic History of the United States*: An intensive survey of the chronological evolution of American economic institutions and processes. Economic problems in relation to their social and political consequences will be included. Pre-requisites: History 1-2-5 or Economics 1A and 1B. Offered second semester each odd-numbered year. 3 hours.

10. *Intellectual and Social History of the American People*: Selected intellectual and social movements are studied, with special attention to their relation to American culture as a whole. Pre-requisite: History 1-2 and 5. Offered alternate years. 3 hours.

11. *Seminar in Historical Studies*: A research and writing seminar in selected phases and problems in history. Designed as a preparation for graduate or professional study in history, law, or theology. Pre-requisite: History 1-2-3-4-5. 3 hours.

12. *Seminar in Contemporary History*: About twenty of the main problems and forces at work in the twentieth century are studied as case histories. Considerable reading, panel discussions, and use of contemporary sources form the main body of the seminar. Prerequisite: History 1-2-3-4-5. 2 hours.

13. *American Political History*: a survey of the Protestant Reformation and Puritan thought as backgrounds, followed by an intensive survey of the general trends in American political thought from the American Revolution to modern anti-democratic thought and pragmatic liberalism. Prerequisite: History 1, 2, and 5. Offered alternate years. 3 hours.

14. *Private Reading Course in History*: Intensive reading and discussion in some phase of history. No class sessions are held. The individual student is examined through weekly sessions in the instructor's office. The instructor shall not offer this course to more than two students at a time. Prerequisite: Open only to superior students by permission of the instructor. Offered each semester. 2 hours.

Sociology

Required courses for major in Sociology: Sociology 1-2-3-4-5-8-9-11 and 13.

1. *Introductory Sociology*: The social group, culture, and personality; the scope of the discipline; its methods and conceptual framework; social interaction; social change. Prerequisite: Sophomore standing or second semester freshman. Offered first and second semesters every year. 3 hours.

2. *The Family*: An examination, comparison, and analysis of family organizations in contemporary and earlier societies; a study of its function in personality development in the present social order. Pre-requisite: Sociology 1. Offered second semester every year. 3 hours.

3. *Modern Social Problems*: An analysis of changing aspects of our social life and the social problems created for the individual and society with special study of the phases affecting the Negro. Pre-requisite: Sociology 1. Offered first semester in even-numbered years. 3 hours.

4. *Social Psychology*: The course presents the relation between psychology and sociology, the psychological basis of social relationships, and the various psychological aspects of social evolution. Pre-requisite: Sociology 1 or a course in Psychology. Offered second semester every year. 3 hours.

5. *Cultural Anthropology*: A basic survey course dealing with man and his cultures. The course aims to familiarize the student with the fundamentals of primitive culture, social origins and social evolution. Pre-requisite: Six hours of Sociology. Offered first semester in even-numbered years.

6. *Criminology*: The social background of criminals and delinquents; the development of criminal behavior; the problems of prevention; the agencies for adjustment of the juvenile offender; analysis and evaluation of penal methods. Pre-requisites: Sociology I. Offered alternate years. 3 hours.

7. *Rural Sociology*: An analysis of the social organization of rural communities and the socio-economic problems of farm and village dwellers, especially in the South. Pre-requisite: Sociology I. Offered alternate years. 3 hours.

8. *Orientation to the Community*: (Society and Community) This course, required of all seniors (exceptions noted below), has as its purpose the preparation of every prospective graduate for intelligent participation in any community in which he may live and work, regardless of his formal vocation. This course will include, in addition to theory, actual contact with community resources and problems through elementary survey and research work. Laboratory fee, \$2.00. Offered first and second semesters every year. 3 hours. Limited to seniors who are doing Student Teaching. Exceptions must have approval of the Dean.

9. *Introduction to the Field of Social Work*: The course aims to introduce the major fields of social work, including medical, psychiatric, and the family case work; child welfare; group work; community organization; and the visiting teacher. A survey of public and private welfare service. Pre-requisite: Sociology 1-3. Offered alternate years. 3 hours.

10. *Introduction to Social Case Work*: This course is designed primarily to introduce the fundamentals of the case work approach and modern methods in social case work. Pre-requisite: Sociology 1-3 and 9. Offered alternate years. 3 hours.

11. *Social Statistics*: Introduction to the logic and use of statistics as a method of analyzing social problems. Pre-requisites: Sociology 1-3 and 9. Offered first semester in even-numbered years. 3 hours.

12. *Problems of Child Welfare*: This course aims to familiarize the student with the scope of child welfare, to set forth

some basic principles of child welfare work, and to show how child welfare work evolved to its present status. Prerequisites: Sociology 1-3 and 9. Offered alternate years. 3 hours.

13. *Methods of Group Organization*: Designed to acquaint the student with theoretical premise of group; how to have a more effective group organization; attitude of group participation; developing and maintaining interest and support; improving and maintaining relations of members; meeting and meeting problems; membership and membership problems; leadership and leadership problems and principles of program building.

The course may be offered during any term (once a year) when a reasonable number of students who are interested in social work or sociology want to take it.

Social Studies

The following courses are required for a major in Social Studies:

History 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 (6 or 8 or 9 or 10 or 13) 12.

Sociology 1 and 3.

Social Studies 1 and 2 (Education 8).

Economics 2 (both semesters).

Political Science 1 and 2 (or 3).

Geography 1 or 2.

1. *Seminar in the Social Studies*: Designed to afford students a chance to review subject matter in American history, world history, civics, economics, sociology, and geography in preparation for taking Social Studies 2 (Education 8). Prerequisite: major in Social Studies or a combination history-social studies or sociology-social studies major. 3 hours.

2. *Methods and Materials in Teaching the Social Studies* (see Education 8) for description. Required of all prospective teachers, must be taken in the junior year

Geography

1. *Principles of Geography*. This course is designed to explore and evaluate available materials about man's relationship to his environment and the pertinence of the earth sciences to this relationship.

Three hours, first semester. Credit: Three semester hours.

2. *Regional Geography*. A detailed study of the principal economic activities of regions of the world; their resources,

industries, and population; the importance of their manufacture, mining, forestry, agriculture, and trade based on such factors as climate, land forms, and trade routes. Special emphasis is placed upon those regions which are of special importance to the United States.

Three hours, second semester. Credit, three semester hours.

GRADUATES 1957

Bachelor of Arts

<i>Name, Major Field (s)</i>	<i>Home Address</i>
Adderley, Charles Emanuel..... <i>Art</i>	Miami, Fla.
Admiral, Wilhelmina Claretta..... <i>Elementary Education (Primary)</i>	Charleston, S. C.
Arline, Mary Elores..... <i>English and French</i>	Ahoskie
Armstrong, Violet Agatha †..... <i>Social Studies</i>	Frederiksted, Virgin Islands
Arnette, Ernestine..... <i>Music</i>	Fayetteville
Bailey, Eugene..... <i>Elementary Education (Grammar)</i>	Raleigh
Billups, Gladys Louise..... <i>English and French</i>	Yorktown, Va.
Blount, Mary..... <i>Elementary Education (Primary)</i>	Raleigh
Bond, Gloria Arginetta..... <i>Elementary Education (Primary)</i>	Sunbury
Bryant, Beatrice Denise *..... <i>French and English</i>	Smithfield
Bullard, Earnestine Odell..... <i>Elementary Education (Grammar)</i>	West Palm Beach, Fla.
Burks, Jr., Clarence Herbert..... <i>Physical Education</i>	Champaign, Ill.
Butcher, Frances McKee..... <i>Elementary Education (Primary)</i>	Raleigh
Butcher, Marguerite Lopez..... <i>Elementary Education (Primary)</i>	Raleigh
Byers, Betty Joan..... <i>Social Studies</i>	Woodsdale
Cagle, Miriam..... <i>Basic Business</i>	Pinehurst
Cloud, Napoleon Rosebud..... <i>Physical Education</i>	Winston-Salem
Cooper, Austin Rellins *..... <i>Pre-Theology (Sociology and English)</i>	Coral Gables, Fla.
Davis, Vivian..... <i>Elementary Education (Primary)</i>	Meadowview, Va.
Dawson, James..... <i>Physical Education and Biology</i>	Warrenton, Ga.
Elliott, Connie M..... <i>Music</i>	Dunn

* Cum Laude.

† Magna Cum Laude.

<i>Name, Major Field (s)</i>	<i>Home Address</i>
Foster, Laura..... <i>Social Studies and English</i>	Louisburg
Harbison, Annie Lucille..... <i>Elementary Education (Grammar)</i>	Morganton
Hartsfield, Lizzie Lee..... <i>Elementary Education (Primary)</i>	Raleigh
Hatchel, Annie B..... <i>Social Studies</i>	Maribel
Heath, Annie Credle..... <i>Elementary Education (Grammar)</i>	James City
Hill, Jean Elizabeth Burtina..... <i>Social Studies</i>	Raleigh
Hilliard, Eloise Cofield..... <i>Commerce</i>	Raleigh
Hood, Rosie Lee *..... <i>Social Studies and English</i>	Kinston
Jenkins, R'Dell Marie..... <i>Music</i>	Murfreesboro
Johns, Sarah Gibson..... <i>Commerce</i>	Raleigh
Johnson, Robert Lee..... <i>Physical Education and Biology</i>	Franklinton
Jordan, Shirley Mae..... <i>Elementary Education (Grammar)</i>	Burgaw
Knight, Hazel Pernell..... <i>Commerce</i>	Enfield
Lassiter, Bettie Mae..... <i>Elementary Education (Primary)</i>	Raleigh
Lawson, Alberta..... <i>Elementary Education (Grammar)</i>	Woodsdale
Lindsey, Douglas Philmore..... <i>Physical Education and Biology</i>	Poplar Branch
McCabe, Rosetta Christine..... <i>Commerce</i>	Havelock
McDaniel, Florence Elizabeth..... <i>Physical Education and Biology</i>	Roanoke Rapids
Marrow, Ethel Louise..... <i>Physical Education</i>	Everetts
Mitchell, Thomas Anthony..... <i>Physical Education</i>	Wendell
Morgan, Mary Elizabeth *..... <i>Commerce</i>	Raleigh
Moye, Ruby Lee..... <i>Elementary Education (Grammar)</i>	Raleigh

* Cum Laude.

<i>Name, Major Field (s)</i>	<i>Home Address</i>
Moye, Virginia Louise..... <i>Elementary Education (Grammar)</i>	Greenville
Parker, Junner Mae..... <i>Basic Business</i>	Mount Vernon, N. Y.
Pearsall, Ethel Arleanor..... <i>Social Studies</i>	Mount Olive
Penny, Jean Carolyn..... <i>Commerce</i>	Raleigh
Peterson, Alice..... <i>Social Studies and Biology</i>	Newark, N. J.
Poole, Norma Faye..... <i>Physical Education</i>	Raleigh
Powell, Tyree *..... <i>Commerce</i>	Rocky Mount
Purnell, Lester Obryant..... <i>Social Studies</i>	Portsmouth, Va.
Randolph, Frank Taylor..... <i>Pre-Theology and English</i>	Washington
Reddick, Julia Mae..... <i>Commerce</i>	Williamston
Reid, Marjorie..... <i>English</i>	Zebulon
Richards, Earl Maurice..... <i>Physical Education</i>	Washington, D. C.
Shaw, Adam..... <i>Commerce</i>	Carthage
Siler, Roberta Elizabeth..... <i>Basic Business</i>	Siler City
Small, Shirley Addison..... <i>Elementary Education (Primary)</i>	Wilmington
Smith, Jr., Nathaniel Baker..... <i>Physical Education</i>	Charlotte
Smith, Reuben..... <i>Physical Education</i>	Miami, Fla.
Staggers, Marie..... <i>French</i>	Charleston, S. C.
Thomas, John Penfield..... <i>Pre-Theology (English)</i>	New Haven, Conn.
Wade, Esther Marilyn..... <i>Social Studies</i>	Enfield
Wallace, Margaret Marie..... <i>Commerce</i>	Raleigh
Whitaker, Thurman Lee..... <i>Physical Education</i>	Garner

* Cum Laude.

<i>Name, Major Field (s)</i>	<i>Home Address</i>
Whitaker, William Howard..... <i>Physical Education</i>	Garner
Wills, Ernest Marion..... <i>Commerce</i>	Enfield
Woods, Catherine Barbee..... <i>Commerce</i>	Raleigh
Woods, Mary Lillie..... <i>Elementary Education (Primary)</i>	Raleigh
Wynne, Mable Jeter *..... <i>Elementary Education (Grammar)</i>	Raleigh

Bachelor of Science

Avery, James..... <i>Biology</i>	Raleigh
Hughes, Catherine Delois..... <i>Science</i>	Winston-Salem
Hurst, Ned Sharpe..... <i>Science</i>	Swansboro
Inman, Marion..... <i>Chemistry and Mathematics</i>	Goldsboro
James, Norma Modesta....Christiansted, St. Croix, Virgin Island <i>Mathematics and Chemistry</i>	
Morgan, Donald Edward †..... <i>Science</i>	Raleigh
Patton, Leon Navarro..... <i>Mathematics</i>	Winston-Salem
Schumpert, Jr., Eugene Stephenson..... <i>Science</i>	Newberry, S. C.
Small, John..... <i>Science</i>	Edenton
Staggers, Samuel Edward..... <i>Science</i>	Charleston, S. C.
Stevenson, Henry Porter..... <i>Mathematics and Chemistry</i>	Orlando, Fla.
Towns, Betty Christine..... <i>Science</i>	Key West, Fla.
Williams, Delois Cokeys *..... <i>Science</i>	Ahoskie

Bachelor of Science in Nursing

House, Carrie Joycelyn.....	Tillery
McRae, Ruther Mae.....	Maxton
Ward, Loretta Dubyella.....	Robersonville
Whitaker, Willia Mae.....	Swan Quarter

* Cum Laude.

† Magna Cum Laude.

ENROLLMENT

1957-1958

Seniors

<i>Name</i>	<i>Home Address</i>
Akins, Sherley William.....	Columbia, S. C.
Alexander, Donald M.....	Winston-Salem
Anderson, Hattie.....	Raleigh
Armistead, Gwendolyn.....	Bethel
Barber, Henry Leroy.....	Jamesville
Bethel, David D.....	Miami, Fla.
Blackwell, Willie Lee.....	Dillon, S. C.
Boddie, Odell G.....	Goldsboro
Bowen, Avelton G.....	Okolona, Miss.
Boylan, Mary Alice.....	Raleigh
Brown, Charlie W.....	Columbia
Brown, Mable Annie.....	Columbus
Brown, William L.....	Smithfield, Va.
Browning, Zenobia.....	Raleigh
Bryant, Harriett.....	Wilmington
Burris, Dudley J.....	Timmons ville, S. C.
Cameron, Charles B.....	Cameron
Cameron, James H.....	Cameron
Campbell, Gloria.....	Charleston, S. C.
Chittick, Harriet L.....	Bronx, N. Y.
Clements, Doris B.....	Raleigh
Cloud, Syvellie R.....	Winston-Salem
Covington, James R.....	Louisburg
Coy, Laura.....	Westchester, N. Y.
Dancy, Annie M.....	Pinetops
Davis, Leroy L.....	Miami, Fla.
Davis, Patricia A.....	Robersonville
Downey, Mildred D.....	Woodsdale
DuBose, Jr., George H.....	Rocky Mount
Duncan, Spurgeon M.....	Rustburg, Va.
Dunston, Carvia Earl.....	Raleigh
Edwards, Evelyn.....	Raleigh
Esters, Darlene.....	Saint Pauls
Ford, Margie.....	Enfield
Glover, Hartwell M.....	Oxford
Greene, Mary E.....	Newark, N. J.
Hammond, Docenia.....	Raleigh
Haywood, Paul.....	Raleigh
Heath, Shirley.....	Clayton
High, Landis.....	Knightdale
Hodge, Vertie.....	Raleigh

<i>Name</i>	<i>Home Address</i>
Hooker, Jimmie.....	Cary
Hunley, Raymond Ira.....	Camden, N. J.
Jenkins, Violene.....	Halifax
Johnson, Betty Jacqueline.....	Charleston, S. C.
Johnson, Juanita.....	Orlando, Fla.
Jones, Almarie.....	Raleigh
Jones, James.....	Chicago, Ill.
Jones, Sylvia.....	Raleigh
Joyner, Gladys.....	Ahoskie
Kelley, Willie Lee.....	Orlando, Fla.
Lee, Norvell.....	Smithfield
McLean, Virginia.....	Dillon, S. C.
Meeks, Margaret R.....	Pinetops
Merritt, Mary E.....	Raleigh
Miller, Hilda G.....	Kinston
Mitchell, Johnsie LaVerne.....	Wendell
Moore, Melvin A.....	Winston-Salem
Morgan, Albert St. C.....	Raleigh
Mosee, Barbara L.....	Atlantic City, N. J.
Musgrave, Angelene.....	Mount Olive
NiBlack, Altamese.....	Orlando, Fla.
Nicholson, Joseph L.....	Louisburg
O'Neal, Thomas.....	Raleigh
Peppers, Willis.....	Wilson
Perry, James L.....	Elizabeth
Phoenix, Maggie.....	Augusta, Ga.
Pridgen, Geraldine.....	Whiteville
Rayford, Edward.....	Maxton
Roberson, Pansy.....	Robersonville
Robinson, Carl V.....	Batesburg, S. C.
Robinson, Carol Edith.....	Batesburg, S. C.
Robinson, Eddie.....	Raleigh
Robinson, William.....	W. Medford, Mass.
Russell, Paul.....	Savannah, Ga.
Sampson, Minnie.....	Clinton
Satterwhite, Harry G.....	Dunn
Schumpert, Florrie Janet.....	Newberry, S. C.
Shank, Eloise.....	Goldsboro
Smith, Barbara.....	Wendell
Smith, Bessie B.....	Rocky Mount
Smith, Mildred.....	Halifax
Stewart, Elsmer.....	Mount Airy
Stewart, Sr., Everett.....	Miami, Fla.
Taylor, Carole A.....	Elizabeth City
Walker, Eloise Sophronia.....	Robbins, Ill.
Wallace, Albert Lawrence.....	Raleigh

<i>Name</i>	<i>Home Address</i>
Welch, Patricia Ann.....	Pensacola, Fla.
Williams, Dorsey.....	Greenville
Williams, Walter.....	Rochester, N. Y.
Womack, Shirley Perry.....	Raleigh

Juniors

Allen, Marjorie D.....	Raleigh
Alston, Eddie Mae.....	Raleigh
Arline, Catherine.....	Ahoskie
Banks, Thomas A.....	Raleigh
Barnes, Theodore.....	Dover
Barrow, Herbert.....	Scranton
Becton, Thelma.....	St. Albans, N. Y.
Blakely, Jane Bruce.....	Cayce, S. C.
Boler, Jr., Charles.....	Durham
Bowen, Alice.....	Okolona, Miss.
Braxton, Helen.....	Norfolk, Va.
Briscoe, Patricia M.....	Gates
Brown, Marion.....	Tarboro
Bryant, Wilma Jean.....	Henderson
Bunn, Lucille.....	Whitakers
Burnette, Mary Eilzabeth.....	Mebane
Callwood, Delores.....	Kinston
Catchings, Theodore.....	Thomasville, Ga.
Chapman, Doris L.....	Chocowinity
Clifford, Eunice Jeannette.....	Mount Pleasant, S. C.
Coble, Jr., Cecil N.....	Raleigh
Copeland, Wanda J.....	Corapeake
Crandol, Naomi.....	Greenville
Crandol, Ruth.....	Greenville
Crossling, Bobby.....	Raleigh
Davis, Freddie L.....	Miami, Fla.
Debnam, Homer.....	Raleigh
Dixon, Jr., Earl.....	Nathalie, Va.
Dugger, Clinton.....	Poughkeepsie, N. Y.
Dunn, Dolores J.....	Raleigh
Dunn, Martha M.....	Raleigh
Dunston, Luther.....	Method
Durham, Elsie.....	Raleigh
Eldridge, Albert C.....	Winston-Salem
Ellis, Barbara A.....	Raleigh
Fields, Letitia N.....	Raleigh
Ford, Gladys L.....	Wilson
Garrison, Madeline.....	Hampstead
Gary, Almeta A.....	Raleigh

<i>Name</i>	<i>Home Address</i>
Gilford, Walter.....	New York, N. Y.
Goldston, Rebecca M.....	Raleigh
Gray, III, Joseph W.....	Memphis, Tenn.
Harris, Doretha.....	Seven Springs
Harris, Willie.....	West Newton, Mass.
Harvey, Delores.....	Enfield
Harvey, Mark.....	Robbins
Hart, Marilyn Yvonne.....	Rocky Mount
Henderson, Algaray.....	Raleigh
Hicks, Robert.....	Winston-Salem
Hill, Irene.....	Clinton
Huey, Albert.....	Charlotte
Hunt, Talmadge C.....	Oxford
Ivey, Owen E.....	Raleigh
Jenkins, Charlotte.....	Newport News, Va.
Jones, Jerome Bernard.....	Philadelphia, Pa.
Jones, Pocahontas.....	Norfolk, Va.
Lacey, Richard Earl.....	Memphis, Tenn.
Lee, Mary E.....	Dunn
Little, Mary H.....	Raleigh
Little, Nathaniel.....	Raleigh
Lucious, Jesse J.....	Robbins, Ill.
McKenzie, Maxine B.....	Miami, Fla.
McKinnon, Shirley.....	Rowland
McLean, Lena M.....	Dillon
McNeil, Joseph.....	New York, N. Y.
Madison, John J.....	Raleigh
Major, Jr., J. Kenneth.....	Miami, Fla.
Malone, Harriet Hilda.....	Norfolk, Va.
Montogue, Henry.....	Zebulon
Murphy, Adron.....	Atkinson
Perry, Cecil.....	Elizabeth City
Perry, Nathan.....	Raleigh
Perry, Velma.....	Raleigh
Poitier, Marlon S.....	Deerfield Beach, Fla.
Powell, Ruth Colbert.....	Murphy
Ray, Noretta.....	Brooklyn
Redmond, Benjamin E.....	Ridgeland, S. C.
Rogers, Delores W.....	Raleigh
Rogers, Lois.....	Raleigh
Sanders, George E.....	Raleigh
Short, Jr., Simon Louis.....	Oak City
Siler, Charles G.....	Siler City
Spencer, Helene.....	Norfolk, Va.
Swann, Jeanette.....	Sanford
Swann, Muriel.....	Sanford

<i>Name</i>	<i>Home Address</i>
Sweeting, Stafford James.....	Miami, Fla.
Taylor, Robert.....	Raleigh
Thomas, Barbara A.....	LaCrosse, Va.
Tilley, Arline.....	Mount Vernon, N. Y.
Wade, Delores M.....	Elizabethtown
Whitaker, Bobby L.....	Garner
Wilkes, Annie Earl.....	Farmville
Williams, Dalbert.....	Jamaica, B. W. I.
Williams, Mary Louise.....	Hillsboro
Wilson, Ann.....	London Bridge, Va.
Wilson, Edwinna.....	Ardmore, Pa.
Winstead, Myrtle Y.....	Roxboro
Yarborough, Lettie.....	Sanford

Sophomores

Alexander, Reginald.....	Winston-Salem
Avery, Geraldine.....	Raleigh
Avery, Hubert.....	Smithfield
Battle, Jerome.....	Rocky Mount
Billups, Wilbra H.....	West Point, Va.
Bing, Harold.....	Orlando, Fla.
Bingham, Charity F.....	Plain View, Va.
Boney, Vandary.....	Rose Hill
Bridgers, James A.....	Tarboro
Bristol, Richard H.....	Rogersville, Tenn.
Brooks, Cora.....	Thomasville, Ga.
Brown, Lamar Samuel.....	Miami, Fla.
Bryant, Betsy Jeanette.....	Raleigh
Bullock, Esther.....	Manson
Burrows, Herbert.....	Fort Lauderdale, Fla.
Cash, Albert.....	Key West, Fla.
Catchings, Jean E.....	Thomasville, Ga.
Cooke, Dorothy V.....	Columbia, S. C.
Craig, Edward.....	Belmont
Cunningham, Henry A.....	Badin
Daniels, Lillian Joyce.....	Robbins, Ill.
Davie, Kenneth.....	Belmont
Davis, Charles O.....	Rocky Mount
Davis, Patricia.....	Raleigh
Dawson, Hilda Grace.....	Kinston
Duck, Frances G.....	Lumberton
Edwards, Joshua.....	Norfolk, Va.
Elliott, Jean E.....	Vass
Ellis, Bettie.....	Wilson
Fields, Patricia LaNell.....	Columbia, S. C.

<i>Name</i>	<i>Home Address</i>
Fisher, Bettie.....	Philadelphia, Pa.
Flemming, George W.....	Washington, D. C.
Flournoy, Namon R.....	Gary, Ind.
Ford, Alice Louise.....	Wilson
Freeman, Cornelius F.....	Washington
Frizzell, Monty Gray.....	Greenville
Gilchrist, Bella M.....	Wilson
Gray, Grace L.....	Raleigh
Green, Leroy Walter.....	Philadelphia, Pa.
Hartsfield, Margaret.....	Wake Forest
Hayes, Esther M.....	Raleigh
Haynes, Ruth.....	London Bridge, Va.
Hinton, Mary Louise.....	Raleigh
Hudgins, Thelma M.....	Norfolk, Va.
Hunter, Mildred E.....	Raleigh
Jackson, Jr., Thomas C.....	Carthage
Jenkins, Vera Ella.....	New York, N. Y.
Johnson, Loretta A.....	Middlesboro, Ky.
Johnson, Richard.....	Gary, Ind.
Jones, Hazeline.....	Raleigh
Jordan, Helen.....	Gatesville
Kenan, Walter W.....	Wallace
Kinsey, Bessie.....	Trenton
Knight, Erma.....	Tarboro
Kramer, Mary E.....	Robbins, Ill.
Landeau, Reginald H.....	New York, N. Y.
Langley, Ozell.....	Danville, Ill.
Latham, Addie Mae.....	Washington
Leazer, Harry B.....	Salisbury
Lipscomb, Carolyn E.....	Greenville, S. C.
Logan, Iola.....	Danville, Va.
Lovelace, Bertha L.....	South Boston, Va.
McDow, Ruby.....	Raleigh
McLean, Betty J.....	Cary
McNair, Oties Ray.....	Cash Corner
Massenburg, Jesse.....	Raleigh
Means, Curtis.....	Charlotte
Merritt, William A.....	Raleigh
Mitchell, Ronald C.....	Raleigh
Moore, Marvenia.....	Robersonville
Murphy, Gladys.....	Griffin, Ga.
Murrell, Shirley Jean.....	Washington
Olds, Elizabeth.....	Virginia Beach, Va.
Parham, James W.....	Zebulon
Parham, Joyce.....	Raleigh
Perry, Geraldine.....	Raleigh

<i>Name</i>	<i>Home Address</i>
Piggie, James.....	Gary, Ind.
Rayford, Rachel.....	Maxton
Reid, Clara.....	Zebulon
Rhem, Wynona E.....	New Bern
Rhice, Nancy Yvonne.....	Sims
Richardson, Elventa.....	Wendell
Robinson, Vera Mae.....	Raleigh
Rogers, Hubert W.....	Louisburg
Rogers, William.....	Raleigh
Rudd, Fidle Silvene.....	Raleigh
Sanders, Emma.....	Clayton
Sanders, Mary.....	Raleigh
Sanders, Samuel.....	Rowland
Schumpert, James Pratt.....	Newberry, S. C.
Scott, Herman.....	Rocky Mount
Sharpe, Linwood.....	Tarboro
Smith, Charles.....	New York, N. Y.
Spease, Lester O.....	Winston-Salem
Staley, Jr., John.....	Belmont
Stirrup, Albert.....	Miami, Fla.
Stroman, Bobby J.....	West Palm Beach, Fla.
Tate, Helen M.....	Raleigh
Tatum, Yvonne.....	Raleigh
Taylor, James.....	Kinston
Thompson, Donald.....	Gary, Ind.
Tomlinson, Donzo.....	Raleigh
Umstead, Martha L.....	Oxford
Vick, William.....	Tarboro
Walker, Dorothy.....	Hillsboro
Watson, George W.....	West Palm Beach, Fla.
Watson, William.....	Raleigh
Webb, Jr., Jacob Ernest.....	Miami, Fla.
Wilkins, Geneva S.....	Charleston, S. C.
Williams, Bernice.....	Henderson
Williams, Irene.....	Miami, Fla.
Woods, William C.....	Salisbury
Wooten, Ethel Mae.....	Macclesfield
Young, Charles E.....	Miami, Fla.
Young, William E.....	Raleigh

Freshmen

Adams, Vincent.....	Auguilla, B. W. I.
Alexander, Elouise.....	Riviera Beach, Fla.
Baldwin, Shirley A.....	Holly Springs
Barry, Wilfred Edward.....	Miami, Fla.

<i>Name</i>	<i>Home Address</i>
Bell, Lorenzo.....	Durham
Bolling, Spottswood.....	Washington, D. C.
Brehon, Benjamin Allen.....	Norfolk, Va.
Britt, Frank Leonard.....	Ahoskie
Brookins, Earnest.....	Miami, Fla.
Brown, Barbara.....	Spray
Bunch, Harry James.....	Enfield
Chandler, Herbert.....	Atlantic City, N. J.
Chaplin, Joyce LaVerne.....	New York, N. Y.
Cherry, Bruce G.....	Goldsboro
Clark, Edwin L.....	Springfield, Ohio
Cloud, Swandell.....	Winston-Salem
Connor, Juitt.....	Rahway, N. J.
Conyard, Sylvia.....	Mebane
Crudup, Lydia.....	Spring Hope
Curriu, Alexander Eddie.....	Raleigh
Davis, Helen Theresa.....	Wilmington
Dean, James.....	Miami, Fla.
DeBose, Willette A.....	Gainesville, Fla.
Dennis, Jeanette.....	Robbins, Ill.
Dillard, Alvin Arthur.....	Miami, Fla.
Dunn, Barbara Anne.....	Raleigh
Echols, Kenneth.....	West Palm Beach, Fla.
Evans, Gwendolyn.....	Miami, Fla.
Faison, Stanley E.....	Littleton
Faucette, Margaret.....	Durham
Flowers, Joyce O.....	Kinston
Foggie, Rosa Mae.....	Raleigh
Foster, Shirley Jean.....	Thomasville, Ga.
France, Henry Thomas.....	Aberdeen
Gardner, Gloria.....	Jacksonville, Fla.
Giles, Josephine F.....	Raleigh
Gilmore, Exter.....	Durham
Green, Dorthea.....	Durham
Hagans, Lula Mae.....	Wilson
Hall, Estella A.....	Miami, Fla.
Ham, Bessie Mae.....	Wilson
Hampton, Paul.....	Rocky Mount
Hanna, Cassandria.....	Miami, Fla.
Hannibal, Alice.....	Kinston
Harlee, Flora E.....	Raleigh
Harris, Charles A.....	Brevard
Harris, Madie.....	Apex
Harris, Sadie E.....	Memphis, Tenn.
Harrison, Corrine.....	Roanoke Rapids
Hayes, Wilhelmina.....	Raleigh

<i>Name</i>	<i>Home Address</i>
Henderson, Roderick C.....	Wilson
High, Shirley.....	Raleigh
Hilton, Raymond.....	New Haven, Conn.
Hinton, Bettye L.....	Raleigh
Hobbs, Mildred.....	Raleigh
Hollingsworth, Carl Allen.....	Raeford
Hollins Nancy S.....	Charleston, S. C.
Holloway, Samuel.....	Durham
Ingraham, Nanthaniel.....	Opa Locka, Fla.
Jackson, Jr., Johnny.....	Southern Pines
Johnson, Gloria A.....	Orlando, Fla.
Johnson, Janice.....	Fort Pierce, Fla.
Johnson, Joyce L.....	Miami, Fla.
Jones, George.....	Winston-Salem
Keyes, Melvin N.....	Washington
Kirk, Vera M.....	Okolona, Miss.
Knox, Florence Allen.....	Huntersville
Lacy, Malissa.....	Oak City
Lassiter, Mary Evelyn.....	Raleigh
Lee, Theodore R.....	Raleigh
Little, Army D.....	Candor
McNeil, Gwendolyn Louise.....	Wilson
Madison, Stephen.....	Dillon, S. C.
Moore, Mary Lynette.....	Ahoskie
Murray, Curtis T.....	Waterbury, Conn.
Nelson, Eugene.....	Jersey City, N. J.
Oates, Charlie.....	Winston-Salem
O'Neal, Mason.....	Jersey City, N. J.
Priester, Anderson.....	Jersey City, N. J.
Redfearn, John Wesly.....	Raleigh
Ricks, Jr., Alford.....	Wilson
Ricks, Joseph Ideal.....	Wilson
Riddick, W. Curtis.....	Norfolk, Va.
Roundtree, Alphonso.....	Washington, D. C.
Sampson, Ella Grey.....	Clinton
Sanders, Willard David.....	Clayton
Sanders, William Henry.....	Raleigh
Sawyer, Ann Elizabeth.....	New Bern
Schumpert, Eddie Yvonne.....	Newberry, S. C.
Sessoms, Jr., William M.....	Rocky Mount
Smith, Bettie Jean.....	Raleigh
Smith, Bobby.....	Scotland Neck
Smith, William.....	Wendell
Stallings, Frederick D.....	Clayton
Staton, Bonnie L.....	Jamesville
Stoney, Elaine C.....	Gainesville, Fla.

<i>Name</i>	<i>Home Address</i>
Thompson, Lester.....	Winston-Salem
Turner, Doris A.....	Raleigh
Vandergriff, Pauline.....	Raleigh
Vaughan, Robert C.....	Ahoskie
Vinson, Willie C.....	Orlando, Fla.
Walker, Barbara.....	Whiteville
Watson, Robert.....	Smithfield
Weathers, Michael H.....	Goldsboro
Weaver, George.....	Orlando, Fla.
White, Mary E.....	Tyler, Texas
Williams, Geraldine.....	Miami, Fla.
Williams, Lorene.....	Louisburg
Willis, Charles Ronald.....	Rochester, N. Y.
Wilson, Otis.....	Miami, Fla.
Woods, James.....	Aberdeen
Wright, Jr., William H.....	Norfolk, Va.

Special

Copeland, Sadie Newkirk.....	Raleigh
DuBose, Carolyn Powell.....	Enfield
Smith, Reuben.....	Miami, Fla.
Spaugh, Leolia.....	Method

Part-time

Johnson, Nellie.....	Rocky Mount
----------------------	-------------

SUMMARY OF ENROLLMENT FOR THE SCHOOL YEAR 1957-1958

By Classes

	Men	Women	Total
Seniors	39	52	91
Juniors	43	55	98
Sophomores	53	62	115
Freshmen	59	52	111
Special	1	3	4
Part-time	0	1	1
	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>
Total	195	225	420

ENROLLMENT BY STATES AND FOREIGN COUNTRIES

British West Indies	2	Massachusetts	2
Connecticut	2	Mississippi	3
District of Columbia.....	3	New Jersey.....	8
Florida	44	New York.....	12
Georgia	7	North Carolina.....	272
Illinois	8	Pennsylvania	4
Indiana	4	South Carolina.....	22
Kentucky	1	Tennessee	3
Maryland	1	Texas	1
		Virginia	21

1958

JANUARY	APRIL	JULY	OCTOBER
S M T W T F S	S M T W T F S	S M T W T F S	S M T W T F S
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31
FEBRUARY	MAY	AUGUST	NOVEMBER
S M T W T F S	S M T W T F S	S M T W T F S	S M T W T F S
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30
MARCH	JUNE	SEPTEMBER	DECEMBER
S M T W T F S	S M T W T F S	S M T W T F S	S M T W T F S
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31

1959

JANUARY	APRIL	JULY	OCTOBER
S M T W T F S	S M T W T F S	S M T W T F S	S M T W T F S
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31
FEBRUARY	MAY	AUGUST	NOVEMBER
S M T W T F S	S M T W T F S	S M T W T F S	S M T W T F S
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30
MARCH	JUNE	SEPTEMBER	DECEMBER
S M T W T F S	S M T W T F S	S M T W T F S	S M T W T F S
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31

EDWARDS & BROUGHTON CO., RALEIGH

SAINT AUGUSTINE'S RECORD

SAINT AUGUSTINE'S COLLEGE

RALEIGH, NORTH CAROLINA

NINETY-SECOND
CATALOGUE NUMBER
1958-1959



Announcements for
1959-1960

Vol. LXIV

MARCH-APRIL 1959

No. 3

PUBLISHED BI-MONTHLY DURING THE COLLEGE YEAR BY ST. AUGUSTINE'S COLLEGE. ENTERED AS SECOND-CLASS MATTER AT THE POST OFFICE AT RALEIGH, N. C., UNDER THE ACT OF MARCH 3, 1879.



SAINT AUGUSTINE'S CHAPEL

SAINT AUGUSTINE'S RECORD

SAINT AUGUSTINE'S COLLEGE

RALEIGH, NORTH CAROLINA

NINETY-SECOND
CATALOGUE NUMBER
1958-1959



Announcements for
1959-1960

Vol. LXIV

MARCH-APRIL 1959

No. 3

PUBLISHED BI-MONTHLY DURING THE COLLEGE YEAR BY ST.
AUGUSTINE'S COLLEGE. ENTERED AS SECOND-CLASS MATTER AT THE
POST OFFICE AT RALEIGH, N. C., UNDER THE ACT OF MARCH 3, 1879.

CALENDAR 1959-1960

September	16-20		Orientation for Freshmen and new students.
September	21	Monday	Registration for Freshmen and new students.
September	22	Tuesday	Registration for returning students.
September	23	Wednesday	Classes Begin.
September	23	Wednesday	Late Registration.
October	5	Monday	Last day for registration and making changes in program.
October	29	Thursday	Comprehensive English Examination.
November	7	Saturday	Homecoming.
November	11-12	Wednesday & Thursday	Re-examination Period.
November	16-17	Monday & Tuesday	Mid-term Examinations.
November	18-26		Fall Probation: Greeks.
November	26	Thursday	Thanksgiving (one day).
December	17	After classes to January 4, 1960, 8:30 a.m., Christmas Holidays.	
January	4	Monday	Classes resumed (8:30 a.m.)
January	6	Wednesday	Epiphany.
January	16-17	Saturday & Sunday	Anniversary Celebration.
January	20-23		Semester Examinations.
January	24-26		Mid-year Vacation.
January	27	Wednesday	Registration for Seniors.
January	28	Thursday	Registration for all other students.
January	29	Friday	Classes Begin.
January	29	Friday	Late Registration.
February	8	Monday	Last day for registration and making changes in program.
March	2	Wednesday	Ash Wednesday.
March	10-11	Thursday & Friday	Re-examination Period.
March	16-17	Wednesday & Thursday	Mid-term Examinations.
March	18-26		Spring Probation: Greeks
March	31	Thursday	Comprehensive English Examination.
April	7-8	Thursday & Friday	Graduate Record Examination.
April	10	Sunday	Palm Sunday.
April	11	Monday	Honors Day.
April	15	Good Friday	After Service to April 25, 8:30 a.m., Spring Vacation.
April	25	Monday	Classes resumed (8:30 a.m.)
May	4	Wednesday	Student Recognition Day.
May	7	Saturday	May Day.
May	9-11		Final Examinations for Seniors.
May	17-20		Final Examinations for all other students.
May	21	Saturday	Class Day.
May	21	Saturday	Alumni Day.
May	22	Sunday	Baccalaureate.
May	23	Monday	Commencement.
		Morning	

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
School Calender—1959-1960.....	2
Officers of National Council of the Protestant Episcopal Church.....	5
Officers of The American Church Institute for Negroes.....	5
Board of Directors.....	5
Board of Trustees.....	6
Ex Officio.....	6
Executive Committee.....	6
The Administration.....	7
Office of the President.....	7
Office of the Dean.....	7
The Chapel.....	7
Office of the Registrar.....	8
Office of the Business Manager.....	8
Department of Personnel.....	8
Public Relations.....	8
Department of Health.....	8
The Library.....	8
The Dining Commons.....	9
Department of Buildings and Grounds.....	9
The Laundry.....	9
The Faculty.....	10-13
General Information.....	14
Historical Sketch.....	14
The Philosophy of Saint Augustine's College.....	15
Aims and Objectives of the College.....	16
Location and Facilities.....	16-17
Living Accommodations.....	17
Clothing.....	17
Health.....	18
Health Insurance.....	18
Activities.....	18-19
Religious Life.....	19
Arrival and Departure—Holidays.....	19-20
Registration.....	20
Expenses.....	20
Schedule of Payments and Dates when Due.....	21
Payments and Refunds.....	21-22
Matriculation Fee.....	23
Fees for Special or Part-time Students.....	23
Student Aid.....	23
Admission Requirements and Procedure.....	23-24
Placement Tests.....	24
Dismissal Provisos.....	24
Veterans.....	25
Admission.....	25
Transfer Students.....	25
Marriage.....	25-26
General Academic Requirements.....	26-28
Scholarships and Prizes.....	28
Scholarships and Prizes (Saint Augustine's College—1957-1958).....	28-31
Loan Funds.....	32
Majors-Certification.....	32
Graduation.....	33
Admission to Advanced Standing.....	33
Academic Standing.....	33-34
Classification.....	34
Class Cuts.....	34-35
Tardiness.....	35
Changing or Dropping of Courses.....	35
Graduation Honors.....	36
Honor Societies.....	36
Pre-Medical and other Pre-Professional Training.....	36-37
Pre-Theological Education.....	37
Teacher Training.....	37
Organization of the Curriculum.....	38-39
Summer School.....	39
Reciprocity with Shaw University.....	39
Education.....	39-40
State Certification Requirements.....	40-44

	Page
State Requirements for Grammar Grade "A" or Primary Certificates....	44
Courses of Study.....	45
Business Education	45-46
Business Administration	46-47
Elementary Education Sequence.....	47-48
Sequence of Courses for Teacher Trainees—	
Major in English-French.....	50-51
Sequence of Courses for Teacher Trainees (French-English).....	52-53
Sequence of Mathematics Courses (Teacher Trainees).....	52-53
Sequence of Music Courses.....	53-54
Course A.....	53-54
Course B.....	55-56
Physical Education Course of Study.....	56-57
A. Science Certification (Teacher-Trainee).....	57-58
Science Certification—Major in Biology.....	58-59
Science Certification—Major in Chemistry.....	59-60
Pre-Medical Curriculum.....	61
Combination Major in Sociology with Social Studies Certification	
for Teaching.....	62-63
Combination History Major with Social Studies Certification for	
Teaching	63-64
Major in Sociology.....	64-65
Major in History.....	65-66
Major in Social Studies—Certification in Social Studies.....	66-67
New and Revised Course Descriptions.....	67
Science	68
Physics	68
The Social Sciences.....	67
Sociology	67-68
Special Courses for In-Service Teachers.....	68-69
Graduates 1958.....	70
Bachelor of Arts.....	70-73
Bachelor of Science.....	73
Enrollment 1958-1959.....	110
Seniors	74-76
Juniors	76-78
Sophomores	78-80
Freshmen	80-84
Special	84
Part-time	84
Summary of Enrollment for the School Year 1958-1959.....	85
Enrollment by States and Foreign Countries.....	85

THE NATIONAL COUNCIL OF THE PROTESTANT EPISCOPAL CHURCH

THE HOME DEPARTMENT

THE REV. WILLIAM G. WRIGHT, D.D.....*Director*

THE AMERICAN CHURCH INSTITUTE FOR NEGROES

BOARD OF TRUSTEES

THE RT. REV. HENRY KNOX SHERRILL, D.D.....*Presiding Bishop*
Honorary President

THE REV. WILLIAM G. WRIGHT, D.D.....*President*

THE REV. TOLLIE L. CAUTION, D.D.....*Secretary*

MR. LINDLEY M. FRANKLIN, JR.....*Treasurer*

THE. RT. REV. EVERETT H. JONES, D.D.

108 West French Place, San Antonio, Texas

MRS. CLIFFORD C. COWIN

1414 Northland Avenue, Lakewood, Ohio

MR. B. POWELL HARRISON, JR., Leesburg, Va.

THE RT. REV. FREDERICK J. WARNECKE, D.D.

321 Wyandotte Street, Bethlehem, Pa.

THE REV. RAYMOND T. FERRIS, 900 Broadway, Nashville 3, Tenn.

BOARD OF TRUSTEES

THE RT. REV. RICHARD HENRY BAKER, D.D., *Chairman*
Raleigh, N. C.
THE REV. JAMES M. DICK, D.D., *Vice-Chairman*....Raleigh, N. C.

EX OFFICIO

THE RT. REV. THOMAS H. WRIGHT, D.D.....Wilmington, N. C.
THE RT. REV. M. GEORGE HENRY, D.D.....Asheville, N. C.
THE RT. REV. RICHARD HENRY BAKER, D.D.....Greensboro, N. C.

1959

THE REV. ROBERT J. JOHNSON, D.D.....Wilson, N. C.
THE REV. DAVID W. YATES.....Chapel Hill, N. C.
THE REV. ROSCOE C. HAUSER, JR.....Fayetteville, N. C.
Mark G. Lynch.....Raleigh, N. C.
DR. FRED H. WEAVER.....Chapel Hill, N. C.

1960

THE REV. JAMES M. DICK, D.D.....Raleigh, N. C.
WILLIAM J. WALKER, JR.....Durham, N. C.
A. LEE FOSTER, JR.....Greensboro, N. C.
DR. CLAIBORNE S. JONES.....Chapel Hill, N. C.

1961

DR. HOWARD H. MCNEILL.....Pontiac, Mich.
DR. JOHN W. BLACK.....Rocky Mount, N. C.
GEORGE WATERHOUSE.....Raleigh, N. C.
THE VEN. JAMES K. SATTERWHITE, D.D.....Jacksonville, Fla.
DR. JOHN H. HORTON.....Edenton, N. C.
JOSEPH B. CHESHIRE, JR., *Attorney*.....Raleigh, N. C.
THE REV. ROBERT J. JOHNSON, *Secretary*.....Wilson, N. C.
DR. JAMES A. BOYER, *Assistant Secretary*.....Raleigh, N. C.
Security National Bank, *Treasurer of Endowment Fund*
Raleigh, N. C.

EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE

THE RT. REV. RICHARD HENRY BAKER, D.D.....*Chairman*
MR. JOSEPH B. CHESHIRE, JR.....*Vice-Chairman*
MR. MARK G. LYNCH THE REV. JAMES M. DICK, D.D.
THE REV. DAVID W. YATES THE REV. ROBERT J. JOHNSON, D.D.
CLAIBORNE S. JONES, Ph.D. JOHN H. HORTON, D.D.S.
GEORGE WATERHOUSE

THE ADMINISTRATION

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

- JAMES A. BOYER.....*President*
B.A., Morehouse College; M.A., Atlanta University;
Ed.D., University of Michigan; Further Study, The
Institute for College and University Administrators,
Harvard University, Summer 1956
- MILLIE D. VEASEY.....*Secretary to the President*
B.A., St. Augustine's College; Further Study, N. C.
College
- PANDORA Y. DURHAM.....*Assistant Secretary to President*
Barnes Business School

OFFICE OF THE DEAN

- PREZELL R. ROBINSON.....*Dean*
B.A., Saint Augustine's College; M.S. Cornell Univer-
sity; Ed.D., Cornell University; Further Study, In-
stitute on College and University Administration,
University of Michigan
- REGINALD L. LYNCH.....*Assistant Dean*
B.A., Howard University; M.A., French Institute,
Pennsylvania State University
- EVA B. CHEATHAM.....*Secretary*
B.S.C., North Carolina College

THE CHAPEL

- JOSEPH N. GREEN.....*Chaplain*
B.A., Saint Augustine's College; B.Th., Philadelphia
Divinity School
- THOMAS A. THORNLEY, III.....*Organist*
B.Mus., Howard University; Further Study,
Howard University, Union Theological Seminary
- JOHN C. MOORE.....*Choirmaster*
B.A., Fisk University; M.A., Fisk University; Further
Study, Harvard University

OFFICE OF THE REGISTRAR

- IGAL E. SPRAGGINS.....*Registrar*
B.S., Wilberforce University; M.Litt., University of
Pittsburgh; Further Study, University of Pittsburgh,
University of Texas
- RUTH B. WALKER.....*Associate Registrar*
B.A., St. Augustine's College

- CARRIE Z. MATTHEWS.....*Assistant Registrar*
B.S.C., North Carolina College
- MARGARET M. WALLACE.....*Secretary*
B.A., St. Augustine's College

OFFICE OF THE BUSINESS MANAGER

- J. M. HOLLOWAY.....*Business Manager*
B.S., North Carolina; Further Study, North Carolina
College, University of Omaha
- ELIZABETH T. JILES.....*Bookkeeper*
B.A., Saint Augustine's College
- VEOLA SCIVALLY.....*Secretary*
Nashville Business School
- LAURA WISE.....*Cashier*
- DORIS DOCKETT.....*Pool Secretary*
- RONALD L. DOCKETT.....*Director of Guidance and Personnel*
B.A., Suffolk University; Ed.M., Springfield College;
Further Study, Boston University

DEPARTMENT OF PERSONNEL

- IRENE L. DICKENS.....*Dean of Women*
B.A., Bennett College; Further Study, University of
Pennsylvania
- CHRISTOPHER C. GRAY.....*Dean of Men*
B.A., B.D., Shaw University; Further Study at Vir-
ginia Theological Seminary
- SELEAH B. CLARK.....*Cheshire Directress*
B.A., Hampton Institute
- AMANDA F. GARRIS.....*Residence Hall Directress*
B.A., Saint Augustine's College
- MAUDE P. SMITH.....*Residence Hall Directress*
- MARGIE R. FORD.....*Assistant Residence Hall Directress*
B.A., Saint Augustine's College
- CARL W. SMITH.....*Secretary*
B.A., Saint Augustine's College; Further Study, North
Carolina College

PUBLIC RELATIONS

- PURDIE ANDERS.....*Director of Publicity*
B.A., St. Augustine's College, M.S., Howard Univer-
sity; Further Study, Catholic University, New York
University

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

R. W. McDOWELL.....*College Physician*
M.D., Meharry Medical College

THE LIBRARY

MURIEL B. WALKER.....*Librarian*
B.S., Langston University; B.S., M.S. in Library
Science, University of Illinois; Further Study, Uni-
versity of Illinois

CATHERINE H. WINTERS.....*Assistant Librarian*
B.A., Shaw University; M.L.S., North Carolina College

OPHELIA M. IRVING.....*Assistant Librarian*
B.A., Clark College; Further Study, Atlanta Univer-
sity; M.L.S., Syracuse University

THE DINING COMMONS

JOHNNY ALSTON.....*Manager-Chef*

IDA H. BOYKIN.....*Manager of Grill*

LEOLIA SPAUGH.....*Dietitian*
B.S., Shaw University

DEPARTMENT OF BUILDINGS AND GROUNDS

BERNICE B. TAYLOR.....*Superintendent*
B.S., St. Augustine's College

WILSON B. INBORDEN.....*Asst. to Supt. of Building and Grounds*
B.S. in Engineering, Howard University

THE LAUNDRY

MARGARET A. GLASCOE.....*Supervisor*
B.A., St. Augustine's College

THE FACULTY

- PURDIE ANDERS*Science*
B.A., Saint Augustine's College; M.S., Howard University; Further Study, Catholic University, New York University
- DOLORES E. BALL.....*Elementary Education*
B.S., South Carolina State College; M.A., New York University; Further Study, Indiana University
- RICHARD E. BALL.....*Business*
B.S., M.B.A., New York University; LL.B., Brooklyn Law School
- MARCUS H. BOULWARE.....*Speech and Special Education*
A.B., Johnson C. Smith University; M.A., University of Michigan; Ph.D., University of Wisconsin; Special Education Workshop, Wayne State University, Summer, 1954
- JAMES H. BOYKIN.....*Political Science*
B.A., Shaw University; M.A., North Carolina College; Further Study, University of Pennsylvania, Syracuse University, University of North Carolina
- MARGARET B. BUGG.....*Greek*
B.A., Howard University; Further Study, Catholic University
- FRED J. CARNAGE.....*Business*
B.A., Morgan State College; LL.B., Howard University
- JESSE CLEMENTS.....*Physical Education*
B.A., Saint Augustine's College; Further Study, University of Illinois
- CECIL N. COBLE.....*Science*
B.S., Saint Augustine's College; M.S., North Carolina College
- JOHN L. COPELAND.....*French and English*
B.A., Benedict College; M.A., New York University; Further Study, Temple University; La Sorbonne, University of Paris
- LILLIAN P. CUMMINGS.....*Chemistry*
B.S., M.S., Tuskegee Institute
- JO INA DELANEY.....*Handcrafts*
B.A., Bennett College; Further Study, Columbia University; M.S., North Carolina College

- JULIA A. DELANY.....*Speech and English*
B.A., Shaw University; M.A., Columbia University;
Further Study, Columbia University, Emerson College
- RONALD L. DOCKETT.....*Psychology*
B.A., Suffolk University; Ed.M., Springfield College;
Further Study, Boston University
- NRIPENDRA K. GANGULY.....*Physics*
B.S., St. Xavier's College; M.S., University College
of Science and Technology; D.Sc., Bose Institute
(Calcutta, India)
- ALBERT W. GRAUER.....*Music*
B.M., American Conservatory of Music; B.S., Con-
cordina Teachers College; M.A., Western Reserve
University; Further Study, Eastman School of Music
- JOSEPH N. GREEN.....*Religious Education*
B.A., Saint Augustine's College; B.Th., Philadelphia
Divinity School
- JAMES V. HERRING.....*Art*
B.A., Syracuse University; Further Study, Harvard
University and Columbia University
- WILSON B. INBORDEN.....*Physics and Mathematics*
B.S. in Engineering, Howard University
- ROBERT H. JACKSON.....*Physical Education*
B.S., A. & T. College; M.P.E., Springfield College
- *WILBERT W. JOHNSON.....*Biology and Natural Science*
B.S., Kentucky State College; M.S., University of
Wisconsin; Further Study, University of Wisconsin,
St. Bonaventure College
- *JOSEPH JONES, JR.....*Biology*
B.S., Morris Brown College; M.S., Northwestern Uni-
versity; Further Study, Ohio State University
- RICHARD H. LOEPPERT.....*Chemistry*
B.S., Northwestern University; Ph.D., University of
Minnesota
- REGINALD L. LYNCH.....*French*
B.A., Howard University; M.A., French Institute,
Pennsylvania State University

* On Leave—1958-1959.

- CHARLES H. McLENDON.....*Education*
 B.S., A. & T. College; M.A., Columbia University;
 Further Study, New York University (Candidate for
 Ed.D.)
- RICHARD B. MATTHEWS.....*Mathematics and Physics*
 B.S., M.S., North Carolina College; Further Study,
 University of Michigan, University of Minnesota
- JOHN C. MOORE.....*Music*
 B.A., Fisk University; M.A., Fisk University; Further
 Study, Harvard University
- NITYANANDA PATI.....*Biology*
 B.S., Bengal Veterinary College; M.S., Texas A. & M.
 College; Ph.D., North Carolina State College
- EDWARD F. RAYFORD.....*Assistant in Music Department*
 B.A., Saint Augustine's College
- LULU H. ROBINSON.....*English and Bible*
 B.S., Fort Valley State College; Further Study, Bishop
 Payne Divinity School; M.R.E., Gammon Theological
 Seminary; Further Study, University of Wisconsin
- PREZELL R. ROBINSON.....*Psychology and Education*
 B.A., Saint Augustine's College; M.S. Cornell Univer-
 sity; Ed.D., Cornell University; Further Study, In-
 stitute on College and University Administration,
 University of Michigan
- ERNESTINE B. SAUNDERS.....*French and German*
 B.A., Fisk University; M.A., Middlebury College;
 Further Study, Sorbonne (University of Paris),
 Columbia University
- ELMER C. SCHWERTMAN.....*History*
 B.A., Oberlin College; M.A., Columbia University;
 Ph.D., Columbia University; Further Study, Cornell
 University
- NIRMAL K. SINHA.....*Sociology*
 B.A., Calcutta University (India); M.A., M.S., Uni-
 versity of Wisconsin; Ph.D., Cornell University
- IGAL E. SPRAGGINS.....*Sociology*
 B.S., Wilberforce University; M.Litt., University of
 Pittsburgh; Further Study, University of Pittsburgh,
 University of Texas

- THOMAS A. THORNLEY, III.....*Music*
B.Mus., Howard University; Further Study, Howard
University, Union Theological Seminary
- GEORGE R. WALKER, JR.....*Physical Education*
B.S., M.S., University of Illinois; Further Study, Uni-
versity of Illinois
- GORDON L. WEST.....*Education*
B.S., Emporia State Teachers College; M.A., Univer-
sity of Wichita; Further Study, New York University,
Cornell University, Indiana University
- IRENE E. WINGATE.....*Business*
B.S., Hampton Institute; M.A., New York University;
Further Study, New York University, Gregg Short-
hand Institute
- *JAMES F. WISE.....*Art*
B.A., M.A., Howard University; Further Study, Skow-
hegan School of Painting and Sculpture, University
of Pennsylvania
- MABLE B. WRIGHT.....*Commerce*
B.S.C., North Carolina College; M.S.C., North Caro-
lina College

* On Leave—1958-1959.

GENERAL INFORMATION

Historical Sketch

On July nineteenth, eighteen hundred and sixty-seven, Saint Augustine's was incorporated by letters patent issued under sections fourteen and fifteen of chapter twenty-six of the Revised Code of North Carolina for promoting the education of the colored people of the United States. The institution was founded under the name of St. Augustine's Normal School and Collegiate Institute through the joint efforts of the Freedmen's Commission of the Protestant Episcopal Church and a group of clergy and laymen of the Diocese of North Carolina headed by Bishop Thomas Atkinson. Bishop Atkinson became the first president of the Board of Trustees, and the Rev. J. Brinton Smith, who had served as secretary of the Freedmen's Commission, with offices in New York, was the first principal.

The institution began operations on January 13, 1868, with classes being held in a building loaned by the Freedmen's Bureau of the U. S. Government. The staff and boarding students occupied an estate known as the Polk House, rented until the new school should acquire property of its own.

By December of 1868 the first building was completed on land acquired by the school, part of the present campus. The growth of the institution has been continuous from that time. Between 1881 and 1896 an extensive building program was carried on, and the enrollment and staff greatly increased.

On January 17, 1907, St. Augustine's became an affiliate of the American Church Institute for Negroes, thereby becoming more directly associated with the national Episcopal Church, from which it began to receive more organized financial support. Meanwhile the academic offering was raised and standardized, and by the 1919-1920 session St. Augustine's was offering work of junior college grade in addition to the normal, secondary, and

elementary curricula. The total enrollment in all departments was about 500.

About this time the sentiment for making St. Augustine's a four-year college reached a high point. Students entering the freshman class in 1927 could look forward to being the first class to receive degrees at St. Augustine's. A building program, completed in 1930, provided three new structures necessary to meet the demands of the four-year college program. The 1930-1931 school year was the first in which the college enrollment exceeded that of the secondary school department, which was to continue for some years, primarily as a practice school for those preparing for high school teaching.

It was announced on December 22, 1930, that St. Augustine's College had been awarded the "A" rating by the North Carolina Department of Public Instruction. At the 64th Commencement, May 27, 1931, the first bachelor's degrees were conferred. The college was accredited in 1933 by the Southern Association of Colleges and Secondary Schools, and later in 1942, given Class "A" status by The American Medical Association. St. Augustine's College is a member of the Association of American Colleges, The American Council on Education, and The United Negro College Fund.

During its history, St. Augustine's has had seven principals or presidents:

The Rev. J. Brinton Smith, D.D., 1867-1872.

The Rev. J. E. C. Smedes, D.D., 1872-1884.

The Rev. Robert B. Sutton, D.D., 1884-1891.

The Rev. A. B. Hunter, D.D., 1891-1916.

The Rev. Edgar H. Goold, M.A., 1916-1947.

Harold L. Trigg, Ed.D., 1947-1955.

James A. Boyer, Ed.D., 1955—

The Philosophy of Saint Augustine's College

The program of this institution aims toward the development of integrated personalities and socially responsible individuals with a philosophy of life based upon Christian values and Christian leadership. It attempts to furnish an environment conducive to intellectual de-

velopment of the capacities and abilities of its students in order that they may live more useful and purposeful lives in our democratic society. This type of education provides an opportunity for progressive growth and greater chance to participate fully and efficiently in carrying out the ideals of citizenship in our society through a greater personal depth and a wider and deeper appreciation on the part of the students. Basic knowledge, skills and proper attitudes are developed which will provide and enhance the opportunities not only for present living but future living as well.

Aims and Objectives of the College

To Develop Young People Along Following Lines:

1. The development of a personality around Christian values and ideals.
2. The ability to do critical thinking.
3. A more proficient use of English both oral and written.
4. A general knowledge of the world we live in, and an understanding of achievements in the field of science.
5. The underlying principles of the political, social and economic organizations in our society.
6. An understanding of themselves physically, psychologically, spiritually, and of their ability to get along as members of a family and other social groups.
7. A knowledge of the skills, abilities and attitudes which will be useful in their future living.
8. A knowledge of good health habits and an interest in those things which will lead to physical well-being.
9. The ability to live, work and co-operate with others in solving common problems.

Location and Facilities

The campus of St. Augustine's College is located within the city of Raleigh, near its eastern boundary. The college therefore enjoys the benefits of urban con-

veniences in a suburban setting. The college property includes 96 acres; of which 35 are set aside to form the beautiful campus proper. There are 24 buildings, mostly of brick and stone construction, a fine athletic field, and ample space and facilities for recreation. The college operates its own modern steam laundry.

Living Accommodations

There are five residence halls, three for women and two for men. Students must furnish their own bedding, towels, and other such furnishings as desired. Heavy furniture is provided by the institution. Students who desire to reside in the city will be permitted to do so only when special permission has been granted by the college. Meals are prepared in a modern kitchen and served in an attractive dining hall.

Students are held responsible for all damages done by them to the property of the college.

A breakage deposit of \$15.00 is required for each student living in a residence hall; likewise, a deposit of \$10.00 for each day student must be made. This deposit will be held for the entire term that the student is registered at St. Augustine's College and if there are no deductions, it will be returned in full when the student is graduated or leaves permanently.

Possession or use of firearms, firecrackers, and alcoholic liquors is strictly forbidden.

Clothing

Students should bring clothing suitable for all kinds of weather. An umbrella, a raincoat, and rubber footwear should be included in the wardrobe of young women students.

Freshman and sophomore young women are required to have a regulation uniform for physical education. This uniform is to be purchased through the College and is furnished at an approximate cost of \$6.00.

All clothing should be plainly marked with name tape, and the college laundry reserves the right to reject clothing not identified by name tape.

Health

The College makes special effort to safeguard the health of its students. The College Physician visits the institution regularly, and his recommendations are followed in the handling of each individual case of illness. It is strongly urged that each student be given a thorough physical examination before entrance, and bring a certificate of good health. In the absence of such a certificate, the student is subject to an examination by the College Physician, and the College will be guided by his recommendations. Since the health fee is a nominal sum, the College must charge the individual for extra medical services if needed.

Students are required to present, on entrance, a statement from a physician giving the results of a blood test taken on August 1 or as near that date as possible.

Health Insurance

The College maintains a health plan to cover all of its students for a reasonable charge. The premium of \$10.30 for male and female students will appear as an item on the first semester bill.

ACTIVITIES

A full program of activities is fostered by the college as part of the educational process and to offer opportunities for self-expression and the development and cultivation of varied interests. Among these are the Chapel Choir, the Choral Club, *The Pen* (student publication), Dramatics Club, Art Club, Veterans' Club, and inter-collegiate and intramural athletics. St. Augustine's is a member of the Central Intercollegiate Athletic Association and the Intercollegiate Dramatic Association.

Interested students may subscribe to the concert series of the Raleigh Civic Music Association at the special student rate, which is about \$3.50, and the Chamber Music Series held at Meredith College. Student rate is about \$2.50. Students should come ready to pay the subscription, as the opportunity is open only for a limited time near the beginning of the school year.

The Canterbury Club and the Brotherhood of St. Andrew are religious organizations open to all students.

The following national Greek-letter organizations have chapters on the campus: Alpha Kappa Alpha, Alpha Phi Alpha, Delta Sigma Theta, Kappa Alpha Psi, Omega Psi Phi, Phi Beta Sigma, Sigma Gamma Rho, and Zeta Phi Beta. The Pan-Hellenic Council co-ordinates the activities of all Greek-letter organizations.

The Student Council is the official representative group for the student body, and the students choose their own representatives to serve on various functional councils and committees having to do with the life of the college.

Religious Life

St. Augustine's is a Church-related college. Regular attendance at daily and Sunday worship services is required. Persons, who for any reason find it impossible to attend these services regularly, should not apply for entrance.

ARRIVAL AND DEPARTURE—HOLIDAYS

Registration of freshmen and new students, September 21. Registration of returning upperclassmen, September 22.

There will be only one day set aside for Thanksgiving, November 26, hence there will be insufficient time for students to go home for the holiday.

Christmas holidays begin after classes on December 17 and end at 8:00 a.m. on January 4, 1960. Students may leave after classes on December 17 and return in time for 8:30 a.m. classes on January 4, 1960.

Spring vacation begins after classes on April 15 and ends at 8:30 a.m. on April 25. All dormitories will be closed.

Students will receive double cuts for each absence on the day immediately preceding and each absence on the day immediately following holidays. They must pay a fine of \$5.00 for absence on the day immediately pre-

ceding and \$5.00 for absence on the day immediately following the holiday.

Student employees, members of the Junior Class and members of the choral society will be expected to remain at the college through Commencement. All other students must vacate rooms immediately after taking their examinations, unless approved otherwise by the College.

REGISTRATION

Freshmen register on September 21 and returning students register on September 22. Students are expected to register on the day set apart in the college calendar for registration. A fee of \$5.00 is charged for late registration.

EXPENSES

Although the basic charges made to a regular full-time boarding student are only \$725.80, the average cost per student to the college is between \$1,000.00 and \$1,100.00. The basic charge to a non-boarding student is \$343.30 a year. The college must obtain from endowment income and gifts the difference between the actual cost and the amount the student pays. This basic charge does not include laboratory and other special fees or expenditures for books and supplies.

Students are expected to meet their financial obligations promptly and without notice from the Business Office. It is their personal responsibility to keep their parents or guardians informed of all charges even though the Business Office will send statements periodically. Saint Augustine's College emphasizes promptness in the payment of bills as an educational experience.

The college reserves the right to raise or lower any or all charges if economic conditions make it necessary.

SCHEDULE OF PAYMENTS AND DATES WHEN DUE

	<i>Boarding Students</i>		<i>Non-Boarding Students</i>	
	First Semester	Second Semester	First Semester	Second Semester
*Tuition	\$144.00	\$144.00	\$144.00	\$144.00
Registration & Incidental Fees	22.50	17.50	22.50	17.50
Insurance	10.30		10.30	
Yearbook	5.00		5.00	
†Room, Board and Ldry.....	202.50	180.00		
Totals	\$384.30	\$341.50	\$181.80	\$161.50

The above expenses may be paid by the year, by the semester or as follows:

<i>Payment Number</i>	<i>Boarding</i>	<i>Non-Boarding</i>
1. At Registration	\$249.30	\$121.80
2. October 1	45.00	20.00
3. November 1	45.00	20.00
4. December 1	45.00	20.00
5. At Registration	161.50	101.50
6. February 1	45.00	20.00
7. March 1	45.00	20.00
8. April 1	45.00	20.00
9. May 1	45.00	

* Students entering in January pay same as September. Tuition \$9.00 per semester hour. Average tuition 16 semester hours—\$144.00. Laboratory fees are not included.

Any variation in payments must be arranged with the College Business Manager by the person responsible for payments.

A breakage deposit of \$15.00 is required for each student living in a residence hall; likewise, a deposit of \$10.00 for each day student must be made. This deposit will be held for the entire term that the student is registered at St. Augustine's College and if there are no deductions it will be returned in full when the student is graduated or leaves permanently.

† Total Room, Board and Laundry is a yearly fee and is divided into nine installments for the convenience of those who pay the accounts.

PAYMENTS AND REFUNDS

All remittances if not made in person at the Business Office should be mailed and addressed as follows:

Business Manager
Saint Augustine's College
Raleigh, North Carolina.

Patrons who send money are cautioned that they send cash at their own risk. For safety, money should be sent in the form of postal money order, cashier's or certified check, express money order, or personal check *made payable to Saint Augustine's College*, addressed to the Business Manager.

No part of the payment made to the college will be given in change or handed to any student except by written request of the person sending payment.

When a student has been duly registered and accepted in the Institution, it is considered a formal and explicit contract for the year. Should a student withdraw, no refund of fees will be granted at all except in cases where the student withdraws because of a call to military service or on account of personal illness. In case of illness a certificate from the college physician will be required. Refunds are based upon the following plan:

Withdrawal during the first week.....	80%
Withdrawal during the second week.....	60%
Withdrawal during the third week.....	40%
Withdrawal during the fourth week.....	20%
Withdrawal during the fifth week or later.....	No refund
Expulsion	No refund

1. A withdrawal slip must be signed by the appropriate Personnel Dean, the Registrar, the Dean of the College and the President for any student who plans to leave college any time during the school year. There will be no refund unless this procedure is followed.

2. In cases of suspension, no refund will be allowed.

3. Any expense incurred in an emergency by the college for a student, such as that for medicine, hospitalization, telegrams, damages, etc., will be charged to the student's account.

4. No student will be given a transcript to another institution until all bills are paid.

5. Charges for rooms are made by the semester and no refund is given if a student moves from the dormitory to the city during a semester. Un-used board is refunded.

MATRICULATION FEE

Every application for admission for 1959-60 school year, and thereafter, must be accompanied by five dollars (\$5.00). If application is not approved by the Admissions Committee, the remittance will be refunded to applicant. No refunds are made to students who are accepted by the College and do not matriculate. This is an administrative fee and is not deductible from the student's account.

FEES FOR SPECIAL OR PART-TIME STUDENTS

A student carrying less than 12 hours must pay the following fees per semester:

Registration	\$5.00
Tuition (per semester hour).....	9.00
Library	4.00
Examination	1.00
Occupancy	2.50

STUDENT AID

Opportunity is available for a limited number of deserving students to reduce their expenses by services rendered the College. Ordinarily work assignments cannot be made in advance, especially to new students. In every case the first month's board must be paid in advance. All work is paid for in credit toward bills.

ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS AND PROCEDURE

Application for admission must be made on a form furnished by the Registrar. In no case should one report to the College until a notice has been received from the Registrar that the application has been accepted. No application will be accepted until the College has received (1) satisfactory evidence of the applicant's academic eligibility; (2) endorsement by reliable persons as to the applicant's character, and personality; (3) in the case of applicants transferring from another college, a statement of honorable dismissal from the college last attended; (4) in the case of applicants planning to live on the campus, the \$10.00 room deposit. The filing of

one's application alone has no bearing on room reservations; *the deposit must be sent* in advance in order to reserve room space.

Since residence space is limited, applications and room deposits must be forwarded early. Room deposits may be made as early as May 1. July 1 will be the deadline for preference. Rooms are assigned in the order in which the deposits are received. *Returning* students as well as the new students *must* send a deposit in order to reserve a room. Request for refund must be made by August 31 for first semester applicants and by December 31 for second semester applicants. Otherwise the deposit will be forfeited.

Minimum requirement for admission to the Freshman class is the satisfactory completion of a four-year course in a secondary school approved by a recognized accrediting agency.

Applicants should have the following high school units:

English	4 units
Social Studies	2 units
Mathematics	1 unit
Science	2 units
Electives	7 units

PLACEMENT TESTS

Entering freshmen are given Placement Tests in English, science, and mathematics. First year students must also take the A.C.E. Psychological Test. All of these tests are administered during the freshman orientation period which is prior to registration.

DISMISSAL PROVISOS

St. Augustine's reserves the right at any time to terminate the student's relationship with the college, if he is not able to meet its academic standards, if his presence in the college constitutes a danger to his own health or the health of others, or if he is in disharmony with the social regulations or moral standards of the college.

VETERANS

St. Augustine's College is on the approved list for the training of veterans, World War II and Korean.

Veterans who are seeking admission should apply to the Registrar, St. Augustine's College. If accepted by the College, the veteran should apply immediately to the nearest regional office of the Veterans Administration for a certificate of eligibility and entitlement indicating clearly his educational objective.

Korean veterans under the Korean Bill (PL550) receive monthly checks from which they are expected to pay all expenses incurred in training in the same manner required of other students. All veterans are urged to report to the registrar's office upon arrival at the college. Veterans should also come prepared to pay tuition and all other charges for the first two months. It generally takes this time before monthly checks are received.

ADMISSION

Prospective matriculants (a) who have completed 16 units, (b) who have graduated from high school, and (c) whose high school grades indicate success in college, are admitted to the College. Prospective matriculants who do not meet the above requirements, may be admitted upon satisfactory passing certain standardized tests administered at the college.

TRANSFER STUDENTS

A prospective transfer student is required to name *all* colleges attended, and have paid all bills owed these schools prior to his efforts to matriculate at St. Augustine's. The application should be received by the college at least fifteen days before the beginning of the semester in which the applicant desires to enroll.

MARRIAGE

With the written approval of parents or guardians filed with the President of the College, a student may marry while in residence. If the student marries in resi-

dence, she is required to reside off the campus unless otherwise agreed. The College reserves the right to request the withdrawal of the student when this procedure is not followed.

GENERAL ACADEMIC REQUIREMENTS

St. Augustine's College offers two degrees, bachelor of arts and bachelor of science. Candidates for either degree must complete a minimum of 126 semester credit hours of work with the minimum grade point average of 1.0(C), meet financial obligations to the college, earn the final 32 credit hours in residence at the college, and take part in all Commencement Exercises.

Requirements in the various majors for the degree of Bachelor of Arts within the 126 semester credit hours are as follows:

	Semester Hours
1. Business	36
2. English	30
3. French	30
(24 if two high school units are presented upon entrance.)	
4. History	30
5. Sociology	30
6. Social Studies	30
7. Music	36
8. Physical Education and Health.....	30

Requirements in the various majors for the degree of Bachelor of Science within the 126 semester credit hours are as follows:

	Semester Hours
1. Biology	30
2. Chemistry	30

Note: For requirements for the B.A. in Elementary Education, see page 44.

*3. Natural Science 30

*4. Mathematics 21

(See Note "A" at bottom of page.)

In addition, the following basic studies are required for the bachelor's degree in all curricula:

	Semester Hours
1. Freshman Lectures	1
2. Freshman Hygiene	1
3. English, including world literature and freshman courses but excluding Eng- lish 1-X.....	11
4. Western Civilization	6
5. Natural Science	6
†6. Sociology or Economics.....	3
7. Religious Education	3
8. Ethics	3
9. Orientation to the Community.....	3
‡10. Foreign Languages	6-12
11. Required Physical Education (Non-credit; two years.)	
Total	43-49

Matriculants should note that the major and the basic studies required hours will range from 73 to 85 semester hours total. This means that the remaining 41 to 53 semester hours out of the required 126 should be allotted to a second major, appropriate electives, and required education courses for teacher-trainees (see page 37).

All first semester juniors are required to take a comprehensive test in English composition. This is a prerequisite for graduation.

Candidates for both degrees must take the Graduate Record Examination. This examination is taken in the senior year at St. Augustine's. The examination fee is \$6.00.

* See state certification requirements on page 40-44.

† Exclusive of Sociology 8 (Orientation to the Community).

‡ Does not include students who are majoring in Elementary Education, Business and Physical Education.

Note "A": Certain departments require more hours than listed here. Check department requirements in field of interest.

Two years of Physical Education (non-credit) is required of all students. This should be taken during the freshman and sophomore years. No credit is allowed for the course in Freshman Hygiene until the Physical Education requirements have been completed.

SCHOLARSHIPS AND PRIZES

Saint Augustine's College 1957-1958

1. Dr. E. G. Bowden of Atlanta, Georgia, a graduate of St. Augustine's College, offers a prize of \$10 to the student having the best record in the advanced field of the Natural Sciences. Award 1958, Joseph Gray.

2. In memory of her father, the late Dr. Thomas H. Amos, Mrs. Elizabeth Amos Williams, class of 1942, offers a prize of \$10 to that student in the freshman class earning the highest scholastic average in General Biology. Award 1958, Alice Hannibal.

2A. Mrs. Williams also offers a prize of \$5.00 to that student in Qualitative Analysis who maintains the highest average throughout the year. Award 1958, Curtis Means.

3. In memory of her father, Wiley J. Latham, a graduate of St. Augustine's College, Miss Louise M. Latham offers a prize of \$10 to a young man completing the sophomore year, the prize to be awarded on basis of scholarship, character, evidence of promise of future usefulness, and need. Award 1958, Herman Scott.

4. The Alpha Theta Omega Chapter of Alpha Kappa Alpha Sorority offers an award of \$75 to a young woman in the Junior Class with an average of "B" and above who possesses outstanding qualities of leadership, character, and personality. Award 1958, Harriet Malone.

5. The Alpha Zeta Sigma Chapter of Delta Sigma Theta Sorority offers a scholarship of \$100 to a young woman in the Freshman Class who maintained an average of "B" and who exemplifies the standards of the sorority of

excellent scholarship and behavior. Award 1958, Yvonne Tatum.

6. The Washington, D. C., Chapter of the Alumni Association of St. Augustine's College established in 1948 an annual award of \$10 to be presented to that person selected by the Athletic Council as "Athlete of the Year." Award 1958, Willis Peppers.

7. The Raleigh Chapter of the Alumni Association of St. Augustine's College designated in 1947 two tuition scholarships of \$50 each. Award 1958, Bettie Hinton and Barbara Brown.

8. The Omicron Zeta Chapter of Zeta Phi Beta Sorority offers an award of \$100.00. No one eligible, 1958.

9. The Rev. F. Rickford Meyers of Detroit, Michigan, a graduate of St. Augustine's College, offers a prize of \$10 to be awarded as the college sees fit. Award 1958, Stanley Faison.

10. The Phi Lambda Chapter of Alpha Phi Alpha Fraternity offers an award of \$20 to a worthy freshman or sophomore male who ranks among the highest in scholarship and who manifests commendable leadership and character. Award 1958, Willie Vinson.

11. The Iota Iota Chapter of the Omega Psi Phi Fraternity offers a scholarship of \$50 to the young man in the Freshman Class who best exemplifies, during the past academic year, the cardinal principles of the Fraternity—manhood, uplift, perseverance, and scholarship. Award 1958, Robert Vaughn.

12. In memory of the late Mr. J. C. DuBignon of Brunswick, Georgia, and a former student of St. Augustine's College, the Ven. James K. Satterwhite, Archdeacon of the Diocese of Florida gives a prize of \$10 for excellence in dramatic expression. Award 1958, Patricia Briscoe.

13. In memory of her father and mother, the late Rev. and Mrs. C. S. Brown, Mrs. Julia B. Delany offers a second prize of \$5.00 for excellence in dramatic expression. Award 1958, Yvonne Tatum.

14. In honor of Miss Emma Hall, the Woman's Auxili-

ary of the Diocese of North Carolina contributes annually a scholarship of \$300.00 to be awarded to a deserving student. Award 1958, Eddie Schumpert and Patricia Davis.

15. The Nu Chapter of Sigma Gamma Rho Sorority will give annually a cash award of \$10.00 to a graduating senior who is a member of the sorority, and who best exemplifies the ideals of the institution, growth in general culture, character, and scholarship. No one eligible, 1958.

16. In memory of his mother, the Mrs. Annie G. Stanley, the Rev. Othello D. Stanley, Vicar, St. Cyprian's, Church, Oxford, North Carolina, offers an award of \$25 to the student adjudged most faithful in the Altar Guild of the Chapel and who is interested in the religious life of the college. Award 1958, Janet Schumpert.

17. Dr. A. E. Teele, a former Professor of this college, offers an award of \$10 to a senior in the graduating class who in the field of teacher training shows potential leadership and who possesses scholarship, character and personality. Award 1958, Willie Blackwell.

18. The United Business Education Association Snead Company of Hastings, Minnesota, takes pleasure in giving an award to some student for outstanding achievement in Business Education. Awarded 1958, Zenobia Browning.

19. Miss Pearl Snodgrass, a former librarian, offers an award of \$10 for excellence in Biblical Literature. Award 1958, Clinton Dugger.

20. Miss Pearl Snodgrass offers a second award of \$5.00 for excellence in Biblical Literature. Award 1958, Willie Lee Kelly.

21. The Woman's Auxiliary of the Diocese of Western North Carolina donates a scholarship of \$50 to be awarded to a worthy young woman. Award 1958, Gloria Johnson.

22. The Diocese of Massachusetts offers an award of \$125 to a worthy young woman. Award 1958, Harriet Malone.

23. In memory of their father, the late Dean Charles H. Boyer, Mrs. Clinton B. Ligon, Mrs. Ruth B. Walker and Dr. James A. Boyer, offer an award of \$25.00 to a

student above the freshman class with at least a "B" average and with no grade below "C" and who participates in extra-curricular activities. Award 1958, Zenobia Browning.

24. The Eta Sigma Chapter of Phi Beta Sigma Fraternity offers a scholarship of twenty-five dollars to the young man in the Freshman Class who has maintained a passing grade in all subjects, and who best exemplified the spirit of co-operation, helpfulness and adherence to the basic tenets of American culture. Award 1958, Stanley Faison.

25. In tribute to Mrs. Mabel M. Latham and Mr. Reginald L. Lynch for their years of dedication to Education, Mr. J. K. Bell, a St. Augustine's graduate, offers a scholarship of \$100.00 to a worthy student. Award 1958, Gladys Ford.

26. In memory of the late Bishop Henry B. Delany, the Trustees of the Delany Scholarship offer a scholarship of two hundred forty dollars. The award is based on scholarship, need, character, and promise of future usefulness in life. Award 1958, Mary Burnette.

SCHOLARSHIPS AND PRIZES

1957-1958

The American Church Institute awarded scholarships to the following students for the school year 1957-1958: Willie L. Blackwell, \$78.75; Jane B. Blakely, \$162.00; Gloria C. Campbell, \$104.47; Jean E. Catchings, \$148.50; Gladys Ford, \$157.50; Joseph Gray, \$157.50; Walter Gilford, \$162.00; Raymond Hunley, \$131.00; Bettye Johnson, \$117.00; Juanita Johnson, \$148.50; Harriet Malone, \$162.00; Shirley J. Murrell, \$153.50; Altamese NiBlack, \$148.50; Geraldine Perry, \$153.00; Maggie Phoenix, \$135.00; Edward F. Rayford, Jr., \$144.00; F. Janet Schumpert, \$126.00; James S. Schumpert, \$153.00; Herman Scott, \$153.00; Willie Vinson, \$153.00; Patricia Welch, \$77.45; Geneva S. Wilkins, \$148.50. Pre-Theological Students: J. Kenneth Major, \$250.00; Marlon Poitier, \$240.00.

Loan Funds

The College has three loan funds from which deserving upperclassmen with a good scholastic average and in good standing with the College may obtain small loans to pay school expenses. Applications should be sent to the Scholarship Committee.

Recipients of loans are selected by the College Loan Fund Committee. Applications for loan should be submitted to this Committee as far in advance as possible and not less than Thirty (30) days before the need.

The loan funds are as follows:

National Defense Student Loan Program—The law requires that each borrower be a full time student, that he be in need of the amount of his loan to pursue his courses of study, and that he be, in the opinion of the College, capable of maintaining good standing in his chosen courses of study. Repayment of the loan begins one (1) year after the borrower ceases to be a full time student and must be completed within ten (10) years thereafter. The amount of the loan will depend upon the borrower's need, his qualification, his course of study, and the amount of funds received by the College from the Federal Government.

Bowden Loan Fund—established by Dr. E. G. Bowden, a graduate of Saint Augustine's College and a practicing physician of Atlanta, Georgia.

Friendly Loan Fund—established by Miss Nell E. Stinson, a friend of the College and instructor in the Secondary Schools of Raleigh, North Carolina.

Mitchell Loan Fund—established by Dr. Eric Mitchell, a former student of Saint Augustine's College and practicing physician of Norfolk, Virginia. The Fund is established in memory of his mother Mrs. Edith Mitchell.

Majors-Certification

Prospective teachers should plan to qualify for certification in two subject areas. See Individual Certificate in Science, Social Studies, and Commerce.

Graduation

Candidates for degrees are required to participate in all commencement exercises unless excused by the President upon the recommendation of the Dean.

Graduation fees are:

Diploma Fee.....	\$8.00
Cap and Gown Fee.....	5.00

There is no charge for the first transcript; for all subsequent transcripts the charge is \$1.00.

Admission to Advanced Standing

Students transferring from a standard accredited college must submit to the office of the Registrar a transcript of the work already completed both in high school and college. Full credit will be given to similar and allied courses to those offered at St. Augustine's, provided that such courses have been passed with a minimum grade of "C."

This same ruling obtains in the case of summer school work done at an accredited college. The general requirements listed in the catalogue must be met and the final 32 semester credit hours must be earned at St. Augustine's.

Academic Standing

Close attention is given to the academic program of the individual student, and a report of the academic standing of each student is furnished him and his parents or guardian at the end of each semester. The following regulations concerning academic standing must be kept in mind: (a) Any student carrying a normal load of 16 semester hours who does not make a minimum of eight (8) hours of grades of "C" and above in any one semester shall be placed on academic probation for the following semester. If the student fails to make twelve (12) hours of grades "C" or above during the probationary period, the college has the right to drop the student for poor scholarship. (b) Students who are dropped for poor scholarship may re-apply after one semester, to the Admissions Committee to be considered

for re-admission. (c) Any student who accumulates grades of "D" and "F" equal to one-fifth ($1/5$) of the total number of credit hours required for graduation will be disqualified for graduation. Students who are disqualified for graduation may re-apply after one semester to the Admissions Committee to be considered for re-admission. The Quality Point system is used for determining academic standing, as follows:

Grade	Quality Points	Grade	Quality Points
A (Excellent).....	3	D (Poor, but passing)....	0
B (Good).....	2	F (Failure).....	0
C (Fair).....	1	I (Incomplete)	0

The quality point average is obtained as follows: The quality points earned in each course are multiplied by the number of credit hours yielded by the course, and the sum of the quality points so weighted is divided by the number of credit hours which the student carried during the semester.

The *Dean's List*, announced at the end of each semester, is achieved by a general average of B (2.00), with no grade less than C for a minimum of 12 credit hours.

Classification

A student is classified as a sophomore after he acquires 32 hours and 32 quality points, and as a junior after he acquires 63 hours and 63 quality points, and as a senior after he acquires 94 hours and 94 quality points.

Class Cuts

A student is allowed as many cuts in a course in a semester as the number of times per week the course meets. An overcut means that a student is subject to be dropped from a course.

The Registrar of the college will issue two warnings to a student relative to cuts:

- (1) When the student has one cut remaining.
- (2) When the student has used all the allotted number of cuts.

When a student has used one more than the number of cuts allowed for a class, his case is brought to the Special Committee for action.

A copy of the action of the Special Committee with findings and decisions will be filed in the President's office immediately.

In case of illness of a student, death in the family of a student, or any other unavoidable circumstances which might prevent a student from regular class attendance, such circumstances should be reported to the Dean's Office. On the basis of the Dean's recommendation, the Registrar will inform the teacher and the student relative to the disposition of the case.

Tardiness

Tardiness is not an overcut, but no student who is more than ten (10) minutes late can reasonably expect to be marked present or excused without explanation.

CHANGING OR DROPPING OF COURSES

Authority to grant permission to drop, take up or change courses has not been delegated to instructors.

All changes in adding or dropping courses are made only through filling in a drop blank and securing the proper approval in accordance with the following regulations: (1) the adviser (2) all instructors concerned, and (3) the Dean must approve the change.

No course may be added after the end of the **SECOND** week. Courses dropped by students after midsemester will be recorded with the grade of F.

Courses dropped between the second week and midsemester will be recorded with grade WP or WF. A fee of \$2.00 will be charged for each change of elections.

All Incompletes must be removed by the end of the semester following the semester during which the course was taken. All Incompletes become Failures if they are not removed within this time.

GRADUATION HONORS

Graduates receive recognition at Commencement if they rank in one of three honor groups. To obtain any of these honors the student must have no D's or F's and not more than four C's on his record.*

Summa Cum Laude.....	2.70 to 3.00
Magna Cum Laude.....	2.40 to 2.69
Cum Laude	2.10 to 2.39

HONOR SOCIETIES

Alpha Kappa Mu was established at St. Augustine's in May, 1950. Membership is based upon character, leadership, and a cumulative scholastic average of 2.30.

Beta Kappa Chi, Science honor society, was established at St. Augustine's in 1951. Membership is based upon character, leadership and a 2.00 average in science.

Phi Kappa Alpha Humanities Honor Society was established at St. Augustine's in 1954. Membership is based on character, leadership, and a cumulative scholastic average of 2.00.

Sigma Rho Sigma, honor society for social science majors, was established at St. Augustine's in 1954. Membership is based on character, leadership, a 2.00 average in social science.

Alpha Kappa Delta Honor Society is open to majors in Sociology who are outstanding in the field, manifest potential leadership and have a cumulative average 2.1. The College has not established its own chapter, but is affiliated with North Carolina State College in Raleigh.

Who's Who in American Universities and Colleges was established in the fall of 1950. Membership is based upon outstanding character, leadership, and scholarship.

Pre-Medical and Other Pre-Professional Training

Special provision is made, in connection with the regular course of study, for students preparing to enter medical and dental schools. Such students must com-

NOTE: Graduation Honors are based upon eight semester of academic work.

plete the following minimum requirements: Chemistry, 12 semester hours, 5 of which must be in Organic Chemistry; Biology, at least 8 semester hours; Physics, 8 semester hours; a foreign language, at least 6 semester hours; English, 8 semester hours. Students should remember, however, that Medical colleges vary in their entrance requirements. Pre-medical students should check the requirements of the medical schools that they wish to attend while working out their program of study.

It is highly advisable that the degree requirements be completed in preparation for medical or dental school.

The College is approved by the American Medical Association for pre-medical education.

In addition to Pre-Medical offerings, certain approved sequences provide preparation for the study of Dentistry, Pharmacy, Veterinary Medicine, Laboratory Technology, Law, Theology and Social Work.

Pre-Theological Education

The American Association of Theological Schools recommends the following subjects for Pre-Seminary study: English Literature, Composition and Speech, 12-16 semester hours; Philosophy, 6-12; (should include at least two of the following: Introduction to Philosophy, History of Philosophy, Ethics, Logic); Bible or Religion, 4-6; History, 6-12; Psychology, 2-3; Foreign Language, 12-16; (at least one of the following: Latin, Greek, Hebrew, French, German); Natural Sciences, 4-6; Social Sciences, 4-6; (at least two of the following: Economics, Sociology, Government or Political Science, Social Psychology, Education).

Of the various possible areas of concentration, a major in English, Philosophy, or History is regarded as the most desirable.

Teacher Training

The College offers a curriculum leading to certification by the Department of Public Instruction of North Carolina and many other states for elementary and high school teaching. To qualify for Practice Teaching, a stu-

dent must have an average of "C" or better, both in education subjects and in his major field.

ORGANIZATION OF THE CURRICULUM

Functionally, the curriculum has developed with two objectives in view: general education, and vocational and pre-vocational education. For functional purposes, therefore, the various courses of study group themselves into the following divisions:

1. *Division of Humanities*

- (a) Department of English
- (b) Department of Modern Languages
- (c) Department of Music
- (d) Department of Art*
- (e) Courses in Religion and Philosophy

2. *Division of Natural Sciences and Mathematics*

- (a) Department of Biology
- (b) Department of Chemistry
- (c) Department of Mathematics and Physics

3. *Division of Social Sciences*

- (a) Department of History and Government
- (b) Department of Sociology
- (c) Courses in Economics
- (d) Courses in Geography

4. *Division of Education*

- (a) Department of Education
- (b) Department of Physical Education
- (c) Department of Business
- (d) Courses in Psychology
- (e) Courses in Freshman Lectures

Subjects grouped under "Communications and Literature" are regarded as basic to general education or as tools for further learning.

* A major in Art will be discontinued after the school year 1959-1960. Sufficient courses in Art and Crafts will be offered to meet certification requirements in certain fields.

These functional areas cut across traditional lines of departmental organization. Each represents a field in which the student may prepare for teaching, but in addition each area offers the student the opportunity either to be prepared to follow a vocation other than teaching on graduation from the College, or to pursue further training looking forward to such a vocation.

Provision is also made for students who wish to continue studies in graduate school, majoring in the same subjects taken in undergraduate school.

Summer School

A cumulative maximum of 18 hours toward graduation may be taken by any qualified student in summer school. Exceptions to this regulation may, however, be considered by the Committee who will deal with each case on its own merits.

RECIPROCITY WITH SHAW UNIVERSITY

By a reciprocal arrangement with Shaw University certain classes there are open to a limited number of students from St. Augustine's College, and certain classes at St. Augustine's College are open to a limited number of students from Shaw University.

EDUCATION

The aim of the Department of Education is to offer an opportunity for professional preparation of (1) students who seek to meet the requirements for a High School Teacher's Certificate, and (2) students desiring an introduction to the scientific study of education as a basis for further work in graduate school.

Professional education for teachers is organized in conformity with the recommendations of the North Carolina Department of Public Instruction. The courses offered are in three essential areas, the Pupil as an individual to be developed through the learning process, the School as an institution for this development, and Teaching and Practicum to acquire and practice, under supervision, those skills and techniques needed for good teaching.

Courses listed under "Psychology" are especially concerned

with the Pupil; courses numbered 1 and 3 deal primarily with the School; the Methods courses and Observation and Directed Teaching fall into the third area, Teaching and Practicum.

The State Department of Public Instruction recommends a minimum of six semester hours in each of the three areas, and a minimum of 18 semester hours of professional courses, including a course in methods and materials, as a prerequisite for the teacher certificate.

Courses should be selected by prospective teachers so that they can qualify for certification in two areas.

Professional Requirements for Secondary Teachers are as follows:

a. The Pupil.....	6
1. Adolescent Psychology.....	3
2. Educational Psychology.....	3
b. The School.....	6
1. Introduction to Education.....	3
2. Principles of Secondary Education.....	3
c. Teaching and Practicum.....	6*
1. Methods	3
2. Practice Teaching	6

*STATE CERTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS

	S. H.
Art	30
Design (industrial, interior, costume).....	9
Drawing and Painting.....	9
Ceramics and/or Sculpture.....	3
Art History.....	6
Commerce.....	36
Economics and Retailing.....	12-15
Accounting and Management (including Office Management).....	12-15
Office Skills (shorthand and transcription, and typing).....	12
Minimum office experience	
<i>Certification may be granted in the individual areas as follows:</i>	
<i>Typewriting</i>	4
<i>Stenography</i>	11-13
Stenography, including transcription.....	9
Typing	2-4

* Must include at least 45 clock hours of actual teaching.

<i>Bookkeeping</i>	15
Accounting and Management	
<i>Basic Business</i>	24
Economics.....	12
Management and Accounting.....	12
English	30
Required—	
Shakespeare	3
American Literature.....	3
Advanced Grammar and Composition.....	3
Recommended from—	
Speech	3
English or American Literature.....	6
Teaching of Reading.....	3
Young People's Literature.....	3
French	24-30
24 semester hours based upon two or more high school units; otherwise 30 semester hours	
Spoken Language	6
Mathematics	21
Required—	
College Algebra	3
Trigonometry	3
Analytic Geometry	3
Recommended from—	
Differential and Integral Calculus.....	6
History of Mathematics.....	3
Mechanical Drawing	3
Surveying	3
Applications of Mathematics to science, engineering, commerce and industry.....	3
Statistics	3
Consumer Mathematics.....	3
College Physics	3
Navigation	3
Astronomy	3
Music Education—General	36
a. Applied Music.....	18
Piano.....	6-12
Voice.....	6-12

b. Theory of Music.....	12
(Harmony, form, ear-training)	
c. History and appreciation of music.....	6
Health and Physical Education—Whole Time.....	36
a. Area of Principles, Organization, Administration and Supervision.....	6-10
(1) Principles of Health Education. { may be	
(2) Principles of Physical Education. { combined.	
(3) Organization and Administration of Health and Physical Education.	
(4) Evaluation and Measurements in Health and Physical Education.	
(5) Curriculum in Physical Education.	
At least four areas must be included in this requirement.	
b. Area of Applied Techniques.....	10-12
(1) Methods and M. in Group Games of Low Or- ganization.	
(2) Methods and M. in Ind. Sports (Tennis, Golf, Wrestling, etc.).	
(3) Methods and M. in Aquatics.	
(4) Methods and M. in Rhythms.	
(5) Methods and M. in Tumbling-Stunts.	
(6) Methods and M. in Team Sports (Touch Foot- ball, Soccer, Speedball, Volleyball, etc.).	
(7) Methods and M. in Team Sports.	
Football	
Basketball	
Baseball	
Track	
At least five areas must be included in this requirement.	
c. Area of Individual Physical Education.....	4-6
(1) Individual Physical Education (must include Kinesiology).	
d. Area of Health Education.....	4-6
(1) First-Aid-Safety-Athletic Injuries.	
(2) Problems in Health Education.	
e. Anatomy and Physiology.....	6
f. Biological Science.....	6
Part Time Teacher of Health and Physical Education and Coach of Athletic Teams.....	15

This shall include:

- a. Principles, Organization, Administration, and Supervision of Physical Education and Health.....3-4
- b. Physical Education skills and applied techniques..8-9
 - (1) Group games of low organization (games adaptable to adult groups and to children of elementary age).
 - (2) Dual and single games (tennis, handball, golf, badminton, track, and field events).
 - (3) Group games of High organization (football, soccer, rugby, basketball, baseball, volleyball, speedball, lacrosse, field hockey, etc.).
 - (4) Rhythms and dances.
 - (5) Gymnastics and stunts.
 - (6) Aquatics
- c. Health Education, including the teaching of Health and School Health Problems.....3-4

Science 30

This shall include:

- a. Biology 6
- b. Chemistry 6
- c. Physics 6
- d. Geography or Geology..... 3
- e. Electives from a, b, c, or d..... 9

Individual certification will be granted in any of the specific areas a, b, c or d, in which 12 semester hours credit is presented. Certification for the subject of *General Science* will require credit for 18 semester hours from three of the four areas a, b, c, and d.

*Social Studies 30

- a. European History or World History..... 6
- b. American History..... 6
- c. From Government, Geography, Economics, or Sociology.....12
- d. Electives from any of above..... 6

Individual certification will be granted in any of the specific areas: History, Government, Geography, Economics and Sociology in which 12 semester hours credit is presented. Certification for Citizenship or Civics, or Problems in American Democracy would require credit for at least 18 semester hours from Government, Economics and Sociology.

* State minimum requirements for certification. Departmental requirements might be greater.

STATE REQUIREMENTS FOR GRAMMAR GRADE "A" OR PRIMARY CERTIFICATES

These are certificates required of elementary teachers. They require a degree from a standard four-year college. As a part of the work, or in addition to it, the applicant shall have:

1. English 12 SH
 Required:
 English in General Education
 Children's Literature..... 2 or 3
 Recommended:
 Advanced Grammar and Composition..... 3
 Speech 3
2. American History 6
 Government 2 or 3
3. Geography 6
 (including Principals and Regional, recom-
 mended)
4. Art 6
 Music 6
5. Health and Physical Education..... 6
 This would include:
 Principles, Practices and Procedures in Physical
 Education for Elementary Schools..... 2
 Principles, Practices, and Procedures in Health
 for Elementary Schools..... 2
6. Education18 SH
 - a. The Pupil 6
 1. Child Psychology 3
 2. Educational Psychology 3
 - b. The School 6
 1. Introd. to Educ. (America)..... 3
 2. Observing and Studying Rural Schools..... 3
 - c. Teaching and Practicum..... 6*
 1. Directed Observation, Teaching and Methods
 for Elementary field..... 6

Note:

The over-all specific requirements are the same for the Primary and Grammar Grade "A" Certificates. In certain areas, however, particularly in Education, it is expected that there

would be slightly different emphases for the two groups.
Material taken from original Form No. 64.

COURSES OF STUDY

BUSINESS EDUCATION

FIRST YEAR

<i>Courses</i>	<i>Hrs.</i>	<i>Courses</i>	<i>Hrs.</i>
English 1A	3	English 1B	3
Biological Science (A)	3	Physical Science (B)	3
Western Civilization (1)	3	Western Civilization (2)	3
Freshman Lectures	1	Intro. to Education (1)	3
Freshman Hygiene (A)	1	Intro. to Business (2)	3
Business Mathematics	3	Speech (1C)	2
Req. Physical Education	0	Req. Physical Education	0
Ec. Current events (5)	2		
<hr/>		<hr/>	
Total	16	Total	17

SECOND YEAR

College Grammar (5)	2	Business English (10)	2
World Literature (2)	3	Adolescent Psychology	
Principles of Retailing		(3)	3
(19)	3	Educ. Psychology (2)	3
Principles of Account-		Principles of Account-	
ing (8)	3	ing (8)	3
Typing (3A)	2	Typing (3B)	2
Shorthand I (6)	3	Shorthand I (6)	3
Req. Physical Education	0	Req. Physical Education	0
<hr/>		<hr/>	
Total	16	Total	16

THIRD YEAR

Principles of Eco-		Principles of Eco-	
nomics (12)	3	nomics (12)	3
Typing (4)	2	Typing (4)	2
Shorthand II (7)	3	Shorthand II (7)	3
Principles of Sec. Edu. (3)	3	Income Tax Account-	
Filing and Machines (21)	3	ing (9B)	3
Income Tax Account-		Business Methods (23)	3
(9A)	3	Bible (1)	3
<hr/>		<hr/>	
Total	17	Total	17

FOURTH YEAR

<i>Courses</i>	<i>Hrs.</i>	<i>Courses</i>	<i>Hrs.</i>
Directed Teaching (14)	6	Consumers Economics (13)	3
Office Management (11)	3	Secretarial Practice (17)	3
Orientation to the Community (8)	3	Office Practice (18)	3
		Ethics (1)	3
		Electives	3
Total	12	Total	15

OR

Office Practice (18)	3	Directed Teaching (14)	6
Secretarial Practice (17)	3	Ethics (1)	3
Office Management (11)	3	Electives or Cons. Econ.	3
Orientation to the Community (8)	3		
Electives	1		
Total	13	Total	12

Office Practice and Secretarial Practice may *not* be taken in the same semester with Directed Teaching.

Choice of course schedule for fourth year is determined by semester in which Directed Teaching is done.

BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION

FIRST YEAR

<i>Courses</i>	<i>Hrs.</i>	<i>Courses</i>	<i>Hrs.</i>
Econ. Current Events (5)	2	Speech (1C)	2
English 1A	3	Sociology I	3
West. Civilization (1)	3	English 1B	3
Biological Science Survey (A)	3	Western Civilization (2)	3
Business Mathematics (1)	3	Physical Science (B)	3
Freshman Lectures	1	*Intro. to Business (2)	3
Freshman Hygiene (A)	1	Req. Physical Education	0
Req. Physical Education	0		
Total	16	Total	17

SECOND YEAR

World Literature (2)	3	Electives	3
College Grammar (5)	2	Principles of Econ. (12)	3

<i>Courses</i>	<i>Hrs.</i>	<i>Courses</i>	<i>Hrs.</i>
Principles of Account- ing (8)	3	Business English (10)	2
Typing (3A)	2	Adolescent Psychology (3)	3
Principles of Econ. (12)	3	Typing (3B)	2
Req. Physical Education	0	Principles of Account- ing (8)	3
Geography I or 2	3	Req. Physical Education	0
<hr/>		<hr/>	
Total	16	Total	16

THIRD YEAR

Income Tax Account- ing 9A	3	Income Tax Account- ing 9B	3
Principles of Retail- ing (19)	3	Electives	2
Filing and Office Machines (21)	3	Labor Problems (22)	3
Bible (1)	3	American History (13)	3
Political Science I	3	Business Law (15)	3
Electives	2	Political Science (2)	3
<hr/>		<hr/>	
Total	17	Total	17

FOURTH YEAR

Office Practice (18)	3	Consumers Econ. (13)	3
Insurance (16)	3	Ethics (1)	3
Office Management (11)	3	Office Practice (18)	3
Electives	3	Orient. to the Community (8)	3
		Electives	3
<hr/>		<hr/>	
Total	12	Total	15

ELEMENTARY EDUCATION SEQUENCE

FIRST YEAR

<i>Courses</i>	<i>Hrs.</i>	<i>Courses</i>	<i>Hrs.</i>
English Composition (1A)	3	English Composition (1B)	3
Western Civilization (1)	3	Western Civilization (2)	3
Freshman Lectures	1	Science Survey (Physical) (B)	3
Science Survey (Biological) (A)	3	Geography (Regional) (2)	3
Geography (Principles) (1)	3	Business Mathematics (1)	3

<i>Courses</i>	<i>Hrs.</i>	<i>Courses</i>	<i>Hrs.</i>
Basic Drawing and Design (4)	3	Electives	2
Hygiene (A)	1		
	<hr/>		<hr/>
	17		17

SECOND YEAR

World Literature (2)	3	History—American	3
History—American	3	Intro. to Education (1)	3
Music—Fundamentals (1X)	2	Intro. to Sociology (1)	3
Speech (1C)	2	Elementary Gymnastics (1)	3
Music-Pub. Sch. (19)	3	Electives	5
Color and Design (2)	3		
	<hr/>		<hr/>
	16		17

THIRD YEAR

Educ. Psychology (2)	3	Arithmetic Methods (20)	3
Econ. or Sociology	3	Methods (Elementary)	
Government I	3	(16)	3
Language Arts Methods (15)	3	Elementary Science and Nature Study (18)	3
Music Appreciation (7)	2	Child Psychology (2)	3
Children's Literature (12)	3	Principles of Teaching	3
		Electives	2
	<hr/>		<hr/>
	17		17

FOURTH YEAR

Bible Survey (1)	3	Ethics (1)	3
Observation and Practice Teaching (21)	6	Electives	9
Hygiene for Teachers and Health Workers (4)	2	Principles, Practices and Procedures in Physical Ed. for Elementary Schools (3)	2
Principles, Practice, and Procedures in Health for Elem. Schools (2)	2	Observation and Study in Rural Schools	3
Sociology	3		
	<hr/>		<hr/>
	16		17

**ELEMENTARY EDUCATION SEQUENCE WITH
A MAJOR IN FRENCH**

FIRST YEAR

<i>Courses</i>	<i>Hrs.</i>	<i>Courses</i>	<i>Hrs.</i>
English Composition (1-A)	3	English Composition (1-B)	3
Western Civilization (1)	3	Western Civilization	3
Freshman Lectures	1	Science Survey (Physical)	3
Science Survey (Biological)	3	Geography Principles	3
Basic Drawing & Design	3	Intermediate French	3
Intermediate French	3	Business Mathematics	3
Hygiene	1		
	<hr/>		<hr/>
	17		18

SECOND YEAR

World Literature	3	History (American)	3
History (American)	3	Introd. to Education (1)	3
Music-Fundamentals	2	Introd. to Sociology (1)	3
Music-Public School	3	Elementary Gymnastics	3
French Syntax & Idioms	3	French Syntax & Idioms	3
Speech (1-C)	2	Color & Design	3
	<hr/>		<hr/>
	16		18

THIRD YEAR

Educational Psychology	3	Arithmetic Methods	3
Geography (Regional)	3	Elementary Methods	3
Government	3	Elementary Science and Nature Study	3
Children's Literature	3	Child Psychology	3
Music Appreciation	2	French Literature & Civ	3
French Literature & Civ	3	Electives	2
	<hr/>		<hr/>
	17		17

FOURTH YEAR

Observation and Practice Teaching	6	Ethics	3
Hygiene for Teachers and Health Workers	2	Bible Survey	3
Principles, Practice, and Procedures in Health for Elementary Schools	2	Principles, Practices, and Procedures in Physical Ed. for Elem. Schools	2
		Observation and Study in Rural Schools	3

<i>Courses</i>	<i>Hrs.</i>	<i>Courses</i>	<i>Hrs.</i>
Sociology	3	French Phonetics & Con-	
French Phonetics & Con-		versation	3
versation	3	Electives	3
Elective	1		
	<hr/>		<hr/>
	17		17

**SEQUENCE OF COURSES FOR TEACHER TRAINEES
MAJOR IN ENGLISH-FRENCH**

FIRST YEAR

<i>Courses</i>	<i>Hrs.</i>	<i>Courses</i>	<i>Hrs.</i>
English 1-A	3	English 1-B	3
Speech * (1C)	2	Sociology 1	3
French (Beginners) (1)	3	French (Beginners) (1)	3
Western Civilization (1)	3	Western Civilization (2)	3
Physical Science		Biological Science	
Survey (B)	3	Survey (A)	3
Freshman Lectures	1	Req. Physical Education	0
Freshman Hygiene (A)	1	Electives	2
Req. Physical Education	0		
	<hr/>		<hr/>
	16		17

SECOND YEAR

Intermediate French (2)	3	French (Syntax and	
Advanced Composition		Idioms) (3)	3
(4)	3	English Literature (3)	3
Education 1	3	College Grammar (5)	2
World Literature (2*)	3	Educational Psychology	
French (Syntax and		(2)	3
Idioms) (3)	3	Adolescent Psychology	
Electives	2	(3)	3
Req. Physical Education	0	Req. Physical Education	0
		Electives	3
	<hr/>		<hr/>
	17		17

THIRD YEAR

French Literature & Civ.		French Literature &	
(4)	3	Civ. (5)	3
Prin. of Secondary		Ethics (1)	3
Education (3)	3	Amer. Literature (10B)	3

* Note: Offered both semesters.

<i>Courses</i>	<i>Hrs.</i>	<i>Courses</i>	<i>Hrs.</i>
Amer. Literature (10A)	3	English Methods (13)	3
Bible (1)	3	Electives	5
Electives	5		
	<hr/> 17		<hr/> 17

FOURTH YEAR

Phonetics and Conversational French (6)	3	Phonetics and Conversational French (6)	3
Practice Teaching (14)	6	Young People's Lit. (11)	3
Shakespeare (9)	3	Dev. of Drama (6)	3
Orientation to Comm. (8)	3	Oral Expression (7)	3
		Electives	3
	<hr/> 15		<hr/> 15

SEQUENCE OF COURSES FOR TEACHER TRAINEES
(FRENCH-ENGLISH)

FIRST YEAR

English 1-A	3	English 1-B	3
Speech (1C)	2	Sociology 1	3
French I (Beginners')		French I (Beginners')	
or II	3	or II	3
Western Civilization (1)	3	Western Civilization (2)	3
Physical Science		Biological Science	
Survey (B)	3	Survey (A)	3
Freshman Lectures	1	Electives	2
Freshman Hygiene (A)	1	Req. Physical Education	0
Req. Physical Education	0		
	<hr/> 16		<hr/> 17

SECOND YEAR

Intermediate French II	3	Intermediate French II	3
Advanced Composition		Amer. Literature (10)	3
(4)	3	College Grammar (5)	2
Education I	3	Advanced Composition	
World Literature (2)	3	(4)	3
Syntax and Idioms (3)	3	Syntax and Idioms (3)	3

<i>Courses</i>	<i>Hrs.</i>	<i>Courses</i>	<i>Hrs.</i>
Electives	2	Educational Psychology	
Req. Physical Education	0	(2)	3
		Req. Physical Education	0
	<hr/> 17		<hr/> 17

THIRD YEAR

French Literature and Civilization (4)	3	French Literature and Civilization (5)	3
Principles of Secondary Education (3)	3	Ethics (1)	3
Shakespeare (9)	3	English Literature (3)	3
Bible (1)	3	French Methods (7)	3
Electives	2	Electives	5
Adolescent Psychology (3)	3		
	<hr/> 17		<hr/> 17

FOURTH YEAR

Phonetics and Conver- sational French (6)	3	Phonetics and Conver- sational French (6)	3
Practice Teaching (14)	6	Oral Expression (7)	3
Orientation to the Com- munity (8)	3	Electives	10
Electives	2		
	<hr/> 14		<hr/> 16

NOTE: A student may also take French-Sociology, French-History, and other similar combinations.

SEQUENCE OF MATHEMATICS COURSES (TEACHER TRAINEES)

FIRST YEAR

<i>Courses</i>	<i>Hrs.</i>	<i>Courses</i>	<i>Hrs.</i>
Algebra (1)	3	Trigonometry (2)	3
Western Civilization (1)	3	Western Civilization (2)	3
English 1-A	3	English 1-B	3
French or German	3	French or German	3
Freshman Lectures	1	Freshman Hygiene	1
Science Survey (A)	3	Science Survey (B)	3

<i>Courses</i>	<i>Hrs.</i>	<i>Courses</i>	<i>Hrs.</i>
Req. Physical Education	0	Req. Physical Education	0
Elective	1	Elective	1
	<hr/> 17		<hr/> 17

SECOND YEAR

College Algebra (3)	3	Analytic Geometry (4)	3
General Physics (1)	4	General Physics (1)	4
French or German	3	German or French	3
Intro. to Education (1)	3	Literature (World) (2)	3
Req. Physical Education	0	Req. Physical Education	0
Speech (1C)	2	Principles of Secondary	
Electives	2	Education (3)	3
	<hr/> 17	Elective	1
			<hr/> 17

THIRD YEAR

Calculus I	3	Calculus II	3
General Chemistry (1A)	4	General Chemistry (1B)	4
Educational Psychology	3	Adolescent Psychology	
Methods	3	(3)	3
Electives	4	Electives	7
	<hr/> 17		<hr/> 17

FOURTH YEAR

Theory of Equations (8)	3	Differential Equations (9)	3
Bible Survey (1)	3	Ethics (1)	3
Observation and		Orientation to the	
Practice Teaching (14)	6	Community (8)	3
Electives	5	Electives	8
	<hr/> 17		<hr/> 17

NOTE: Electives to be approved by head of department.

SEQUENCE OF MUSIC COURSES

COURSE A

For students who need foundation work in Music (I-X) and are working toward a Teaching Certificate.

FIRST YEAR

<i>First Semester</i>		<i>Second Semester</i>	
<i>Courses</i>	<i>Hrs.</i>	<i>Courses</i>	<i>Hrs.</i>
English I-A	3	English I-B	3
Speech		Western Civilization (2)	3
(1st or 2nd Sem.) (1C)	2	Science Survey (B)	3

<i>Courses</i>	<i>Hrs.</i>	<i>Courses</i>	<i>Hrs.</i>
Western Civilization (1)	3	Music 7-B	3
Science Survey (A)	3	Applied Music	1
Music 7-A	3	Req. Physical Education	0
Req. Physical Education	0	Choral Music	0
Applied Music	2	Freshman Lectures	1
Choral Music	$\frac{1}{2}$	Freshman Hygiene (A)	1
		Music I-X	2
	<hr/> 16 $\frac{1}{2}$		<hr/> 17

SECOND YEAR

English 2	3	Sociology or Economics	3
Music 1-A (Elem. Harmony)	3	Music 1-B	3
Music 2-A (ESET)	2	Music 2-B	2
Education I	3	Education 2	3
Applied Music	2	Adolescent Psychology (3)	3
Req. Physical Education	0	Applied Music	2
Choral Music	$\frac{1}{2}$	Req. Physical Education	0
Electives	3	Choral Music	$\frac{1}{2}$
	<hr/> 16 $\frac{1}{2}$		<hr/> 16 $\frac{1}{2}$

THIRD YEAR

Education 3	3	Methods—Music 11-B	3
Methods 11-A	3	Art Appreciation (1)	2
Music 6-A (Adv. Harmony)	3	Music 6-B	3
Applied Music	3	Applied Music	3
Music 9-A	2	Music 9-B	2
Language	3	Language	3
Choral Music	0	Choral Music	$\frac{1}{2}$
	<hr/> 17		<hr/> 16 $\frac{1}{2}$

FOURTH YEAR

Bible Survey (1)	3	Ethics (1)	3
Practice Teaching	6	Sociology 8 (Orientation to the Community)	3
Music 8	3	Language	3
Language	3	Applied Music	2
Choral Music	$\frac{1}{2}$	Choral Music	$\frac{1}{2}$
Applied Music	1	Electives	3
	<hr/> 16 $\frac{1}{2}$		<hr/> 14 $\frac{1}{2}$

Applied Music consists of Class Voice, Class Piano, Individual Voice, Piano, and Organ. The student must have at least 6 hours of Voice (either individual or class), 6 hours of Piano (individual or class), and 6 hours of Voice, Piano and/or Organ, making a total of 18 hours of Applied Music.

COURSE B

For students who need no extra foundation work in Music and are working for a Teacher's Certificate.

FIRST YEAR

<i>Courses</i>	<i>Hrs.</i>	<i>Courses</i>	<i>Hrs.</i>
English I-A	3	English I-B	3
Speech (1C)	2	Western Civilization (2)	3
Western Civilization (1)	3	Science Survey (B)	3
Science Survey (A)	3	Music I-B	3
Music I-A	3	Music 2-B	2
Music 2-A	2	Applied Music	2
Freshman Lectures	1	Freshman Hygiene (A)	1
Choral Music	0	Choral Music	0
Req. Physical Education	0	Req. Physical Education	0
	<hr/> 17		<hr/> 17

SECOND YEAR

English 2	3	Sociology or Economics	3
Music 6-A	3	Music 6-B	3
Music Hist. 13-A	3	Music Hist. 13-B	3
Education 1	3	Educational Psychology	
Applied Music	3	(2)	3
Req. Physical Education	0	Applied Music	3
Choral Music	½	Req. Physical Education	0
		Choral Music	½
		Economics of Current	
		Events (5)	2
	<hr/> 15½		<hr/> 17½

THIRD YEAR

Education 3	3	Applied Music	4
Methods 11-A	3	Methods—Music 11-B	3
Language	3	Adolescent Psychology	
Music 9-A	2	(3)	3
Art Appreciation (1)	2	Language	3

<i>Courses</i>	<i>Hrs.</i>	<i>Courses</i>	<i>Hrs.</i>
Choral Music	0	Music 9-B	2
Applied Music	1	Choral Music	$\frac{1}{2}$
Electives	3		
	<hr/> 17		<hr/> 15 $\frac{1}{2}$

FOURTH YEAR

Bible Survey (1)	3	Electives	2
Practice Teaching	6	Ethics (1)	3
Language	3	Sociology 8	3
Applied Music	2	Language	3
Music 8	3	Applied Music	2
Choral Music	0	Choral Music	$\frac{1}{2}$
		Music Electives	3
	<hr/> 17		<hr/> 16 $\frac{1}{2}$

**PHYSICAL EDUCATION
COURSE OF STUDY**

FIRST YEAR

<i>Courses</i>	<i>Hrs.</i>	<i>Courses</i>	<i>Hrs.</i>
English Composition (1A)	3	English Composition (1B)	3
Western Civilization (1)	3	Western Civilization (2)	3
Freshman Lectures	1	Botany (2)	4
Zoology (1)	4	Required Physical	
Hygiene (A)	1	Education	0
Required Physical		Basic Drawing and	
Education	0	Design (4)	3
Business Mathematics (1)	3	Sociology 1	3
Speech (1C)	2		
	<hr/> 17		<hr/> 16

SECOND YEAR

World Literature (2)	3	Physical Education 3	2
Introduction to Phys. Ed	3	Required Physical Educ.	0
Health Education 2	2	Physiology (11)	4
Physical Education 3	2	Principles of Physical	
Education 1	3	Education (7)	3
Required Physical		Educational Psychology	
Education	0	(2)	3
Anatomy (10)	4	Physical Education 4	3
		Elective	2
	<hr/> 17		<hr/> 17

THIRD YEAR

<i>Courses</i>	<i>Hrs.</i>	<i>Courses</i>	<i>Hrs.</i>
Bible (1)	3	Coaching & Officiating (6)	3
Organization and Administration (9)	3	Social & Community Health (5)	3
Athletic Coaching and Officiating (6)	3	Correctives (8)	3
Intro. to Recreation (14)	2	Adol. Psychology (3)	3
Prin. of Secondary Education (3)	3	Physical Education Methods (16)	3
Handicrafts (5)	3	Electives	2
	<hr/> 17		<hr/> 17

FOURTH YEAR

Kinesiology (12)	3	Practice Teaching (14)	6
Ethics (1)	3	Electives	3
Electives	6	Orientation to Community (8)	3
Geography	3		
	<hr/> 15		<hr/> 12

A. SCIENCE CERTIFICATION
(TEACHER-TRAINEE)

FIRST YEAR

<i>Courses</i>	<i>Hrs.</i>	<i>Courses</i>	<i>Hrs.</i>
English Composition (1A)	3	English Composition (1B)	3
Western Civilization (1)	3	Western Civilization (2)	3
Mathematics	3	Trigonometry (2)	3
Zoology (1)	4	Botany (2)	4
Speech (1C)	2	Geography	3
Freshman Hygiene (A)	1	Req. Physical Education	0
Freshman Lectures	1		
Req. Physical Education	0		
	<hr/> 17		<hr/> 16

SECOND YEAR

*Qualitative Analysis (2)	4	*Quantitative Analysis (3)	4
German or French	3	German or French	3
Biology	4		

* A student cannot take only 14 hours in Chemistry, but must take Chemistry 1 and 2, and has a choice between Chemistry 2 and 3, or Organic Chemistry 4.

<i>Courses</i>	<i>Hrs.</i>	<i>Courses</i>	<i>Hrs.</i>
Intro. to Education (1)	3	Biology	4
World Lit. (2)	3	Adolescent Psychology (3)	3
		Educ. Psychology (2)	3
	<hr/> 17		<hr/> 17

THIRD YEAR

*Chemistry-Organic	4	*Chemistry-Organic	4
Physics	4	Physics	4
English	3	Methods	3
Prin. of Secondary Education (3)	3	Sociology or Economics	3
Electives	2	Electives	2
	<hr/> 16		<hr/> 16

FOURTH YEAR

Bible (1)	3	Ethics (1)	3
Electives	12-14	Observation and Directed Teaching	6
		Orientation to Com- munity (8)	3
		Electives	3
	<hr/> 15-17		<hr/> 15

NOTE: A student desirous of being a teacher is not required to take the requirements listed for the Chemistry major, and for that reason, alone, is not guaranteed the same selectivity of courses that a student majoring in chemistry is guaranteed.

A second major will be recommended by the head of the department.

SCIENCE CERTIFICATION MAJOR IN BIOLOGY

FIRST YEAR

<i>Courses</i>	<i>Hrs.</i>	<i>Courses</i>	<i>Hrs.</i>
General Zoology (1)	4	Botany (2)	4
Algebra	3	Trigonometry (2)	3
English 1A	3	English 1B	3
History 1	3	History 2	3
Language	3	Language	3

* A student cannot take only 14 hours in Chemistry, but must take Chemistry 1 and 2, and has a choice between Chemistry 2 and 3, or Organic Chemistry 4.

<i>Courses</i>	<i>Hrs.</i>	<i>Courses</i>	<i>Hrs.</i>
Freshman Lectures	1	Hygiene (A)	1
Req. Physical Education	0	Req. Physical Education	0
	<hr/> 17		<hr/> 17

SECOND YEAR

Comparative Anatomy (3)	4	Embryology (4)	4
Chemistry	4	Chemistry	4
Physics	4	Physics	4
Language	3	Language	3
Speech (1C)	2	Electives	2
Req. Physical Education	0	Req. Physical Education	0
	<hr/> 17		<hr/> 17

THIRD YEAR

Entomology (5)	4	*Parasitology-Elective	3
Physiology	4	†Analysis	4
Intro. to Education (1)	3	Adolescent Psychology (3)	3
Adolescent Psychology (3)	3	Secondary Educ. (3)	3
World Literature (2)	3	Geography	3
	<hr/> 17		<hr/> 16

FOURTH YEAR

Bacteriology (8)	3	Genetics (10)	3
Methods	3	Ethics (1)	3
*Histology-Elective (9)	4	Sociology 8	3
Bible (1)	3	Directed Teaching (14)	6
Education 3	3	Electives	2
Elective	1		
	<hr/> 17		<hr/> 17

SCIENCE CERTIFICATION
(MAJOR IN CHEMISTRY)

FIRST YEAR

<i>Courses</i>	<i>Hrs.</i>	<i>Courses</i>	<i>Hrs.</i>
General Chemistry (1A)	4	General Chemistry (1B)	4
English Comp. (1A)	3	English Composition (1B)	3

* Course not offered every year.

† Student may elect Quantitative or Qualitative Analysis.

<i>Courses</i>	<i>Hrs.</i>	<i>Courses</i>	<i>Hrs.</i>
Math., Algebra (1)	3	Mathematics,	
Freshman Hygiene (A)	1	Trigonometry (2)	3
Freshman Lectures	1	Speech (1C)	2
Biology 1	4	Req. Physical Education	0
Req. Physical Education	0	Biology 2	4
<hr/>		<hr/>	
16		16	

SECOND YEAR

Qualitative Analysis (2)	4	Quantitative Analysis (3)	4
*German or French	3	*German or French	3
Western Civilization (1)	3	Western Civilization (2)	3
General Psychology	3	†Adolescent Psychology	
†Intro. to Education (1)	3	(3)	3
Req. Physical Education	0	†Educ. Psychology (2)	3
		Req. Physical Education	0
<hr/>		<hr/>	
16		16	

THIRD YEAR

Organic Chemistry	4	Organic Chemistry	4
Physics	4	Physics	4
World Literature (2)	3	Geography	3
†Education 3	3	Sociology or Economics	3
Calculus I	3	Electives	3
<hr/>		<hr/>	
17		17	

FOURTH YEAR

Bible Survey (1)	3	Ethics (1)	3
†Science Methods	3	†Education 12	6
Electives	7	Sociology 8	3
Physical Chemistry	4	Physical Chemistry	4
<hr/>		<hr/>	
17		16	

NOTE: A chemistry major should take as electives: Chemistry 7, Physiological Chemistry; Chemistry 6, Organic Analysis; and Chemistry 8, Organic Preparation.

Chemistry 5-A and 5-B are not prerequisites for Chemistry 6, 7, and 8.

Chemistry 1, 2, 3, 4 are prerequisites for Chemistry 5. (However, by special permission, a student may take Organic Chemistry, concurrently with Physical Chemistry.)

* See language requirements on page 82, Vol. LXIII.

† Required of all students who wish a teacher's certificate.

Mathematics (Theory of Equations) is recommended for students who plan to do advanced study in Chemistry.

Biology 6 (Bacteriology) is also considered a very good elective.

PRE-MEDICAL CURRICULUM

FIRST YEAR

<i>Courses</i>	<i>Hrs.</i>	<i>Courses</i>	<i>Hrs.</i>
General Zoology (1)	4	Botany (2)	4
Algebra (1)	3	Trigonometry (2)	3
English 1A	3	English 1B	3
Western Civilization (1)	3	Western Civilization (2)	3
French or German	3	German or French	3
Required P. E.	0	Required P. E.	0
Freshman Lectures	1	Hygiene (A)	1
Total	17	Total	17

SECOND YEAR

General Chemistry (1A)	4	General Chemistry (1B)	4
Physics	4	Physics	4
French or German	3	French or German	3
Speech (1C)	2	Adolescent Psychology	
Comp. Anatomy (3)	4	(3)	3
Required P. E.	0	Analytic Geometry (4)	3
		Required P. E.	0
Total	17	Total	17

THIRD YEAR

Qualitative Analysis (2)	4	Quantitative Analysis (3)	4
Bacteriology	3	Embryology	4
Organic Chemistry (4A)	5	Organic Chemistry (4B)	5
Calculus I	3	Calculus II	3
First Aid (2)	2	Elective	1
Total	17	Total	17

FOURTH YEAR

Physical Chemistry (5A)	4	Physical Chemistry (5B)	4
Bible (1)	3	Ethics (1)	3
World Literature (2)	3	Genetics (10)	3
Sociology 1	3	Physiological Chem. (7)	4
Child Psychology (2)	3	Orientation to Comm. (8)	3
Elective	1		
Total	17	Total	17

COMBINATION MAJOR IN SOCIOLOGY WITH SOCIAL STUDIES CERTIFICATION FOR TEACHING

FIRST YEAR

<i>First Semester</i>		<i>Second Semester</i>	
<i>Courses</i>	<i>Hrs.</i>	<i>Courses</i>	<i>Hrs.</i>
Western Civilization (1)	3	Western Civilization (2)	3
English Composition 1-A	3	English Composition 1-B	3
French or German	3	French or German	3
Science Survey (A)	3	Science Survey (B)	3
Freshman Lectures	1	Sociology 1	3
Freshman Hygiene (A)	1	Req. Physical Education	0
Req. Physical Education	0	Speech or Elective	2
Speech or Elective (1C)	2-3		
<hr/>		<hr/>	
Total	16-17	Total	17

SECOND YEAR

Sociology 3	3	Sociology 2	3
Sociology 5	3	Sociology 4	3
History 5	3	World Literature (2)	3
French or German	3	French or German	3
Education 1	3	Education 2	3
Req. Physical Education	0	Req. Physical Education	0
Electives	2	Electives	2
<hr/>		<hr/>	
Total	17	Total	17

THIRD YEAR

Sociology 9	3	Sociology 13	3
Education 3	3	Education 8	3
Ethics or Religious Edu.	3	Ethics or Religious Edu.	3
Economics 2 (first half)	3	Economics 2 (second half)	3
English Literature or		Elective in U. S. History	3
Comp.	3	Electives	2
Electives	2		
<hr/>		<hr/>	
Total	17	Total	17

FOURTH YEAR

Political Science 1	3	Political Science 2 or 3	3
Geography 1 or 2	3	Geography 2 (if not	
Education 14	6	taken)	3

<i>Courses</i>	<i>Hrs.</i>	<i>Courses</i>	<i>Hrs.</i>
*Sociology 8	3	*Sociology 8 (if not	
Electives	1-2	taken)	3
		Education 14 (if not	
Total	16-17	taken)	6
		Electives	1-2
		Total	16-17

COMBINATION HISTORY MAJOR WITH SOCIAL STUDIES CERTIFICATION FOR TEACHING

FIRST YEAR

<i>First Semester</i>		<i>Second Semester</i>	
<i>Courses</i>	<i>Hrs.</i>	<i>Courses</i>	<i>Hrs.</i>
Western Civilization (1)	3	Western Civilization (2)	3
English Composition 1-A	3	English Composition 1-B	3
French or German	3	French or German	3
Science Survey (A)	3	Science Survey (B)	3
Freshman Lectures	1	Sociology 1	3
Freshman Hygiene (A)	1	Req. Physical Education	0
Req. Physical Education	0	Speech or Elective	2
Speech or Elective	2-3		
		Total	17
Total	16-17		

SECOND YEAR

History 3	3	History 4	3
History 5	3	Elective in U. S. History	3
Sociology 3	3	Education 2	3
Education 1	3	French or German	3
French or German	3	World Literature (2)	3
Req. Physical Education	0	Req. Physical Education	0
Electives	2	Electives	2
Total	17	Total	17

THIRD YEAR

History 11	3	History 12	3
Economics 2 (first half)	3	Economics 2 (second half)	3
Ethics or Religious Edu.	3	Ethics or Religious Edu.	3
Education 3	3	Education 8	3

* Sociology 8 should be taken the semester during which the student is taking Education 14 (Practice Teaching).

<i>Courses</i>	<i>Hrs.</i>	<i>Courses</i>	<i>Hrs.</i>
Social Studies 1	3	Electives	2
Electives	2	Geography	3
<hr/>		<hr/>	
Total	17	Total	17

FOURTH YEAR

<i>Courses</i>	<i>Hrs.</i>	<i>Courses</i>	<i>Hrs.</i>
Political Science 1	3	Political Science 2 or 3	3
Sociology 8	3	Sociology 8 (if not taken)	3
Education 14	6	Education 14 (if not	
Electives	4-5	taken)	6
<hr/>		Electives	4-5
Total	16-17	<hr/>	
		Total	16-17

MAJOR IN SOCIOLOGY

FIRST YEAR

<i>First Semester</i>		<i>Second Semester</i>	
<i>Courses</i>	<i>Hrs.</i>	<i>Courses</i>	<i>Hrs.</i>
Western Civilization (I)	3	Western Civilization 2	3
English Composition 1-A	3	English Composition 1-B	3
French or German	3	French or German	3
Science Survey (A)	3	Science Survey (B)	3
Freshman Lectures	1	Sociology 1	3
Freshman Hygiene (A)	1	Req. Physical Education	0
Req. Physical Education	0	Speech or Elective	2
Speech or Elective (1C)	2-3	<hr/>	
<hr/>		Total	17
Total	16-17		

SECOND YEAR

Sociology 3	3	Sociology 2	3
Sociology 5	3	Sociology 4	3
French or German	3	French or German	3
World Literature (2)	3	World Literature (2)	3
Economics 2 (recommended)	3	Economics 2 (if not taken)	3
Electives	2	Req. Physical Education	0
Req. Physical Education	0	<hr/>	
<hr/>		Total	17
Total	17		

THIRD YEAR

<i>Courses</i>	<i>Hrs.</i>	<i>Courses</i>	<i>Hrs.</i>
Sociology 9	3	Sociology 12	3
Ethics or Religious Edu.	3	Elective in U. S. History (recommended)	3
U. S. History (recommended)	3	Ethics or Religious Edu.	3
Electives	7-8	Electives	7-8
Total	16-17	Total	16-17

FOURTH YEAR

Orientation to Com- munity (8)	3	Orientation to Community (if not taken) (8)	3
Sociology 11	3	Electives	13-14
Electives	10-11		
Total	16-17	Total	16-17

MAJOR IN HISTORY

FIRST YEAR

<i>First Semester Courses</i>	<i>Hrs.</i>	<i>Second Semester Courses</i>	<i>Hrs.</i>
Western Civilization (1)	3	Western Civilization (2)	3
English Composition 1-A	3	English Composition 1-B	3
French or German	3	French or German	3
Science Survey (A)	3	Science Survey (B)	3
Freshman Lectures	1	Sociology I	3
Freshman Hygiene (A)	1	Req. Physical Education	0
Req. Physical Education	0	Speech or Electives	2
Speech or Electives (1C)	2-3		
Total	16-17	Total	17

SECOND YEAR

History of Europe 3	3	History of Europe 4	3
History of the U. S.	3	Elective in U. S. History	3
French or German	3	French or German	3
World Literature (2) (alternate)	3	World Literature (2) (alternate)	3

<i>Courses</i>	<i>Hrs.</i>	<i>Courses</i>	<i>Hrs.</i>
Req. Physical Education	0	Req. Physical Education	0
Electives	4-5	Electives	4-5
<hr/>		<hr/>	
Total	16-17	Total	16-17

THIRD YEAR

Seminar in History 11	3	Contemporary History 12	2
Ethics or Religious Edu.	3	Ethics or Religious Edu.	3
History Electives	6	History Electives	6
Electives	5	Electives	6
<hr/>		<hr/>	
Total	17	Total	17

FOURTH YEAR

Elective in History	3	History Electives	3
Reading Course in History 14	2	Orient. to the Community (8) (if not taken)	3
Orientation to the Community (8)	3	Electives	13
Electives	8-9	<hr/>	
<hr/>		Total	16
Total	16-17		

**MAJOR IN SOCIAL STUDIES
CERTIFICATION IN SOCIAL STUDIES**

FIRST YEAR

<i>First Semester</i>		<i>Second Semester</i>	
<i>Courses</i>	<i>Hrs.</i>	<i>Courses</i>	<i>Hrs.</i>
Western Civilization (1)	3	Western Civilization (2)	3
English Composition 1-A	3	English Composition 1-B	3
Science Survey (A)	3	Science Survey (B)	3
Freshman Lectures	1	French or German	3
Freshman Hygiene (A)	1	Req. Physical Education	0
Req. Physical Education	0	Sociology 1	3
French or German	3	Speech or Elective	2
Speech or Elective (1C)	2-3	<hr/>	
<hr/>		Total	17
Total	16-17		

SECOND YEAR

<i>Courses</i>	<i>Hrs.</i>	<i>Courses</i>	<i>Hrs.</i>
History 3	3	History 4	3
History 5	3	Elective in U. S. History	3
Sociology 3	3	Geography 2	3
French or German	3	French or German	3
Education 1	3	Education 2	3
Req. Physical Education	0	Req. Physical Education	0
Electives	2	Electives	2
<hr/>		<hr/>	
Total	17	Total	17

THIRD YEAR

Social Studies 1	3	Education 8	3
World Literature (2)		World Literature (2)	
(alternate)	3	(alternate)	3
Economics 2 (first half)	3	Economics 2 (second half)	3
Education 3	3	Ethics or Religious Edu.	3
Ethics or Religious Edu.	3	History 12	3
Electives	2	Electives	2
<hr/>		<hr/>	
Total	17	Total	17

FOURTH YEAR

Political Science 1	3	Political Science 2 or 3	3
Sociology 8	3	Sociology 8 (if not taken)	3
Education 14	6	Education 14 (if not	
Electives	4-5	taken)	6
<hr/>		Electives	4-5
Total	16-17	<hr/>	
		Total	16-17

NEW AND REVISED COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

Sociology

14. *Minority Groups in America*: Study of the minority groups in American Society; the analysis of the sociological historical past; the emergency of the minority groups and the process of integration of the racial group into American way of life. Offered either semester every year. 3 hours.

15. *Individual Reading Course in Sociology*. The individual

student is guided to acquire knowledge relative to the major field of interest in Sociology. No class sessions are held. The individual students will be required to submit reports according to the direction of the instructor. This course will be offered only to superior students by permission of the instructor. The instructor shall not offer this course to more than three (3) students at a time. Offered first and second semesters every year. 2 hours.

16. *Research in Sociology*. Required of all candidates majoring in Sociology. Designed to meet the following objectives: Individual research problems of sociology; such as, the problems relating to family, population, and social work, migration, etc. Articulations of research discipline will include: Basic elements of the scientific method; such as, concepts, hypotheses, research design, methods of collecting data, the analysis of data. Offered second semester every year. 3 hours.

Physics

2. *Introduction to Modern Physics*. A brief survey of the fundamental concepts and discoveries in Atomic and Nuclear Physics. Topics covered include the study of atomic structure and spectra, radioactivity, properties of nuclei and elementary nuclear reactions, accelerators used for nuclear reactions and cosmic ray. Prerequisite: Physics 1, Mathematics 3. Offered first semester every year. 3 hours.

3. *Mechanics*. A treatment on an intermediate level of the dynamics of particles, rigid bodies and fluids. General properties of matter is included. Prerequisite: Physics 1, Mathematics 9. 4 hours.

4. *Optics*. An intermediate course on the general principles of Optics including the treatment of interference, diffraction and polarization. Prerequisite: Physics 1, Mathematics 3. 4 hours.

5. *Electricity and Magnetism*. A treatment of the fundamental principles of Electricity and Magnetism. Together with Physics 3 and 4 it constitutes an integrated study on an intermediate level. Prerequisite: Physics 1, Mathematics 3. 4 hours.

SPECIAL COURSES FOR IN-SERVICE TEACHERS

1. *Biology 212*. Modern Concepts of Biology. This course will concern itself with the following topics: genetics, ecology, bacteria, radiation biology, and biochemical regulatory mechanisms. 3 hours.

2. *Advanced Physical Science 200*. Modern Aspects of Chemistry-Physics. This is an integrated course dealing with theo-

retical principles of chemistry and physics. Some attention will be given to acids and bases, oxidation, matter, energy, and nuclear physics. 3 hours.

3. *Earth Sciences 210*. This course will deal with the origin and nature of the universe and the development and characteristics of the earth. Some attention will be given to weather conditions and to space travel. 3 hours.

4. *Mathematics 200*. Modern Mathematics. This course has been especially designed for secondary school teachers. It introduces symbolic logic, basic concepts of set theory, cardinal numbers, elementary theory of vectors and matrices. It also introduces linear programming, theory of games and application to behavioral science problems. 2 hours.

5. *Mathematics 11*. Mathematics for Elementary School Teachers. This course is designed to present the fundamental principles of mathematics as used in the elementary school. Special attention will be given to the origin and development of the number system, the fundamental operations (with whole numbers, fractions, and decimals) percentages, measurements, and simple algebraic operations. 4 hours.

6. *General Science 201*. Modern concepts of the Physical Sciences. This is a survey course in the Physical Sciences planned primarily for elementary school teachers. This course will concern itself with an understanding of elementary concepts and modern principles of chemistry, physics, astronomy, and geology. 4 hours.

English

Each student is required to take English 1-C and English 2-A. English majors and elementary education majors are required to take English 7 for three (3) hours; English majors are required to take English 2-B and 2-C.

The following courses are required of English majors and must be taken in this order: 1-A, 1-B, 2-B, and 2-C, 3, 4, 5, 9, 10, and Education 6. English 7 may be taken the first semester of the freshman year, or the second semester of the sophomore year.

GRADUATES 1958

Bachelor of Arts

<i>Name, Major Field (s)</i>	<i>Home Address</i>
Akins, Sherley William..... <i>Physical Education</i>	Columbia, S. C.
Anderson, Hattie Marie..... <i>Basic Business</i>	Raleigh
Armistead, Gwendolyn..... <i>Elementary Education (Primary)</i>	Bethel
Bethel, David Daniel..... <i>Elementary Education (Grammar)</i>	Miami, Fla.
Blackwell, Willie Lee ‡..... <i>Commerce</i>	Dillon, S. C.
Boddie, Odell Gergory..... <i>Basic Business</i>	Goldsboro
Boylan, Mary Alice..... <i>Elementary Education (Grammar)</i>	Raleigh
Brown, Charie William..... <i>Physical Education</i>	Columbia
Brown, Mable Annie..... <i>Commerce</i>	Columbus
Browning, Zenobia Elaine ‡..... <i>Commerce</i>	Raleigh
Bryant, Harriet Louise..... <i>Elementary Education (Primary)</i>	Wilmington
Burris, Dudley Jerl..... <i>Commerce</i>	Timmons ville, S. C.
Cameron, Charles Broadie..... <i>Physical Education</i>	Cameron
Cameron, James Howard..... <i>Physical Education</i>	Cameron
Campbell, Gloria Cynthia..... <i>Sociology</i>	Charleston, S. C.
Chittick, Harriet Louise..... <i>Sociology</i>	Bronx, N. Y.
Clements, Doris Baugh..... <i>Social Studies</i>	Raleigh
Covington, Sr., James Robert..... <i>Basis Business and Social Studies</i>	Louisburg
Dancy, Annie Mae..... <i>Social Studies</i>	Pinetops
Davis, Leroy Leon..... <i>Physical Education</i>	Miami, Fla.
Davis, Patricia Ann..... <i>Music</i>	Robersonville

‡ Magna Cum Laude.

<i>Name, Major Field (s)</i>	<i>Home Address</i>
DuBose, Jr., George Howard..... <i>Elementary Education (Grammar)</i>	Rocky Mount
Duncan, Spurgeon Moss..... <i>Physical Education</i>	Rustburg, Va.
Edwards, Evelyn Moultrie..... <i>Basic Business and Social Studies</i>	Raleigh
Eldridge, Albert Cecil..... <i>Physical Education</i>	Winston-Salem
Esters, Darlene Marie..... <i>Commerce</i>	Saint Pauls
Ford, Margie Rea..... <i>English and Social Studies</i>	Enfield
Green, Mary Elizabeth..... <i>Social Studies</i>	Newark, N. J.
Hand, Laura Coy..... <i>Elementary Education (Primary)</i>	Westchester, N. Y.
X Heath, Shirley..... <i>Elementary Education (Grammar)</i>	Clayton
X High, Landis Dorothea..... <i>French and English</i>	Knightdale
Hodge, Vertie Mae..... <i>Elementary Education (Grammar)</i>	Raleigh
Inman, Eloise Walker..... <i>Physical Education and Biology</i>	Robbins, Ill.
Johnson, Betty Jacqueline..... <i>Elementary Education (Primary)</i>	Charleston, S. C.
Johnson, Juanita Deloris..... <i>Elementary Education (Primary)</i>	Orlando, Fla.
Johnson, Nellie Gray..... <i>Sociology</i>	Rocky Mount
Jones, Almarie..... <i>Commerce</i>	Raleigh
Jones, James..... <i>Physical Education</i>	Chicago, Ill.
Jones, Sylvia Joyce..... <i>Elementary Education (Primary)</i>	Raleigh
Joyner, Gladys Marjorie..... <i>Basic Business</i>	Ahoskie
Kelly, Willie Lee..... <i>Commerce</i>	Orlando, Fla.
Lee, Norvell Thurman..... <i>Physical Education and Biology</i>	Smithfield
Meeks, Margaret Rea..... <i>Elementary Education (Primary)</i>	Pinetops
X Merritt, Mary Esther..... <i>Elementary Education (Primary)</i>	Raleigh

<i>Name, Major Field (s)</i>	<i>Home Address</i>
Miller, Hilda Grace..... <i>Sociology and Social Studies</i>	Kinston
Mitchell, Johsie LaVerne..... <i>Elementary Education (Grammar)</i>	Wendell
Moore, Melvin Aldean..... <i>Physical Education</i>	Winston-Salem
Morgan, Albert St. Clair..... <i>Sociology and History</i>	Raleigh
Mosee, Barbara Lee..... <i>Social Studies</i>	Atlantic City, N. J.
Musgrave, Angelene..... <i>Basic Business</i>	Mount Olive
Nicholson, Joseph Lynwood..... <i>Physical Education</i>	Louisburg
O'Neal, Thomas Murdough..... <i>Sociology and History</i>	Raleigh
Peppers, Willis Davis..... <i>Physical Education</i>	Wilson
Phoenix, Maggie Louise..... <i>Social Studies</i>	Augusta, Ga.
Pridgen, Geraldine Devordomae..... <i>Commerce</i>	Whiteville
Rayford, Jr., Edward Foster..... <i>Music</i>	Maxton
Roberson, Pansy..... <i>Physical Education</i>	Robersonville
Robinson, Carl Nathan..... <i>English</i>	Batesburg, S. C.
Robinson, Carol Edith..... <i>Physical Education</i>	Batesburg, S. C.
Robinson, Eddie Rubben..... <i>Basic Business</i>	Raleigh
Russell, Jr., Paul..... <i>Physical Education</i>	Savannah, Ga.
Sampson, Minnie Pearl..... <i>Art</i>	Clinton
Schumpert, Florrie Janet*..... <i>Music</i>	Newberry, S. C.
Smith, Barbara Mae..... <i>Elementary Education (Grammar)</i>	Wendell
Smith, Bessie Beatrice ‡..... <i>Commerce</i>	Rocky Mount
Stewart, Elsmar Headen..... <i>Physical Education</i>	Mount Airy

* Summa Cum Laude.

‡ Magna Cum Laude.

<i>Name, Major Field (s)</i>	<i>Home Address</i>
Stewart, Sr., Everett..... <i>Elementary Education (Grammar)</i>	Miami, Fla.
Taylor, Carole Aleece..... <i>Commerce</i>	Elizabeth City
Welch, Patricia Ann †..... <i>English</i>	Pensacola, Fla.
Williams, Dalbert Adolphus..... <i>Sociology</i>	Jamaica, B. W. I.
Williams, Walter Henry..... <i>Physical Education</i>	Rochester, N. Y.
Womack, Shirley Perry..... <i>Elementary Education (Grammar)</i>	Raleigh

Bachelor of Science

Alexander, Donald Maurice..... <i>Chemistry</i>	Winston-Salem
Cloud, Sylvellie Roseborough..... <i>Mathematics and Science</i>	Winston-Salem
Glover, Hartwell McCoy..... <i>Biology and Science</i>	Oxford
Hammond, Docenia..... <i>Mathematics and Science</i>	Raleigh
Hunley, Raymond..... <i>Mathematics</i>	Camden, N. J.
Jenkins, Violence..... <i>Science</i>	Halifax
McLean, Virginia Deloris..... <i>Science</i>	Dillon, S. C.
NiBlack, Altamese..... <i>Mathematics</i>	Orlando, Fla.
Robinson, Jr., William Henry..... <i>Mathematics</i>	W. Medford, Mass.
Satterwhite, Harry Gordon..... <i>Science</i>	Dunn
Smith, Mildred Maxine..... <i>Science and Biology</i>	Halifax
Wallace, Albert Lawrence..... <i>Science</i>	Raleigh
Williams, Dorsey Thomas..... <i>Biology</i>	Greenville

† Cum Laude.

ENROLLMENT

1958-1959

Seniors

<i>Name</i>	<i>Home Address</i>
Allen, Marjorie Doris.....	Raleigh
Arline, Catherine.....	Ahoskie
Banks, Thomas A.....	Raleigh
Barber, Henry.....	Jamesville
Barnes, Theodore.....	Dover
Becton, Thelma.....	Brooklyn, N. Y.
Blakely, Jane Bruce.....	Cayce, S. C.
Boler, Jr., Charles.....	Durham
Braxton, Helen.....	Norfolk, Va.
Briscoe, Patricia M.....	Gates
Brown, Marion.....	Tarboro
Bryant, Wilma Jean.....	Henderson
Bunn, Lucille.....	Whitakers
Burnette, Mary Elizabeth.....	Mebane
Callwood, Delores Patterson.....	Kinston
Catchings, Theodore R.....	Thomasville, Ga.
Coble, Jr., Cecil N.....	Raleigh
Copeland, Wanda.....	Corapeake
Crandal, Naomia.....	Greenville
Crossling, Bobby.....	Raleigh
Davis, Freddie L.....	Miami, Fla.
Debnam, Homer.....	Raleigh
Dixon, Earl.....	Nathalie, Va.
Downey, Mildred D.....	Woodsdale
Dugger, Clinton.....	Poughkeepsie, N. Y.
Dunn, Martha Mae.....	Raleigh
Dunston, Luther.....	Method
Ellis, Barbara Ann.....	Raleigh
Fields, Letitia N.....	Raleigh
Ford, Gladys L.....	Wilson
Garrison, Madeline.....	Hampstead
Gary, Almeta A.....	Raleigh
Gilford, Walter.....	New York, N. Y.
Goldston, Rebecca M.....	Raleigh
Gray, III, Joseph W.....	Memphis, Tenn.
Hart, Marilyn Yvonne.....	Rocky Mount
Harvey, Delores.....	Enfield
Harvey, Mark.....	Robbins, Ill.
Haywood, Paul.....	Raleigh

<i>Name</i>	<i>Home Address</i>
Henderson, Algaray.....	Raleigh
Hooker, Jimmie.....	Cary
Horton, Herbert.....	Raleigh
Huey, Albert.....	Charlotte
Hunt, Talmadge C.....	Oxford
Ivey, Owen E.....	Raleigh
Jenkins, Charlotte.....	Newport News, Va.
Jones, Jerome B.....	Philadelphia, Pa.
Jones, Pocahontas.....	Norfolk, Va.
Lacey, Richard Earl.....	Memphis, Tenn.
Little, Mary S.....	Raleigh
Little, Nathaniel.....	Raleigh
Lucious, Jesse J.....	Robbins, Ill.
McKenzie, Maxine.....	Miami, Fla.
McLean, Lena Mae.....	Dillon, S. C.
McNeil, Joseph.....	New York, N. Y.
Madison, John J.....	Raleigh
Major, Jr., J. Kenneth.....	Miami, Fla.
Malone, Harriet Hilda.....	Norfolk, Va.
Montogue, Henry.....	Zebulon
Murphy, Adren.....	Atkinson
Perry, Cecil.....	Elizabeth City
Perry, Nathan.....	Raleigh
Perry, Velma.....	Raleigh
Poitier, Marlon S.....	Deerfield Beach, Fla.
Ray, Noretta.....	Brooklyn
Redmon, Benjamin.....	Ridgeland, S. C.
Rogers, Delores White.....	Raleigh
Rogers, Hubert W.....	Louisburg
Sanders, George E.....	Raleigh
Shank, Eloise.....	Goldsboro
Short, Jr., Simon Louis.....	Oak City
Siler, Charles G.....	Siler City
Spencer, Helene.....	Norfolk, Va.
Swann, Jeanette.....	Sanford
Swann, Muriel E.....	Sanford
Sweeting, Stafford J.....	Miami
Taylor, Robert.....	Raleigh
Thomas, Barbara.....	LaCrosse, Va.
Tilley, Arline.....	Mount Vernon, N. Y.
Whitaker, Bobby.....	Garner
Wilks, Annie.....	Farmville
Williams, Mary L.....	Hillsboro
Wilson, Ann M.....	London Bridge, Va.
Wilson, Edwinna E.....	Ardmore, Pa.

<i>Name</i>	<i>Home Address</i>
Winstead, Myrtle Yvonne.....	Roxboro
Woods, William C.....	Salisbury
Yarborough, Lettie.....	Sanford

Juniors

Alexander, Reginald.....	Winston-Salem
Allen, Lemm.....	Goldsboro
Avery, Geraldine.....	Raleigh
Avery, Hubert.....	Smithfield
Barrow, Herbert.....	Scranton
Billups, Wilbra.....	West Point, Va.
Bing, Harold.....	Orlando, Fla.
Bingham, Charity F.....	Plain View, Va.
Boney, Vandary.....	Rose Hill
Bowen, Alice.....	Okolona, Miss.
Bridgers, James Roland.....	Tarboro
Bridges, Robert E.....	Waco
Brooks, Cora.....	Thomasville, Ga.
Bullock, Ether.....	Manson
Burrows, Herbert.....	Fort Lauderdale, Fla.
Catchings, Jean Elizabeth.....	Thomasville, Ga.
Chapman, Doris Lee.....	Chocowinity
Clifford, Eunice J.....	Mount Pleasant, S. C.
Cooke, Dorothy.....	Columbia, S. C.
Crandal, Ruth.....	Greenville
Crump, Arthur.....	Gary, Ind.
Cunningham, Henry A.....	Badin
Daniels, Lillian Joyce.....	Robbins, Ill.
Davie, Kenneth.....	Belmont
Davis, Patricia.....	Raleigh
Dawson, Hilda Grace.....	Kinston
Durham, Elsie.....	Raleigh
Ellis, Bettie.....	Wilson
Faucette, Margaret.....	Durham
Fisher, Bettie.....	Philadelphia, Pa.
Fleming, George W.....	Washington, D. C.
Flournoy, Namon.....	Gary, Ind.
Freeman, Cornelius.....	Washington
Gilchrist, Bella.....	Wilson
Gray, Grace.....	Raleigh
Green, Leroy.....	Philadelphia, Pa.
Harris, Willie L.....	West Newton, Mass.
Hartsfield, Margaret.....	Wake Forest
Haynes, Ruth A.....	London Bridge, Va.
Hicks, Robert.....	Winston-Salem

<i>Name</i>	<i>Home Address</i>
Hill, Irene.....	Clinton
Hinton, Mary L.....	Raleigh
Hudgins, Thelma M.....	Norfolk, Va.
Hunter, Mildred E.....	Raleigh
Jenkins, Vera Ella.....	New York, N. Y.
Johnson, Loretta.....	Middlesboro, Ky.
Jones, Frederick B.....	Philadelphia, Pa.
Jones, Hazeline.....	Raleigh
Jordan, Helen.....	Gatesville
Kenan, Walter W.....	Wallace
Knight, Erma Dean.....	Tarboro
Landeau, Reginald H.....	New York, N.Y.
Leazer, Harry B.....	Salisbury
Lipscomb, Carolyn E.....	Greenville, S. C.
McLean, Betty J.....	Gary
McNair, Oties Ray.....	Cash Corner
Massenburg, Jesse.....	Raleigh
Means, Curtis Sylvester.....	Charlotte
Merritt, William A.....	Raleigh
Mitchell, Ronald.....	Raleigh
Moore, Marvenia.....	Robersonville
Murphy, Gladys Beatrice.....	Griffin, Ga.
Olds, Elizabeth.....	Virginia Beach, Va.
Parham, Joyce.....	Raleigh
Perry, Geraldine.....	Raleigh
Piggee, James M.....	Gary, Ind.
Puryear, Walter Edward.....	Richmond, Va.
Rayford, Rachel.....	Maxton
Reid, Clara.....	Zebulon
Rhem, Wynona E.....	New Bern
Reinhardt, Irvin.....	New York, N. Y.
Rhice, Nancy Yvonne.....	Sims
Robinson, Vera Mae.....	Raleigh
Rogers, William.....	Raleigh
Sanders, Samuel G.....	Rowland
Schumpert, James Pratt.....	Newberry, S. C.
Scott, Herman.....	Rocky Mount
Smith, Charles.....	New York, N. Y.
Spease, Lester O.....	Winston-Salem
Swindell, Charles Richard.....	Raleigh
Taylor, James.....	Kinston
Thompson, Donald.....	Gary, Ind.
Tomlinson, Donzo.....	Raleigh
Umstead, Martha L.....	Oxford
Vick, William Clarence.....	Tarboro
Wade, Delores M.....	Elizabethtown

<i>Name</i>	<i>Home Address</i>
Walker, Dorothy.....	Hillsboro
Wilkins, Geneva S.....	Charleston, S. C.
Williams, Bernice.....	Henderson
Williams, Irene.....	Miami, Fla.
Wooten, Ethel M.....	Macclesfield
Wilson, James E.....	Louisburg
Young, William E.....	Raleigh

Sophomores

Adams, Vincent.....	Auguilla, B. W. I.
Alexander, Elouise.....	Riviera Beach, Fla.
Armstrong, Donald.....	Rocky Mount
Baldwin, Shirley A.....	Holly Springs
Barry, Wilfred Edward.....	Miami
Best, Dorothy Loree.....	Raleigh
Bolling, Spottswood.....	Washington, D. C.
Boulware, Margueritte.....	Raleigh
Boney, James A.....	Rose Hill
Brown, Barbara M.....	Spray
Brown, Lamar S.....	Miami, Fla.
Bunch, Harry James.....	Enfield
Cash, Albert W.....	Key West, Fla.
Clark, Edwin L.....	Springfield, Ohio
Clements, George.....	Cleveland, Ohio
Cloud, Swandell.....	Winston-Salem
Connor, Juitt.....	Mebane
Craig, Edward.....	Belmont
Davis, Helen Theresa.....	Wilmington
Davis, Nellie Lois.....	Raleigh
Dean, James.....	Miami, Fla.
DeBose, Willette Annette.....	Gainesville, Fla.
Dillard, Alvin A.....	Miami, Fla.
Duck, Frances.....	Lumberton
Dunn, Barbara Anne.....	Raleigh
Echols, Kenneth.....	West Palm Beach, Fla.
Edwards, Joshua.....	Norfolk, Va.
Elliott, Jean E.....	Vass
Ellis, Alphonso Earl.....	Raleigh
Evans, Gwendolyn.....	Miami, Fla.
Faison, Stanley E.....	Littleton
Fields, Patricia LaNell.....	Columbia, S. C.
Flowers, Joyce O.....	Kinston
Forte, Alexander.....	Raleigh
Foster, Shirley Jean.....	Thomasville, Ga.
Frizzell, Monty G.....	Greenville

<i>Name</i>	<i>Home Address</i>
Gardner, Gloria.....	Jacksonville, Fla.
Green, Dorothea.....	Durham
Hagans, Lula.....	Wilson
Hall, Estelle A.....	Miami, Fla.
Ham, Bessie Mae.....	Wilson
Hanna, Cassandria.....	Miami
Hannibal, Alice.....	Kinston
Harlee, Flora E.....	Raleigh
Harris, Charles Alex.....	Brevard
Harris, Madie.....	Apex
Harris, Sadie E.....	Memphis, Tenn.
Hart, Curtis L.....	Rocky Mount
Hayes, Esther Morgan.....	Raleigh
Hayes, Wilhelmina.....	Raleigh
Haywood, Eunice.....	Raleigh
Henderson, Rederick C.....	Wilson
High, Shirley.....	Raleigh
Hinton, Bettye Lou.....	Raleigh
Hollins, Nancy.....	Charleston, S. C.
Hollingsworth, Carl Allen.....	Raeford
Holloway, Samuel.....	Durham
Jackson, Jr., Johnny.....	Southern Pines
Jackson, Jr., Thomas.....	Carthage
Jetton, Leonard J.....	Akron, Ohio
Johnson, Gloria A.....	Orlando, Fla.
Johnson, Janice.....	Fort Pierce, Fla.
Johnson, John William.....	New York, N. Y.
Johnson, Joyce.....	Miami, Fla.
Johnson, Richard.....	Gary, Ind.
Johnson, Taylor.....	Cleveland, Ohio
Jones, George.....	Winston-Salem
Keaton, Glenn.....	Shelby
Kirk, Vera M.....	Okolona, Miss.
Lane, Willie James.....	Clinton
Lassiter, Mary E.....	Raleigh
Lee, Theodore R.....	Raleigh
Little, Army D.....	Candor
McCummings, LeVerne.....	Philadelphia, Pa.
McDowell, Mildred.....	Mars Hill
McNeil, Gwendolyn.....	Wilson
McNeil, Kendredge.....	Williston, Fla.
Madison, Stephen.....	Dillon, S. C.
Moore, Mary Lynette.....	Ahoskie
Murray, Curtis T.....	Waterbury, Conn.
Murrell, Shirley.....	Washington
Newkirk, Ruby.....	Raleigh

<i>Name</i>	<i>Home Address</i>
Nixon, Omega Christine.....	New Bern
Oates, Charles L.....	Winston-Salem
Parham, James W.....	Zebulon
Rayford, James.....	Maxton
Redfearn, John Westley.....	Raleigh
Richardson, Elventa.....	Wendell
Ricks, Jr., Alford.....	Wilson
Ricks, Joseph Ideal.....	Wilson
Riddicks, W. Curtis.....	Norfolk, Va.
Roundtree, Alphonso.....	Washington, D. C.
Sampson, Allegrey.....	Clinton
Sanders, Emma.....	Clayton
Sanders, Mary Louise.....	Raleigh
Sanders, William Henry.....	Raleigh
Sawyer, Ann Elizabeth.....	New Bern
Schumpert, Eddie Yvonne.....	Newberry, S. C.
Sessoms, Jr., William M.....	Rocky Mount
Sharpe, Linwood.....	Tarboro
Smith, Bobby.....	Scotland Neck
Smith, Vestie Lee.....	Washington
Stallings, Frederick.....	Clayton
Stroman, Bobby J.....	West Palm Beach, Fla.
Tate, Helen M.....	Raleigh
Tatum, M. Yvonne.....	Raleigh
Thompson, Rossman.....	Winterville
Turner, Doris Alease.....	Raleigh
Vandergriff, Pauline K.....	Raleigh
Vaughan, Robert C.....	Ahoskie
Walker, Barbara.....	Whiteville
Watson, George Willard.....	West Palm Beach, Fla.
Watson, Robert.....	Smithfield
Watson, William.....	Raleigh
Weathers, Michael.....	Goldsboro
Williams, Lorene.....	Louisburg
Williams, Reba.....	Brooklyn, N. Y.
Willis, Charles Ronald.....	Rochester, N. Y.
Wright, Jr., William H.....	Norfolk, Va.
Young, Charles E.....	Miami, Fla.

Freshmen

Adcock, Kay H.....	Raleigh
Anthony, Laura.....	Hobgood
Armstrong, Kenneth O.....	Rocky Mount
Attmore, Elveta.....	Raleigh
Banks, Arlene J.....	Edenton

<i>Name</i>	<i>Home Address</i>
Barry, Richard.....	Miami, Fla.
Baxter, William C.....	New York, N. Y.
Beckwith, Howard.....	Holly Springs
Belcher, Louis.....	New York, N. Y.
Belton, Evans E.....	New York, N. Y.
Bell, Joyce Jennette.....	Bayboro
Bethea, Henry.....	Dillon, S. C.
Blake, Delois Constella.....	Cologne, Va.
Blakeney, Theodore.....	Washington, D. C.
Branch, Mary Alice.....	Kinston
Brodie, Bettie Jean.....	Raleigh
Brodie, Robert E.....	Wilson
Brooks, Frederick.....	Knightdale
Brown, Irene P.....	Charleston, S. C.
Brown, Melvin.....	Asbury Park, N. J.
Bryant, Janie Louise.....	Cove City
Burgess, Frederick.....	Jamaica, N. Y.
Burnett, Carrie N.....	Chapel Hill
Burnett, Mercedes R.....	Winter Park, Fla.
Burnette, Floria Elizabeth.....	Pink Hill
Burwell, Julia.....	Kittrell
Burwell, Waymon.....	Kittrell
Chalmon, Samuel.....	Angier
Chance, George Ray.....	Everetts
Chestnut, Barbara.....	Wilmington
Clark, Susan B.....	Opa Locka, Fla.
Coleman, Gladys W.....	Reidsville
Connor, Webster.....	Winston-Salem
Conrad, Bobby.....	New Bern
Cooley, Jr., Cornell Thomas.....	Hendersonville
Cottrell, Edward R.....	Chicago, Ill.
Crump, Althea.....	Gary, Ind.
Cumbo, William Frank.....	Raleigh
Davis, James E.....	Norfolk, Va.
Davis, Willie Mae.....	Raleigh
Daye, Thomas.....	Raleigh
Dickens, Claudia.....	Scotland Neck
Dillard, Romona.....	Spray
Donaldson, Shirley.....	Raleigh
Dorsett, Jeremiah W.....	Homestead, Fla.
Dunston, Freddie.....	Method
Epps, Herman R.....	Chicago, Ill.
Epps, Willie James.....	Henderson
Essex, Noble Ray.....	Alexandria, Va.
Felder, Robert A.....	Miami, Fla.
Ferguson, Daisy.....	Raleigh

<i>Name</i>	<i>Home Address</i>
Gill, Dallas Lee.....	Raleigh
Glover, Alfred.....	Brooklyn, N. Y.
Greene, George E.....	Hendersonville
Griffith, Ronald J.....	Beaver, Pa.
Hall, Catherine.....	Raleigh
Hall, Earl L.....	Raleigh
Harrison, Martha R.....	Lawrenceville, Va.
Haywood, Charles A.....	Raleigh
Hawkins, Margaret R.....	Louisburg
Headen, Carl Luther.....	Bearcreek
Henderson, Dorothy M.....	Kittrell
Hicks, Hattie E.....	Henderson
Hilliard, Lettie B.....	Whitakers
Hobbs, Elray T.....	New York, N. Y.
Holloway, Herbert.....	New York, N. Y.
Hunter, Evangeline.....	Raleigh
Hunter, Hermena E.....	Raleigh
Ingram, Doris Marie.....	Troy
Ivey, Barbara Ann.....	Raleigh
Ivey, Dorothy Lee.....	Durham
Jackson, Barbara Jean.....	Spartanburg, S. C.
Jackson, Essie Lee.....	Raleigh
Jeffries, Betty Morris.....	Burlington
Jenkins, Gerald H.....	Greenville
Johnson, Ruth A.....	Wilmington
Jones, Doretha.....	Raleigh
Jones, Jr., Lemuel Carl.....	Hendersonville
Jones, Jr., Macon Murray.....	Buffalo, N. Y.
Jones, Jr., Ruevall.....	Franklinton
Lassiter, Isaac.....	Wilson
Lawrence, Edna M.....	New York, N. Y.
Leavy, Shirley Beatrice.....	Fayetteville
Lilly, Helen.....	Raleigh
Logan, Donna.....	Philadelphia, Pa.
Lyles, Johnathan L.....	Alexandria, Va.
McCants, Frederick.....	Thomasville, Ga.
McClamb, Kay Frances.....	Raleigh
McDough, Troy.....	Weldon
McIntosh, Paul E.....	Goldston
McRae, Eutha Mae.....	Lumberton
McWilliams, Barbara J.....	Enfield
Madison, Louis.....	Dillon, S. C.
Makel, Mary A.....	Washington, D. C.
Martin, Raymond.....	New Bern
Matthews, Delma.....	Raleigh
Matthews, Linda L.....	Staley

<i>Name</i>	<i>Home Address</i>
Meeks, Noah L.....	Philadelphia, Pa.
Merrick, Miriam	Wilmington
Miles, Hal Vestes.....	Raleigh
Minter, David.....	Washington, D. C.
Moncur, Bernard.....	Opa Locka, Fla.
Moody, Rebecca.....	Roanoke Rapids
Moore, Angela	Kinston
Moore, Barbara Jean.....	Raleigh
Moss, Henry E.....	Monroe
Nelson, Eugene.....	Jersey City, N. J.
Newkirk, Charlene.....	Raleigh
Newman, Mae Lois.....	Liberty
Overton, Paul	Selma
Owens, Jesse Calvin.....	Halifax, Va.
Owens, Joyce Gwendolyn.....	Miami, Fla.
Pappas, James G.....	Churchville, N. Y.
Parham, Jeannette V.....	Zebulon
Patterson, Lucy.....	Liberty
Penny, Clyde.....	Wake Forest
Perry, Maxcine.....	Raleigh
Pinckney, James	Tarboro
Poole, Mary Ella.....	Belcross
Pridgen, Clarice.....	Salemburg
Raines, Marguerite.....	Raleigh
Rand, Clarice.....	Raleigh
Reid, Eugene.....	Wilson
Rice, Clayton Carl.....	Winston-Salem
Riddick, Mamie.....	Raleigh
Roberts, Andrew L.....	Edenton
Rodriquez, Beatrice.....	Raleigh
Rogers, Doris J.....	Raleigh
Rogers, Elsie M.....	Raleigh
Rose, Lonnie H.....	Oxford
Rountree, Andrew.....	Wilson
Sanders, Carl Louis.....	Raleigh
Sanders, Hazel G.....	Smithfield
Sanders, John W.....	Raleigh
Sanders, Mae R.....	Raleigh
Smith, Archie.....	Cedar Height, Md.
Smith, Robert.....	New York, N. Y.
Smith, Walter M.....	Madison
Stewart, Jr., Elijah E.....	New Bern
Strawder, Ruth A.....	Greenville, S. C.
Sullivan, Jr., Hyland.....	Raleigh
Summers, Asbery.....	Gary, Ind.
Sweeting, Jr., Summer.....	Miami, Fla.

<i>Name</i>	<i>Home Address</i>
Sykes, Vance P.....	Wake Forest
Terrell, Thomas	Raleigh
Thomas, Hazel Vernice.....	Raleigh
Thomas, Louis A.....	Tabb, Va.
Thompson, Claudia A.....	Miami, Fla.
Thompson, William.....	Alexandria, Va.
Thorpe, Alfonza	Raleigh
Upperman, Carolyn.....	St. Albans, N. Y.
Walker, Spencer.....	Miami, Fla.
Wallace, Frederick.....	Miami, Fla.
Wheeler, Edith M.....	Fort Pierce, Fla.
White, Mildred L.....	Kinston
Whitley, Roger.....	Smithfield
Whitaker, Elizabeth.....	Raleigh
Williams, Amy Gertrude.....	Henderson
Williams, Bertadean.....	Raleigh
Williams, Edward.....	Orangeburg, S. C.
Williams, Frederick.....	Orlando, Fla.
Williams, Juanita Marshall.....	Rocky Mount
Williams, John Henry.....	Raleigh
Willie, Marie Antionette.....	Norfolk, Va.
Wilson, W. Augustus.....	Williamsport, Pa.
Yancey, James.....	West Newton, Mass.

Special

Cannady, Louis.....	Clayton
Levister, Leone Hall.....	Raleigh
Mahaffey, Bernel.....	Jackson, Miss.
Revis, Almetta Monk.....	Raleigh
Robinson, Carol Edith.....	Batesburg, S. C.

Part-time

Carr, Jr., Theodore.....	Raleigh
Copeland, Sadie Newkirk.....	Raleigh
Edwards, Evelyn M.....	Raleigh
Saunders, Ernestine Rebecca.....	Raleigh

SUMMARY OF ENROLLMENT FOR THE SCHOOL YEAR 1958-1959

By Classes

	Men	Women	Total
Seniors	44	43	87
Juniors	42	51	93
Sophomores	64	56	120
Freshmen	86	80	166
Special	1	4	5
Part-time	1	3	4
	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>
Total	238	237	475

ENROLLMENT BY STATES AND FOREIGN COUNTRIES

British West Indies	1	Massachusetts	2
Connecticut	1	Mississippi	3
District of Columbia	6	New Jersey	3
Florida	41	New York	24
Georgia	6	North Carolina	309
Illinois	5	Ohio	4
Indiana	7	Pennsylvania	12
Kentucky	1	South Carolina	18
Maryland	1	Tennessee	3
		Virginia	28

1959

JANUARY	APRIL	JULY	OCTOBER
S M T W T F S	S M T W T F S	S M T W T F S	S M T W T F S
1 2 3	1 2 3 4	1 2 3 4	1 2 3
4 5 6 7 8 9 10	5 6 7 8 9 10 11	5 6 7 8 9 10 11	4 5 6 7 8 9 10
11 12 13 14 15 16 17	12 13 14 15 16 17 18	12 13 14 15 16 17 18	11 12 13 14 15 16 17
18 19 20 21 22 23 24	19 20 21 22 23 24 25	19 20 21 22 23 24 25	18 19 20 21 22 23 24
25 26 27 28 29 30 31	26 27 28 29 30	26 27 28 29 30 31	25 26 27 28 29 30 31
FEBRUARY	MAY	AUGUST	NOVEMBER
S M T W T F S	S M T W T F S	S M T W T F S	S M T W T F S
1 2 3 4 5 6 7	1 2	1	1 2 3 4 5 6 7
8 9 10 11 12 13 14	3 4 5 6 7 8 9	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	8 9 10 11 12 13 14
15 16 17 18 19 20 21	10 11 12 13 14 15 16	9 10 11 12 13 14 15	15 16 17 18 19 20 21
22 23 24 25 26 27 28	17 18 19 20 21 22 23	16 17 18 19 20 21 22	22 23 24 25 26 27 28
	24 25 26 27 28 29 30	23 24 25 26 27 28 29	29 30
	31	30 31	
MARCH	JUNE	SEPTEMBER	DECEMBER
S M T W T F S	S M T W T F S	S M T W T F S	S M T W T F S
1 2 3 4 5 6 7	1 2 3 4 5 6	1 2 3 4 5	1 2 3 4 5
8 9 10 11 12 13 14	7 8 9 10 11 12 13	6 7 8 9 10 11 12	6 7 8 9 10 11 12
15 16 17 18 19 20 21	14 15 16 17 18 19 20	13 14 15 16 17 18 19	13 14 15 16 17 18 19
22 23 24 25 26 27 28	21 22 23 24 25 26 27	20 21 22 23 24 25 26	20 21 22 23 24 25 26
29 30 31	28 29 30	27 28 29 30	27 28 29 30 31

1960

JANUARY	APRIL	JULY	OCTOBER
S M T W T F S	S M T W T F S	S M T W T F S	S M T W T F S
1 2	1 2	1 2	1
3 4 5 6 7 8 9	3 4 5 6 7 8 9	3 4 5 6 7 8 9	2 3 4 5 6 7 8
10 11 12 13 14 15 16	10 11 12 13 14 15 16	10 11 12 13 14 15 16	9 10 11 12 13 14 15
17 18 19 20 21 22 23	17 18 19 20 21 22 23	17 18 19 20 21 22 23	18 17 18 19 20 21 22
24 25 26 27 28 29 30	24 25 26 27 28 29 30	24 25 26 27 28 29 30	23 24 25 26 27 28 29
31		31	30 31
FEBRUARY	MAY	AUGUST	NOVEMBER
S M T W T F S	S M T W T F S	S M T W T F S	S M T W T F S
1 2 3 4 5 6	1 2 3 4 5 6 7	1 2 3 4 5 6	1 2 3 4 5
7 8 9 10 11 12 13	8 9 10 11 12 13 14	7 8 9 10 11 12 13	6 7 8 9 10 11 12
14 15 16 17 18 19 20	15 16 17 18 19 20 21	14 15 16 17 18 19 20	13 14 15 16 17 18 19
21 22 23 24 25 26 27	22 23 24 25 26 27 28	21 22 23 24 25 26 27	20 21 22 23 24 25 26
28 29	29 30 31	28 29 30 31	27 28 29 30
MARCH	JUNE	SEPTEMBER	DECEMBER
S M T W T F S	S M T W T F S	S M T W T F S	S M T W T F S
1 2 3 4 5	1 2 3 4	1 2 3	1 2 3
6 7 8 9 10 11 12	5 6 7 8 9 10 11	4 5 6 7 8 9 10	4 5 6 7 8 9 10
13 14 15 16 17 18 19	12 13 14 15 16 17 18	11 12 13 14 15 16 17	11 12 13 14 15 16 17
20 21 22 23 24 25 26	19 20 21 22 23 24 25	18 19 20 21 22 23 24	18 19 20 21 22 23 24
27 28 29 30 31	26 27 28 29 30	25 26 27 28 29 30	25 26 27 28 29 30 31

For Reference

Not to be taken from this room



